### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

### VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, LLC

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Alabama (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 8731 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 45-4618270 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

44 Milton Avenue Alpharetta, GA 30009 (866) 620-8655

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Greg Duncan Chief Executive Officer Virios Therapeutics, LLC 44 Milton Avenue Alpharetta, GA 30009 (866) 620-8655

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service )

Copies to:

Darrick M. Mix, Esq. Justin A. Santarosa, Esq. Duane Morris LLP 30 South 17<sup>th</sup> Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103 (215) 979-1227 Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. Norwood P. Beveridge, Jr., Esq. Lili Taheri, Esq. Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154 (212) 407-4000

#### Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\square$ 

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer ⊠

Smaller reporting company ⊠ Emerging growth company ⊠

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\Box$ 

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to Be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(3)</sup>
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$ 34,500,000	\$ 4,478.10

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (2) Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares that the underwriter has the option to purchase.
- (3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- \* Immediately prior to the effectiveness of this Registration Statement, Virios Therapeutics, LLC will convert into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion, and will change its name to Virios Therapeutics, Inc.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

Virios Therapeutics, LLC, the registrant whose name appears on the cover of this registration statement, is an Alabama limited liability company. Immediately prior to the effectiveness of this registration statement, Virios Therapeutics, LLC will convert into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and change its name to Virios Therapeutics, Inc. as described in the section "Corporate Conversion" of the accompanying prospectus. In the accompanying prospectus, we refer to our conversion to a corporation as the "Corporate Conversion." As a result of the Corporate Conversion, the members of Virios Therapeutics, LLC will become holders of shares of common stock of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. Except as disclosed in the prospectus, the Financial Statements and selected historical financial data and other financial information included in this registration statement are those of Virios Therapeutics, LLC and do not give effect to the Corporate Conversion. Shares of common stock of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. are being offered by the prospectus.

The information contained in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

**DATED AUGUST 28, 2020** 

Shares Common Stock



### Virios Therapeutics, Inc.

This is a firm commitment initial public offering of shares of our common stock. No public market currently exists for our shares. We anticipate that the initial public offering price of our shares will be between and and for calculation purposes herein, we assume a mid-point of per share.

We have applied to list our shares of common stock for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "VIRI." No assurance can be given that our application will be approved.

We are an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for future filings.

Investing in our common stock is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Per Share Total

### Initial public offering price

Underwriting discounts and commissions<sup>(1)</sup>

#### Proceeds to us, before expenses

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriter for certain expenses and the underwriter will receive compensation in addition to underwriting discounts and commissions. See the section titled "Underwriting" beginning on page <u>124</u> of this prospectus.

We have granted the underwriters a 45-day over-allotment option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters expect to deliver our shares to purchasers in the offering on or about , 2020.

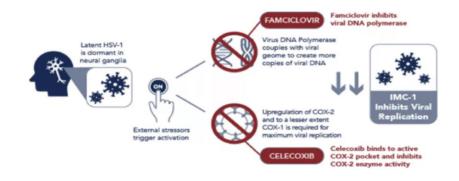
### **ThinkEquity**

a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.

The date of this prospectus is , 2020



# IMC-1's Novel, Synergistic Antiviral Mechanism Suppresses Viral Replication, Demonstrates FM Treatment Effect



#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	<u>1</u>
THE OFFERING	<u>10</u>
SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA	<u>11</u>
RISK FACTORS	<u>13</u>
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>51</u>
INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA	<u>52</u>
TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES	<u>53</u>
USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>54</u>
CORPORATE CONVERSION	<u>56</u>
DIVIDEND POLICY	<u>57</u>
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	<u>58</u>
<u>DILUTION</u>	<u>59</u>
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	<u>61</u>
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	<u>63</u>
FOUNDER'S VISION	71
<u>BUSINESS</u>	<u>72</u>
MANAGEMENT .	102
EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION	109
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS	116
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	117
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	119
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	122
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	124
LEGAL MATTERS	133
<u>EXPERTS</u>	133
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	133
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	<u>F-1</u>

We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of our common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms "company," "we," "us" and "our" in this prospectus to refer, prior to the Corporate Conversion, to Virios Therapeutics, LLC, and after the Corporate Conversion, to Virios Therapeutics, Inc.

#### **Our Company**

We are a development-stage biotechnology company focused on advancing novel antiviral therapies to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response, such as fibromyalgia ("FM"). Overactive immune response related to activation of tissue resident Herpes Simplex Virus-1 ("HSV-1") has been postulated to be a potential root cause of chronic illnesses such as FM, irritable bowel disease ("IBS"), chronic fatigue syndrome and functional somatic syndrome, all of which are characterized by a waxing and waning manifestation of disease. While not completely understood, there is general agreement in the medical community that activation of HSV-1 is riggered by some form of environmental and/or health stressor. Our lead development candidate ("IMC-1"), is a novel, proprietary, fixed dose combination of famciclovir and celecoxib. IMC-1 represents a novel combination antiviral therapy designed to synergistically suppress HSV-1 activation and replication, with the end goal of reducing viral mediated disease burden.

# Clinical Observation Leads to Positive Phase 2a Results Portend the Potential of IMC-1 to Treat Fibromyalgia

The potential of IMC-1 in FM is underpinned by statistically significant improvement versus placebo in the primary endpoint of pain reduction in a double-blinded, placebo-controlled, randomized Phase 2a proof-of-concept study in FM patients. In this proof of concept study, IMC-1-treated FM subjects experienced statistically significant clinical effects on both primary endpoint of pain assessment and secondary endpoint measures of pain reduction, reduction in fatigue and improvement in the global health status. Patients treated with IMC-1 (5.8%; n=4) demonstrated a lower discontinuation rate due to adverse events as compared with placebo (16.2%; n=12) treated patients. There were three serious adverse events (SAEs) observed in this trial, two on patients treated with IMC-1, and one for a placebo treated patients. A result is considered to be statistically significant when the probability of the result occurring by random chance, rather than from the efficacy of the treatment, is sufficiently low.

#### How does IMC-1 work?

IMC-1 combines two specific mechanisms of action purposely designed to inhibit HSV-1 activation and replication, thereby keeping HSV-1 in a latent (dormant) state or "down-regulating" HSV-1 from a lytic (active) state back to latency. The famciclovir component of IMC-1 inhibits viral DNA replication and thus inhibits upregulation of the HSV-1 virus. The celecoxib component of IMC-1 inhibits cyclooxegenase-2 ("COX-2") and to a lesser degree COX-1, enzymes used by HSV-1 to amplify or accelerate its own replication. We are unaware of any other antivirals in development for the treatment of FM. We are unaware of any other treatments similar to IMC-1 that inhibit both HSV-1 activation and subsequent HSV-1 replication, with the goal of keeping tissue resident HSV-1 in a latent state. This novel approach was a germane consideration in FDA designating IMC-1 for fast-track review status for the treatment of FM. IMC-1 has also been granted a synergy patent based on the fact that neither of the individual components has proven effective in the management of fibromyalgia, yet the combination therapy generated a result in preliminary studies that is greater than the sum of its parts.

#### Our Novel Mechanism of Action ("MOA")

Patients with FM have a problem with central pain processing. The exact causality of the heightened pain sensitivity in FM is poorly understood. What is generally agreed is that the central sensitization seen in FM is secondary to a combination of genetic and environmental factors that render the patient susceptible to developing the widespread chronic pain and related symptoms seen in FM. We believe that, when FM patients are exposed to significant life stressors, be they physical or emotional, it results in an abnormal

stress or herpes virus mediated-immune response. Herpes viruses are unique in that they remain in a dormant state (latency) in neuronal nuclei as nonintegrated, circular DNA associated with nucleosomes, with recurrent reactivations for the life of the host. We believe it is likely that nerve resident viral herpetic reactivation is necessary for the nociceptive response seen in FM. This cyclical process of virus reactivation and lytic infection of HSV-1 is postulated to perpetuate FM symptoms in these patients.

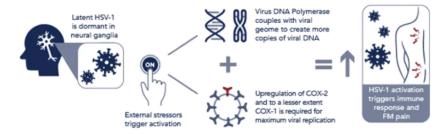
Our novel therapeutic is directed at interrupting the ongoing immune response by suppressing HSV-1, which suppresses the abnormal stress response, thereby alleviating the central pain processing abnormality and other FM symptoms. Studies have shown that neither antivirals nor COX-2/nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDS") taken alone result in a meaningful clinical benefit. However, when administered in combination, a synergistic response has been observed in preliminary clinical studies. The IMC-1 Phase 2a study generated proof-of-concept evidence of clinically significant pain reduction and symptom alleviation through the coaction of the proprietary, fixed-dose combination of celecoxib and famciclovir.

Many herpes viruses, including HSV-1, significantly up-regulate COX-2 and to a lesser degree COX-1. Virally induced upregulation of COX enzymes is important for efficient viral replication. COX inhibitors exhibit anti-herpetic properties. NSAIDS which act by inhibiting COX enzymes are effective in reducing the severity of primary herpes virus lesions and diminishing reactivation of latent infections.

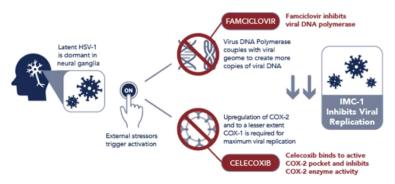
Celecoxib inhibits COX-2 and to a lesser degree COX-1, both of which are critical to the replication and growth of live virions. In general, COX-2 inhibition is regarded as more important than COX-1 inhibition for the suppression of HSV-1 reactivation. COX-2 activation is involved in the induction of herpetic recurrences, and COX-2 inhibition is accompanied not only by a reduction of viral shedding, but also a reduction of viral DNA in nerve ganglia.

The anti-herpes virus MOA of the nucleoside analogs (which include famciclovir) is well characterized. In its active state famciclovir is initially phosphorylated to a monophosphate form, after which it is converted to penciclovir triphosphate by cellular kinases within virus-infected cells. Penciclovir triphosphate — the active moiety- competitively inhibits viral DNA polymerase, reducing viral DNA synthesis and replication. The specificity of penciclovir for viral DNA polymerase is an important contributor to its safety profile. Famciclovir interrupts DNA polymerase and, in combination with celecoxib, results in synergistic viral suppression. If definitively demonstrated through pivotal clinical trials, the efficacy, safety and tolerability, along with the combined MOA, would, we believe, differentiate IMC-1 from current standard of care and near-term pipeline drugs, while providing new opportunities in the treatment of other chronic pain conditions within the Somatic Symptom Disorders.

#### Dormant HSV-1 is Activated by External Triggers and Amplifies Its Own Replication via Cyclooxygenase (COX 1 and COX 2)



# IMC-1's Novel, Synergistic Antiviral Mechanism Supresses Viral Replication, Demonstrates FM Treatment Effect



#### Our Experience Leads Us Down an Efficient Regulatory and Development Pathway

Since we are combining proprietary doses of two approved drugs, our fixed dose combination development candidate has the advantage of being eligible for submission to the FDA for approval under Section 505(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) permits the submission of a New Drug Application ("NDA") where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies that were not conducted by, or for, the applicant and on which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. The 505(b) (2) application would enable us to reference published literature and/or the FDA's previous findings of safety and effectiveness for approved reference drug(s) with the same active ingredient(s). This unique approach enabled us to advance IMC-1 directly into a Phase 2a proof of concept study at a fraction of the cost of traditional drug development.

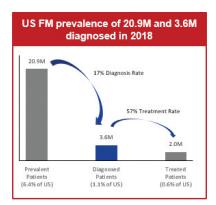
Based on the significant unmet need in treating FM and the aforementioned Phase 2a FM data, IMC-1 has been granted FDA designation for fast-track review status. Following on from our successful Phase 2a trial, we held an end of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA and agreed to initiate a either a Phase 2b study or a Phase 3 program after we provide animal toxicology study data, conduct a human pharmacokinetic ("PK") study and a clinical trial protocol that includes monitoring renal function through standard safety labs to the FDA. A human PK study with the combined tablet of IMC-1 was completed and performed as expected, with no drug-drug interactions and no adverse events. Multiple dose PK of IMC-1 was well characterized and provides additional data to better understand the PK profile of IMC-1. As a result, we are now seeking to progress IMC-1 from Phase 2a proof-of-concept to a Phase 2b clinical trial of IMC-1 using optimized dosing of IMC-1 for the treatment of FM. We intend for this Phase 2b clinical trial to complement our Phase 2a study, while expanding the proofs and outcomes data. The Phase 2b and chronic toxicology studies are planned components of the registration package supporting Phase 3 requirements and will help to explore the potential of IMC-1 at optimized dosing as a precursor to transitioning to the Phase 3 clinical study and long term safety extension studies.

#### What is FM and why was it selected as the first disease target for IMC-1?

FM is a widespread chronic pain disorder including severe symptoms of fatigue that can last for 3 months or longer. It is also characterized by generalized aching, muscle stiffness, non-restorative sleep, chronic fatigue, depression, cognitive impairment and disturbances in bowel function. FM affects 2% to 8% of the US population and is the second most common "rheumatic disorder," second to osteoarthritis.<sup>1</sup>

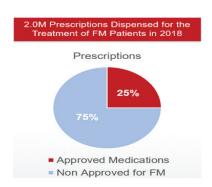
FM was selected as the first disease target for IMC-1 based on several factors.

- The initial clinical signal of the potential for the synergistic combination of famciclovir and celecoxib was first derived through observation in patients in clinical practice. More specifically, patients diagnosed with IBS being treated with famciclovir, who were serendipitously also placed on celecoxib for their co-morbid arthritis, showed significant improvement not only in their IBS, but also exhibited less pain, fatigue, and headaches, the latter three of which are primary symptoms of FM. Following this observation, pre-planned targeted symptom tracking in open label clinical practice was conducted using famciclovir plus celecoxib to treat fibromyalgia, IBS and chronic fatigue. The founder then focused the primary development on fibromyalgia based on the following additional considerations, however, we believe IBS represents an encouraging opportunity for expanding the clinical utility of IMC-1.
- There is a very significant need for better FM therapies as reflected by the large untreated pool of currently diagnosed FM patients. Despite a very high disease burden, just over one in two (57%) patients currently diagnosed with FM are actively being treated with prescription medication. Furthermore, there are only three medicines approved to treat FM, reflecting limited treatment options available to FM patients. While effective at treating the pain component of FM, the three approved medications (pregabalin, duloxetine, and milnacipran) can give rise to a side-effect burden which limits their use.

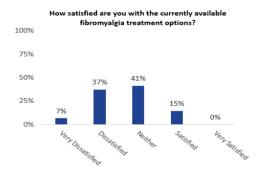


Even presently treated patients often have to manage the sub-optimal outcomes associated with using
unapproved and/or potentially harmful medications to manage their FM disease. For example, almost 40% of
FM patients are treated with opioids, despite well-established addictive properties, as well as published
references highlighting worse FM treatment outcomes for opioid-treated patients as compared with FM
patients not treated with opioids. Approximately 75% of the prescription medications used by FM patients
are medicines not approved to treat FM.

Wolfe F, and et. al. The prevalence and characteristics of fibromyalgia in the general population. Arthritis Rheum. 1995;38:19-28; Jones GT, et. al. The prevalence of fibromyalgia in the general population: a comparison of the American college of rheumatology 1990, 2010, and modified 2010 classification criteria. Arthritis Rheumatol. 2015;65,568-575; and Vincent A, et. al. Prevalence of fibromyalgia: a population-based study in Olmsted County, Minnesota, utilizing the Rochester Epidemiology Project. Arthritis Care Resm. 2013;65:786-792.



Epidemiologic studies have shown that there are millions of patients worldwide suffering from FM, most of which are not presently diagnosed. We will focus our initial commercial efforts on raising the standard of care for patients presently diagnosed with FM. For example, in the US alone, it is estimated that 3.6 million patients are diagnosed with FM, and only 2 million of those patients are treated. We believe both treated and untreated diagnosed patients should be suitable targets for treatment with IMC-1. Following penetration of IMC-1 into the currently diagnosed segment of the market, we will commence market development activities to enhance both awareness and diagnosis of FM with the goal of growing the FM market and utilization of IMC-1 to treat FM over time.



FM Phase 2b Clinical Program Timelines Expected to Deliver Results in Q1 2022

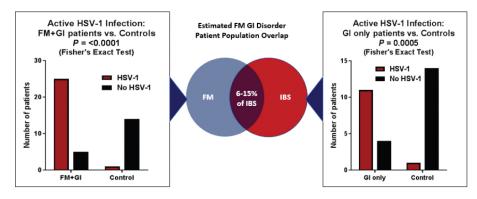
		20	020			2021									2022		
	SEP	ОСТ	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	ост	NOV	DEC	JAN
Mfg Clin Supply																	
Study Start-up		10,00															
Enrollment																	
Study Duration															3 3		
P2b Topline Result	s																

### **Building out our Pipeline**

In parallel to the Phase 2b fibromyalgia program, we plan to work with leading virologists to determine other diseases that are related to the activation of tissue resident viruses and are postulated to be a potential root cause of the chronic illness, similar to the way herpes zoster is activated to cause shingles in older patients. Our goal is to identify multiple indications that could benefit by latent HSV-1 remaining dormant, such as IBS, herpetic eye disease or functional somatic syndrome. The work below demonstrates that IBS is a good target and proof of concept studies using IMC-1 or one of our other patented NSAID/Antiviral combinations could be efficiently initiated by utilization of the 505(b)2 regulatory pathway.

#### Phase 2b IBS Trial Holds Potential to Build IMC-1 Value as a Complement to FM

Scientists at the University of Alabama conducted a GI biopsy study and determined that there is a strong correlation between HSV-1 upregulation and active FM and GI disturbance. As seen below, a subset analysis of patients with pure GI disturbance further validates the potential connection between HSV-1 upregulation and the activation of IBS flare ups.



Source: Aaron, L et al (2000). Overlapping conditions among patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. Arch Intern Med. 160:

In contrast to FM, where biopsy of the ganglial nerve tissue where HSV-1 is resident is not practical, as demonstrated by our recently completed study, biopsy of GI tissue is feasible. This feasibility offers us the opportunity to recruit an enriched sample of IBS patients, all of who demonstrate evidence of HSV-1 activation via biopsy, as an efficient means to establish IMC-1's utility in IBS. Our scientific team is presently engaged with leading gastroenterologists to develop a Phase 2 proof of concept study as a complement to the FM program.

		Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3
IMC-1	Fibromyalgia	<b>)</b>			
IMC-1	IBS			•	
IMC-1	Functional Somatic Syndrome			•	

### Our Leadership Team

Our leadership team is now in place and is well positioned to continue advanced development of IMC-1 to treat FM. The newly expanded team has prior, direct leadership responsibility for both developing and commercializing two of the three medicines approved to treat FM. Greg Duncan, our CEO and Chairman, and Richard Burch, our President, had direct responsibility for garnering FDA approval and subsequent commercialization of Lyrica during their tenures at Pfizer. Our Chief Medical Officer, Mike Gendreau, had primary responsibility for the development and approval of Savella and has served as an independent consultant to FDA in establishing approval standards for medicines seeking the indication for the treatment of FM. We are also guided by our board of directors and scientific advisory board. Our scientific advisory board is comprised of key scientific and clinical thought leaders in diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response.

#### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to become a leading pharmaceutical company by improving the lives of patients by developing and commercializing novel therapies to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response, with an initial focus on FM. The key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal include:

- Intelligently and efficiently advance the clinical development of our lead product candidate, IMC-1, for the treatment of FM, and proactively conduct Phase 3 clinical trial-enabling our transition to Phase 3, assuming success in our planned Phase 2b trial.
  - In our proposed Phase 2b clinical trial of IMC-1 in FM patients, we are evaluating the ability of IMC-1 to reduce pain and fatigue and improve the overall global health status of patients diagnosed with FM. Additionally, we will assess the overall safety of IMC-1. We plan to enroll approximately 460 FM patients across approximately 40 sites located in the US, and expect to report top line results by Q1 2022
  - Conduct chronic toxicology studies in rats and dogs for six and nine months, respectively to enable chronic administration of IMC-1, both in future research and to support commercialization.
  - Manufacture adequate supplies of IMC-1 to support the planned Phase 2b trial, consistent with FDA standards for drug properties for Phase 3 and, if successful, commercialization.
- If approved, commercialize IMC-1 either independently or by collaborating with a partner, either globally
  or in selective geographies.
  - Members of our leadership team have successful experience in both developing and commercializing two of the three medicines approved by FDA to treat FM (Lyrica and Savella).
  - We hold exclusive rights to develop and commercialize IMC-1 for all indications in the United States and other key territories.
  - We believe IMC-1, if approved for FM, can be initially commercialized with a targeted, specialist focused commercial infrastructure.
  - Based on initial uptake and the return on investment associated with this specialist focused approach, we will assess the optionality of expanding our commercial activities toward broader audience, including promotional activities focused on primary care providers.
  - Therefore, we plan to launch IMC-1 independently in North America, Europe and other key FM markets
  - We may explore alternative development and commercialization partnership options if the planned IMC-1 FM Phase 2b study is successful, with the goal of maximizing probability of success and maximizing shareholder value.
  - We also intend to pursue the approval and commercialization of IMC-1 for follow-on indications, either alone or in partnership.
- Advance our ongoing exploratory research to support clinical development of IMC-1 for other virally mediated, chronic indications.
  - Beyond FM, there are viral mediated immune response conditions with significant morbidity and
    mortality. These conditions include IBS, chronic fatigue syndrome and functional somatic syndrome,
    all of which are characterized by a waxing and waning manifestation of disease. There are limited
    options to address the underlying cause of these conditions, with most presently used medications
    treating the symptoms associated with these disease.
  - In contrast to FM, where biopsy of the nerve tissue where HSV-1 is resident is not practical, as demonstrated by our recently completed study, biopsy of GI tissue is quite feasible. This feasibility offers us the opportunity to recruit an enriched sample of IBS patients, all of who demonstrate evidence of HSV-1 activation via biopsy, as an efficient means to establish IMC-1's utility in IBS. Our scientific team is presently engaged with leading gastroenterologists to develop a Phase 2 IBS proof of concept study as a complement to the FM program.

• If our exploratory work with several of the world's leading virologists reveals the potential of IMC-1 to treat patient populations in one or more of these rare inflammatory conditions, we intend to advance IMC-1 into Phase 2 clinical development to expand the value proposition of IMC-1 beyond FM.

#### **Summary of Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. Some of these risks are:

- We have incurred significant net losses since inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to
  obtain necessary funding, we may not be able to complete the development and commercialization of IMC-
- We are heavily dependent on the success of IMC-1, our lead development candidate, which is still under clinical development, and if it does not receive regulatory approval or is not successfully commercialized, our business may be harmed.
- We have concentrated our research and development efforts on the treatment of fibromyalgia, a disease that
  has seen limited success in drug development.
- Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement, and involve an uncertain outcome
- · Results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained in later trials.
- If we are unable to obtain, maintain and defend patent protection for our technology and products or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our target markets.

#### **Corporate Conversion**

We currently operate as an Alabama limited liability company under the name Virios Therapeutics, LLC. Immediately prior to the effectiveness of this registration statement, Virios Therapeutics, LLC intends to convert into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion, and will change its name to Virios Therapeutics, Inc. In this prospectus, we refer to all transactions related to our conversion to a corporation as the Corporate Conversion. As a result of the Corporate Conversion, all members of Virios Therapeutics, LLC will become holders of shares of common stock of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. The number of shares of our common stock that the members will be entitled to receive in the Corporate Conversion will be based on their relative rights as set forth in our limited liability company agreement. The purpose of the Corporate Conversion is to reorganize our structure so that the entity that is offering our common stock to the public in this offering is a corporation rather than a limited liability company and so that our existing investors will own our common stock rather than equity interests in a limited liability company. For further information regarding the Corporate Conversion, see "Corporate Conversion."

### **Our Corporate Information**

We were initially formed as Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company, on February 28, 2012. On July 23, 2020 we changed our name to Virios Therapeutics, LLC. Prior to the closing of this offering, Virios Therapeutics, LLC will convert into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion, and will change its name to Virios Therapeutics, Inc. See "Corporate Conversion." Our principal executive offices are located at 44 Milton Avenue, Alpharetta, GA 30009. Our telephone number is (866) 620-8655.

Our website address is www.virios.com. The information contained in, or accessible through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. An emerging growth company may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a large accelerated filer, our annual gross revenue exceeds \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have irrevocably elected to take advantage of this extended transition period.

#### THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us shares

Common stock to be outstanding

after this offering shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their over-

allotment option in full)

Over-allotment option shares

Use of proceeds We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to advance the

preclinical and clinical development of IMC-1 and for working capital and general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" in this prospectus for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this

offering.

Risk factors See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 and the other information

included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider

carefully before deciding to invest in our common stock.

Proposed Nasdaq symbol "VIRI"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on our common stock outstanding as of , after giving effect to the Corporate Conversion, and

excludes shares of our common stock that are available for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- the completion of the Corporate Conversion as a result of which all outstanding membership interest of Virios Therapeutics, LLC will be converted into an aggregate of shares of common stock of Virios Therapeutics, Inc.; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option or the warrants to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share equal to 125% of the initial public offering price per share or \$ , that will be issued to the representative of the underwriters in connection with this offering (the "Representative's Warrants").

#### SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following summary financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" sections of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 from our audited financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 from our unaudited interim financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. The unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are necessary for a fair presentation of the unaudited interim financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in any future period, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected for any full year.

	Year Ended	December 31,	Six Months Ended June 30,			
(in thousands, except per share data)	2019	2018	2020	2019		
			(Unau	dited)		
Statement of Operations Data:						
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	\$ 836	\$ 854	\$ 88	\$ 164		
General and administrative	1,342	1,107	833	712		
Total operating expenses	2,178	1,961	921	876		
Loss from operations	(2,178)	(1,961)	(921)	(876)		
Other income (expense)	(295)	(152)	(200)	(147)		
Net loss	\$ (2,473)	\$ (2,113)	\$(1,121)	\$(1,023)		
Pro forma net loss per common share – basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$		\$			
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding – basic and diluted (unaudited) $^{(1)}$						

<sup>(1)</sup> We have presented pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share which consists of our historical net loss attributable to Virios Therapeutics, LLC, divided by the pro forma basic and diluted weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding after giving effect to the Corporate Conversion. See Note to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information regarding the method used to calculate the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share and the pro forma weighted average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	As of June 30, 2020							
(in thousands)	Actual	Pro Forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Pro Forma As Adjusted <sup>(2)</sup> (Unaudited)					
	(Unaudite	d) (Unaudited)						
Balance Sheet Data:								
Cash	\$ 1,048	3						
Working capital	(637	')						
Total assets	1,273	3						
Convertible promissory notes, net of unamortized deferred								
issuance costs	5,486	5						
Preferred members' interests, non-voting, net	75	;						
Equity (deficit)	(6,139	))						

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects the Corporate Conversion.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects the effect of our issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$ share, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the issuance of shares of our common stock upon conversion of the principal amount of our convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest as of , the expected closing date of this offering, into shares of our common stock at a discount to the public offering price.

#### RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information in this prospectus before making an investment in our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected if any of these risks occurs, and as a result, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

#### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred losses since inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We are not currently profitable, and we may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and have incurred losses since our formation. We incurred net losses of \$2,473,627 and \$2,113,592 for each of the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and \$1,121,138 and \$1,023,219 for the six month periods ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$18,739,848. We have not commercialized any products and have never generated revenue from the commercialization of any product. To date, we have devoted most of our financial resources to research and development, including our preclinical and clinical work, and to intellectual property.

We expect to incur significant additional operating losses for the next several years, at least, as we advance IMC-1 and any other candidates through clinical development, complete clinical trials, seek regulatory approval and commercialize the drug or any other candidates, if approved. The costs of advancing candidates into each clinical phase tend to increase substantially over the duration of the clinical development process. Therefore, the total costs to advance any of our candidates to marketing approval in even a single jurisdiction will be substantial. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to begin generating revenue from the commercialization of any products or achieve or maintain profitability. Our expenses will also increase substantially if and as we:

- commence our Phase 2b trial, or conduct clinical trials for any other indications or other candidates;
- establish sales, marketing, distribution, and compliance infrastructures to commercialize our drug, if approved, and for any other candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- · maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- · hire additional clinical, scientific and commercial personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our development and planned future commercialization efforts, as well as to support our transition to a public reporting company; and
- · acquire or in-license or invent other candidates or technologies.

Furthermore, our ability to successfully develop, commercialize and license any candidates and generate product revenue is subject to substantial additional risks and uncertainties, as described under "— Risks Related to Development, Clinical Testing, Manufacturing and Regulatory Approval" and "— Risks Related to Commercialization." As a result, we expect to continue to incur net losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. These net losses and negative cash flows have had, and will continue to have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenues. If we are unable to develop and commercialize one or more product candidates, either alone or through collaborations, or if revenues from any product that receives marketing approval are insufficient, we will not achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain profitability or meet outside expectations for our profitability. If we are unable to achieve or sustain profitability or to meet outside expectations for our profitability, the value of our common stock will be materially and adversely affected.

Even if this offering is successful, we will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to complete the development and commercialization of IMC-1.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to advance the clinical development of IMC-1 and launch and commercialize

IMC-1, if we receive regulatory approval. We will require additional capital for the further development and potential commercialization of IMC-1 and may also need to raise additional funds sooner to pursue a more accelerated development of IMC-1. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering together with our existing cash as of June 30, 2020, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 18 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could deploy our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future funding requirements, both near and long-term, will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to the:

- initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials, including patient enrollment in such trials, for IMC-1 or any other future candidates;
- · clinical development plans we establish for IMC-1 and any other future candidates;
- obligation to make royalty and non-royalty sublicense receipt payments to third-party licensors, if any, under our licensing agreements;
- number and characteristics of candidates that we discover or in-license and develop;
- outcome, timing and cost of regulatory review by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to require that we perform more studies than those that we currently expect;
- costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and maintaining and enforcing other intellectual property rights;
- · effects of competing technological and market developments;
- · costs and timing of the implementation of commercial-scale manufacturing activities; and
- costs and timing of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for any product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval.

If we are unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities due to a lack of capital, our ability to become profitable will be compromised.

# We, as well as our independent registered public accounting firm have expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our recurring losses from operations raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 with respect to this uncertainty. Our ability to continue as a going concern will require us to obtain additional funding. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash will be sufficient to fund our current operating plans through at least the next 18 months. We have based these estimates, however, on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could spend our available financial resources much faster than we currently expect and need to raise additional funds sooner than we anticipate. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on acceptable terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs and commercialization efforts.

# Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenue, we may finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, marketing and distribution arrangements and other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements or other sources. We do not currently have any committed external source of funds. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, intellectual property, future revenue streams or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate candidate development or future commercialization efforts.

## We have a limited operating history and no history of commercializing pharmaceutical products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.

We were established and began operations in 2012. Our operations to date have been limited to financing and staffing our company, licensing candidates, conducting preclinical and clinical studies of IMC-1. We have further tested IMC-1 in clinical trials for safety and proof-of-concept. We have not yet demonstrated the ability to successfully complete a large-scale, pivotal clinical trial, obtain marketing approval, manufacture a commercial scale product, arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a history of successfully developing and commercializing pharmaceutical products.

In addition, as a business with a limited operating history, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will eventually need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition and, as a result, our business may be adversely affected.

As we continue to build our business, we expect our financial condition and operating results may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, you should not rely upon the results of any particular quarterly or annual period as indications of future operating performance.

#### Risks Related to Development, Clinical Testing, Manufacturing and Regulatory Approval

We are heavily dependent on the success of IMC-1, our most advanced candidate, which is still under clinical development, and if this drug does not receive regulatory approval or is not successfully commercialized, our business may be harmed.

We do not have any products that have gained regulatory approval. Currently, our lead clinical stage candidate is IMC-1. As a result, our business is dependent on our ability to successfully complete clinical development of, obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, successfully commercialize IMC-1 in a timely manner. We cannot commercialize IMC-1 in the United States without first obtaining regulatory approval from the FDA; similarly, we cannot commercialize IMC-1 outside of the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of IMC-1 for a target indication, we must demonstrate with substantial evidence gathered in preclinical studies and clinical trials, generally including two adequate and well-controlled clinical trials, and, with respect to approval in the United States, to the satisfaction of the FDA, that IMC-1 is safe and effective for use for that target indication and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls are adequate. Even if IMC-1 were to successfully obtain approval from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, any approval might contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, or may be subject to burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval for IMC-1 in one or more jurisdictions, or any approval contains significant limitations, we may not be able to obtain sufficient funding or generate sufficient revenue to continue the development of any other candidate that we may in-license, develop or acquire in the future. Furthermore, even if we obtain

regulatory approval for IMC-1, we will still need to develop a commercial organization, establish commercially viable pricing and obtain approval for adequate reimbursement from third-party and government payors. If we are unable to successfully commercialize IMC-1, we may not be able to earn sufficient revenue to continue our business

We may face future business disruption and related risks resulting from the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus 2019 (COVID-19) or from another pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

The development of our drug candidates could be disrupted and materially adversely affected in the future by a pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease like the recent outbreak of COVID-19. For example, as a result of measures imposed by the governments in regions affected by COVID-19 businesses and schools have been suspended due to quarantines or "stay at home" orders intended to contain this outbreak. The spread of COVID-19 from China to other countries has resulted in the Director General of the World Health Organization declaring the outbreak of COVID-19 as a Public Health Emergency of International Concern (PHEIC), based on the advice of the Emergency Committee under the International Health Regulations (2005), and on March 12, 2020, the President of the United States imposed international travel restrictions between the US and Europe to supplement the existing international travel restrictions between the US and certain Asian countries and on March 13, 2020, declared a national emergency in response to the likely spread of COVID-19 to the U.S. COVID-19 continues to spread globally and, as of July 2020, has spread to over 150 countries, including the United States. While the COVID-19 outbreak is still in its early stages, international stock markets continue to reflect the uncertainty associated with the slow-down in the Chinese, US and European economies and the reduced levels of international travel experienced since the beginning of January 2020. The significant declines in the Dow Industrial Average and other domestic and international stock indices at the end of February and during March and April 2020 were largely attributed to the adverse effects the pandemic has had on the world's economies. We are still assessing our business plans and the impact COVID-19 may have on our ability to advance the development of our drug candidates, including delays in starting or completing clinical trials, or to raise financing to support the development of our drug candidates, but no assurances can be given that this analysis will enable us to avoid part or all of any impact from the spread of COVID-19 or its consequences, including downturns in business sentiment generally or in our sector in particular.

The spread of an infectious disease, including COVID-19, may also result in the inability of our suppliers to deliver components or raw materials on a timely basis or materially and adversely affect our collaborators and outlicense partners' ability to perform preclinical studies and clinical trials. In addition, hospitals may reduce staffing and reduce or postpone certain treatments in response to the spread of an infectious disease. Such events may result in a period of business and manufacturing disruption, and in reduced operations, any of which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. The extent to which the coronavirus impacts our business will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the coronavirus and the actions to contain the coronavirus or treat its impact, among others.

### Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, and involve an uncertain outcome.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Because the results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, IMC-1 and our other compounds may not have favorable results in later preclinical and clinical studies or receive regulatory approval. We may experience delays in initiating and completing any clinical trials that we intend to conduct, and we do not know whether planned clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, or at all. Clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

 the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities disagreeing as to the design or implementation of our clinical studies;

- · obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- reaching an agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites:
- obtaining Institutional Review Board, or IRB, approval at each site, or Independent Ethics Committee, or IEC, approval at sites outside the United States;
- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial in a timely manner and in sufficient numbers;
- · having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- imposition of a clinical hold by regulatory authorities or IRBs, including as a result of unforeseen safety issues or side effects or failure of trial sites to adhere to regulatory requirements or follow trial protocols;
- clinical sites deviating from trial protocol, committing fraud or other violations of regulatory requirements, or dropping out of a trial, which can render data from that site unusable in support of regulatory approval;
- · addressing patient safety concerns that arise during the course of a trial;
- · adding a sufficient number of clinical trial sites; or
- · manufacturing sufficient quantities of IMC-1 for use in clinical trials.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, the IRBs or IECs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, the Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial or the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Furthermore, we rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and, while we have agreements governing their committed activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance, as described in "— Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties."

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming, expensive, and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for IMC-1 or any other candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that we will never obtain regulatory approval for IMC-1 or any other candidates. We are not permitted to market any of our product candidates in the United States until we receive regulatory approval of a NDA from the FDA.

- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by
  individuals using drugs similar to our candidates, or other products containing the active ingredient in our
  candidates;
- negative or ambiguous results from our clinical trials or results that may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our development candidates may not be acceptable or sufficient to support the submission of an NDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere, and we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials;
- the FDA or comparable foreign authorities may disagree regarding the formulation, labeling and/or the specifications of our candidates;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve or find deficiencies with the
  manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and
  commercial supplies;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may inspect and find deficiencies at the clinical trial sites we use to conduct our clinical studies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize a candidate in the United States or abroad, we must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials, and to the satisfaction of the FDA or foreign regulatory agencies, that such candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. Results from preclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the preclinical or clinical data for our candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. The planned IMC-1 FM phase 2b trial will be an expanaded trial that includes both primary and secondary endpoints consistent with previously approved medicines. If IMC-1 achieves statistically significant effects on the pain reduction endpoints, and IMC-1 continues to be well tolerated. We plan to seek approval of IMC-1 based on the results of a single phase 3 clinical study, as opposed to the traditional approach of conducting two or more phase 3 studies. A single-study approach is permissible in certain circumstances, but such circumstances are exceptional and FDA may not agree with that proposed approach, and thus we may be required to conduct two phase 3 trials.

The FDA or any foreign regulatory bodies can delay, limit or deny approval of our candidates or require us to conduct additional preclinical or clinical testing or abandon a program for many reasons, including:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the adequacy of the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our safety interpretation of our drug;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our efficacy interpretation of our drug; or
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may regard our CMC package as inadequate, and more particularly:
  - if our NDA does not include adequate tests by all methods reasonably applicable to show whether or not such drug is safe for use under the conditions prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the proposed labeling thereof;
  - if the results of such tests show that such drug is unsafe for use under such conditions or do not show
    that such drug is safe for use under such conditions;
  - if the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture, processing, and packing of such drug are inadequate to preserve its identity, strength, quality, and purity;
  - if FDA determines that it has insufficient information to determine whether such drug is safe for use under such conditions;
  - if based on information we submit and any other information before the FDA, the FDA determines there is a lack of substantial evidence that the drug will have the effect it purports or

is represented to have under the conditions of use prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the proposed labeling thereof; or

• if FDA determines that our labeling is false or misleading in any particular way.

Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the regulatory approval processes and are commercialized. This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market IMC-1 or another candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency also may approve a product candidate for a more limited indication or patient population than we originally requested, the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory agency may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate, or may require warnings, other safety-related labeling information, or impose post-market safety requirements, including distribution restrictions, that negatively impact the commercial potential of the drug. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

# Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. We may encounter delays in enrolling, or be unable to enroll, a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials, and even once enrolled, we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials. Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including:

- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- · the nature of the trial protocol;
- · the existing body of safety and efficacy data with respect to the product candidate;
- the proximity of patients to clinical sites;
- · our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- · competing clinical trials being conducted by other companies or institutions;
- · our ability to maintain patient consents;
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before completion; and
- delays or difficulties in enrollment and completion of studies due to the COVID 19 pandemic.

# Results of preclinical studies, early clinical trials or analyses may not be indicative of results obtained in later trials.

The results of preclinical studies, early clinical trials or analyses of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. In addition, conclusions based on promising data from analyses of clinical results may be shown to be incorrect when implemented in prospective clinical trials. Even if our clinical trials for

IMC-1 are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support the safety and efficacy sufficient to obtain regulatory approval.

From time to time, we may publish interim "top-line" or preliminary data from our clinical studies. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or "top-line" data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Serious adverse events or undesirable side effects caused by IMC-1 or any other candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign authorities. Results of any clinical trial we conduct could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics. Patients treated with IMC-1 in our Phase 2 study discontinued due to adverse events at a rate lower than patients treated with placebo. The most common adverse events IMC-1 patients experienced were gastrointestinal events and headache, in both cases at rates lower than placebo. There were three serious adverse events observed in the Phase 2 study, two on patients treated with IMC-1, and one for a placebo treated patient.

If unacceptable side effects arise in the development of our candidates, we, the FDA or the IRBs at the institutions in which our studies are conducted, or the DSMB, if constituted for our clinical trials, could recommend a suspension or termination of our clinical trials, or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of a product candidate for any or all targeted indications. In addition, drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete a trial or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We expect to have to train medical personnel using our development candidates to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any of our product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- · regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label, such as a "black box" warning or contraindication:
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing
  processes for the product or any component thereof;
- we may be required to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, or create a
  medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- · we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- · the product may become less competitive; and
- · our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of a product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

### The market opportunities for IMC-1, if approved, may be smaller than we anticipate.

We expect to initially seek approval for IMC-1 for fibromyalgia in the US. Our estimates of market potential have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, patient foundations and

primary and secondary market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Even if we obtain significant market share for any product candidate, if approved, if the potential target populations are small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining marketing approval for additional indications.

We have never obtained marketing approval for a development candidate and we may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approval for any of our development candidates.

We have never obtained marketing approval for a product candidate. It is possible that the FDA may refuse to accept for substantive review any NDAs that we submit for our development candidates or may conclude after review of our data that our application is insufficient to obtain marketing approval of our development candidates. If the FDA does not accept or approve our NDAs for our development candidates, it may require that we conduct additional clinical, preclinical or manufacturing validation studies and submit that data before it will reconsider our applications. Depending on the extent of these or any other FDA-required studies, approval of any NDA that we submit may be delayed or may require us to expend more resources than we have available. It is also possible that additional studies, if performed and completed, may not be considered sufficient by the FDA to approve our NDAs.

Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, marketing approvals would prevent us from commercializing our development candidates, generating revenues and achieving and sustaining profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for our product candidates, which could significantly harm our business.

Even if we obtain FDA approval for IMC-1 or any other candidates in the United States, we may never obtain approval for or commercialize IMC-1 or any other development candidate in any other jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize their full global market potential.

In order to market any products in any particular jurisdiction, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements on a country-by-country basis regarding safety and efficacy. Approval by the FDA in the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. However, the failure to obtain approval in one jurisdiction may negatively impact our ability to obtain approval elsewhere. In addition, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not guarantee regulatory approval in any other country.

Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approval could result in difficulties and increased costs for us and require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including in international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of any product we develop will be unrealized.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for IMC-1 or any development candidate, we will still face extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements and obligations and any development candidates, if approved, may face future development and regulatory difficulties.

Any candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, recordkeeping, export, import, advertising and promotional activities for such product, among other things, will be subject to extensive and ongoing requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment registration and drug listing requirements, continued compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and

corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping and Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, requirements for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product candidate may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, including a requirement to implement a REMS. If any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved indicated use of the product candidate, which could limit sales of the product candidate. The FDA may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of a product. The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use, and if we market our products for uses beyond their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to FDA enforcement actions and investigations alleging violations of federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- · restrictions on manufacturing such products;
- · restrictions on the labeling or marketing of products;
- · restrictions on product distribution or use;
- · requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- · warning letters or untitled letters;
- · withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- · recall of products;
- · fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- · suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- · refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- · product seizure; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Further, the FDA's policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

We also cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. For example, certain policies of the current presidential administration may impact our business and industry. Namely, the current presidential administration has taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine regulatory and oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance, and review and approval of marketing applications. It is difficult to predict how these executive actions will be implemented, and the extent to which they will impact the FDA's ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose constraints on FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted.

We may seek a Breakthrough Therapy designation for IMC-1 from the FDA. However, we might not receive such designation, and even if we do, such designation may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process.

We may seek a Breakthrough Therapy designation for IMC-1 or one or more of our other candidates. A Breakthrough Therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For drugs that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA may also be eligible for priority review if supported by clinical data at the time the NDA is submitted to the FDA.

Designation as a Breakthrough Therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe that one of our candidates meets the criteria for designation as a Breakthrough Therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. Even if we receive Breakthrough Therapy designation, the receipt of such designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development or regulatory review or approval process compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that the product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

# Potential product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

The use of IMC-1 or any other candidates we may develop in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by patients, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated adverse effects. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- · impairment of our business reputation and significant negative media attention;
- · withdrawal of participants from our clinical trials;
- · significant costs to defend the litigation;
- · distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- · substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- · inability to commercialize IMC-1 or any other product candidate;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- · decreased market demand for any product; and
- · loss of revenue.

The product liability insurance coverage we plan to acquire in the future may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. In connection with our Phase 1 clinical studies, we carried insurance for product liability claims in the United States. We intend to acquire insurance coverage to include larger clinical studies, different countries and sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. A successful product liability claim, or series of claims, brought against us could cause our share price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect the results of our operations and business, including preventing or limiting the commercialization of any product candidates we develop.

#### Risks Related to Commercialization

We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

The biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical industries are highly competitive and subject to significant and rapid technological change. Our success is highly dependent on our ability to acquire, develop, and obtain marketing approval for new products on a cost-effective basis and to market them successfully. If IMC-1 is approved, we will face intense competition from a variety of businesses, including large, fully integrated pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biopharmaceutical companies in the United States and other jurisdictions. These organizations may have significantly greater resources than we do and may conduct similar research; seek patent protection; and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and marketing of products that may compete with us.

Our competitors may, among other things:

- have significantly greater name recognition, financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical, and human resources than we do, and future mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors;
- develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, less expensive, more convenient, or easier to administer, or have fewer or less severe effects;
- · obtain quicker regulatory approval;
- · implement more effective approaches to sales and marketing; or
- · form more advantageous strategic alliances.

Smaller and other early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel; establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration; and in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, or are more convenient or are less expensive than IMC-1. Our competitors may also obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their product candidates more rapidly than we may obtain approval for IMC-1, which could result in our competitors establishing or strengthening their market position before we are able to enter the market.

#### We may face early generic competition for IMC-1 or our other products.

Pharmaceutical companies developing novel products face intense competition from generic drug manufacturers who aggressively seek to challenge patents and non-patent exclusivities for branded products, and who are able to use much less-onerous product development and FDA approval pathways for their generic products. Both of the active ingredients of IMC-1, famciclovir and celecoxib, are marketed in numerous FDAapproved single-ingredient generic products that copy the original brand name products containing those active ingredients, indicating that numerous potential generic competitors have successfully developed formulation and manufacturing processes to make finished drug products of the individual components of IMC-1 using these ingredients. Such generic competitors could apply those processes to develop equivalent generic versions of IMC-1. Under FDA's generic drug approval processes, described in more detail in the section titled "Hatch-Waxman and Generic Competition," we do not believe that IMC-1 would be eligible for the 5-year NCE Exclusivity period, because both active ingredients have previously been approved by FDA in other branded drug products, although ICM-1 may qualify for a 3-year exclusivity period during which no generic version could be approved. As discussed elsewhere herein, we have procured several patents that we believe cover IMC-1 and would be eligible for listing in FDA's Orange Book, and as such would require any proposed generic competitor to IMC-1 seeking FDA approval prior to the expiration of such patents to submit a Paragraph IV Certification alleging that our patent(s) are invalid, unenforceable, or would not be infringed by the marketing of the proposed generic product. Such a Paragraph IV ANDA could be submitted to FDA at any time after approval of the IMC-1 NDA, but if we

patent infringement action against such a generic challenger within 45 days of receiving the required notification of such Paragraph IV filing, FDA would be barred from approving the generic version for 30 months from the date of our receipt of the notification. This 30-Month Stay, however, may be shortened if the court earlier decides that our patents are in fact invalid, unenforceable, or would not be infringed. Even if the litigation is not concluded at the end of the 30-Month Stay, FDA may still grant final approval of the generic application, and the applicant would be able to choose to launch its product, absent a court-ordered injunction, but at the risk of becoming liable to us for monetary infringement damages, including potentially treble damages, if we ultimately prevail in the litigation.

IMC-1 uses novel dosage strengths of both famciclovir and celecoxib, neither of which dosage strengths have been approved by FDA for other products. Thus, there are no currently-approved single-ingredient generic products that could readily be prescribed in combination as a direct equivalent substitute for IMC-1. However, physicians are lawfully able to prescribe drugs for unapproved uses and in unapproved strengths, and it is possible that some physicians could seek to prescribe separately-approved generic versions of these two drugs in combination as a treatment for FM or other proposed indications for IMC-1, in an attempt to lower the costs to their patients.

The successful commercialization of IMC-1 and any other candidate we develop will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities and health insurers establish adequate coverage, reimbursement levels, and pricing policies. Failure to obtain or maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement for our candidates, if approved, could limit our ability to market those products and decrease our ability to generate revenue.

The availability and adequacy of coverage and reimbursement by governmental healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors are essential for most patients to be able to afford prescription medications such as IMC-1, if approved. Our ability to achieve acceptable levels of coverage and reimbursement for products by governmental authorities, private health insurers and other organizations will have an effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our drug and any other product candidates we develop. Assuming we obtain coverage for our product candidates by a third-party payor, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement in the United States or elsewhere will be available for our product candidates or any product that we may develop, and any reimbursement that may become available may be decreased or eliminated in the future.

Third-party payors increasingly are challenging prices charged for pharmaceutical products and services, and many third-party payors may refuse to provide coverage and reimbursement for particular drugs or biologics when an equivalent generic drug, biosimilar, or a less expensive therapy is available. It is possible that a third-party payor may consider our product candidates as substitutable and offer to reimburse patients only for the less expensive product. Even if we show improved efficacy or improved convenience of administration with our product candidates, pricing of existing drugs may limit the amount we will be able to charge for our product candidates. These payors may deny or revoke the reimbursement status of a given product or establish prices for new or existing marketed products at levels that are too low to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in our product candidates. If reimbursement is not available or is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may not be able to obtain a satisfactory financial return on our product candidates.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, third-party payors, including private and governmental payors, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs, play an important role in determining the extent to which new drugs and biologics will be covered. The Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models in the United States for how private payors and other governmental payors develop their coverage and reimbursement policies for drugs and biologics. Some third-party payors may require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers who use such therapies. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

No uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors in the United States. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will

require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Furthermore, rules and regulations regarding reimbursement change frequently, in some cases at short notice, and we believe that changes in these rules and regulations are likely.

We may also be subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations outside of the United States, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in other countries have and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of medical products. In many countries, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for medical products but monitor and control company profits.

Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our product candidates may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the United States to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed health care, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and biologics and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products.

# Even if IMC-1 or any candidate we develop receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If IMC-1 or any candidate we develop receives marketing approval, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If it does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues or become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- · the efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- · effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;
- · the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies:
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- · the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement;
- · the prevalence and severity of any side effects; and
- any restrictions on the use of our product together with other medications.

Because we expect sales of our product candidates, if approved, to generate substantially all of our revenues for the foreseeable future, the failure of our product candidates to find market acceptance would harm our business and could require us to seek additional financing.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing IMC-1, if approved.

We do not have any infrastructure for the sales, marketing or distribution of IMC-1, or compliance functions related to such activities, and the cost of establishing and maintaining such an organization may exceed the costeffectiveness of doing so. In order to market and successfully commercialize our drug or any product candidate we develop, if approved, we must build our sales, distribution, marketing, managerial, compliance, and other nontechnical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. We expect to build a focused sales, distribution and marketing infrastructure to market IMC-1, if approved, in the United States and Europe. There are significant expenses and risks involved with establishing our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, including our ability to hire, retain and appropriately incentivize qualified individuals, generate sufficient sales leads, provide adequate training to sales and marketing personnel, oversee the compliance of sales and marketing functions, and effectively manage a geographically dispersed sales and marketing team. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing, distribution and compliance capabilities could delay any product launch, which would adversely impact the commercialization of that product. For example, if the commercial launch of IMC-1 for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our product candidates on our own include:

- · our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or attain adequate numbers of physicians to
  prescribe our products; and
- · unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

We do not anticipate having the resources in the foreseeable future to allocate to the sales and marketing of our product candidates, if approved, in certain markets overseas. Therefore, our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to enter into and maintain collaborative relationships for such capabilities, the collaborator's strategic interest in a product and such collaborator's ability to successfully market and sell the product. We intend to pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sale and marketing of IMC-1, if approved, for certain markets overseas; however, we cannot assure you that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. To the extent that we depend on third parties for marketing and distribution, any revenues we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, and there can be no assurance that such efforts will be successful.

If we are unable to build our own sales force or negotiate a collaborative relationship for the commercialization of IMC-1, we may be forced to delay the potential commercialization of the drug or reduce the scope of our sales or marketing activities. If we need to increase our expenditures to fund commercialization activities for IMC-1 we will need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. We may also have to enter into collaborative arrangements for IMC-1 at an earlier stage than otherwise would be ideal and we may be required to relinquish rights to it or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us. Any of these occurrences may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates and may never become profitable. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

#### A variety of risks associated with operating internationally could materially adversely affect our business.

We currently have no international operations, but our business strategy includes potentially expanding internationally if any of our product candidates receive regulatory approval. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including but not limited to:

- multiple, conflicting and changing laws and regulations, such as privacy regulations, tax laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, regulatory requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses:
- failure by us to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for the use of our products in various countries;
- · additional potentially relevant third-party patent rights;
- · complexities and difficulties in obtaining protection and enforcing our intellectual property;
- · difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;
- complexities associated with managing multiple payor reimbursement regimes, government payors or patient self-pay systems;
- · limits in our ability to penetrate international markets;
- financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty collecting accounts receivable, the impact of local
  and regional financial crises on demand and payment for our products and exposure to foreign currency
  exchange rate fluctuations;
- natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism and political unrest, outbreak
  of disease, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions;
- · certain expenses including, among others, expenses for travel, translation and insurance; and
- regulatory and compliance risks that relate to maintaining accurate information and control over sales and
  activities that may fall within the purview of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, its books and records
  provisions, or its anti-bribery provisions.

Any of these factors could significantly harm any future international expansion and operations and, consequently, our results of operations.

#### Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

Our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, clinical trial sites, CROs, consultants, vendors, and any third parties we may engage in connection with development and commercialization, may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, clinical trial sites, consultants, vendors and any third parties we may engage in connection with development and commercialization of our product candidates, could engage in misconduct, including intentional, reckless or negligent conduct or unauthorized activities that violate: the laws and regulations of the FDA or other similar regulatory requirements of other authorities, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities; manufacturing standards; data privacy, security, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations; or laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate financial information and data. Specifically, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws could also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, creation of fraudulent data in preclinical studies or clinical trials or illegal misappropriation of drug product, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful

in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgements, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid, other U.S. federal healthcare programs or healthcare programs in other jurisdictions, individual imprisonment, other sanctions, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations.

We currently rely on third-party contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, for the production of clinical supply of IMC-1 and intend to rely on CMOs for the production of commercial supply of IMC-1, if approved. Our dependence on CMOs may impair the development and commercialization of the drug, which would adversely impact our business and financial position.

We have limited personnel with experience in manufacturing, and we do not own facilities for manufacturing. Instead, we rely on and expect to continue to rely on CMOs for the supply of cGMP grade clinical trial materials and commercial quantities of IMC-1 and any candidates we develop, if approved. Reliance on CMOs may expose us to more risk than if we were to manufacture our product candidates ourselves. We intend to have manufactured a sufficient clinical supply of IMC-1 drug substance to enable us to complete our clinical trials, and we have also engaged a CMO to provide clinical and commercial supply of the drug product.

The facilities used to manufacture our product candidates must be inspected by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities. While we provide oversight of manufacturing activities, we do not and will not control the execution of manufacturing activities by, and are or will be essentially dependent on, our CMOs for compliance with cGMP requirements for the manufacture of our product candidates. As a result, we are subject to the risk that our product candidates may have manufacturing defects that we have limited ability to prevent. If a CMO cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the regulatory requirements, we will not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for the use of our product candidates in clinical trials, or for commercial distribution of our product candidates, if approved. In addition, we have limited control over the ability of our CMOs to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority finds deficiencies with or does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval or finds deficiencies in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would delay our development program and significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates, if approved. In addition, any failure to achieve and maintain compliance with these laws, regulations and standards could subject us to the risk that we may have to suspend the manufacture of our product candidates or that obtained approvals could be revoked. Furthermore, CMOs may breach existing agreements they have with us because of factors beyond our control. They may also terminate or refuse to renew their agreement at a time that is costly or otherwise inconvenient for us. If we were unable to find an adequate CMO or another acceptable solution in time, our clinical trials could be delayed, or our commercial activities could be harmed.

We rely on and will continue to rely on CMOs to purchase from third-party suppliers the raw materials necessary to produce our product candidates. We do not and will not have control over the process or timing of the acquisition of these raw materials by our CMOs. Moreover, we currently do not have any agreements for the production of these raw materials. Supplies of raw material could be interrupted from time to time and we cannot be certain that alternative supplies could be obtained within a reasonable timeframe, at an acceptable cost, or at all. In addition, a disruption in the supply of raw materials could delay the commercial launch of our product candidates, if approved, or result in a shortage in supply, which would impair our ability to generate revenues from the sale of our product candidates. Growth in the costs and expenses of raw materials may also impair our ability to cost effectively manufacture our product candidates. There are a limited number of suppliers for the raw materials that we may use to manufacture our product candidates and we may need to assess alternative suppliers to prevent a possible disruption of the manufacture of our product candidates.

Finding new CMOs or third-party suppliers involves additional cost and requires our management's time and focus. In addition, there is typically a transition period when a new CMO commences work. Although we generally have not, and do not intend to, begin a clinical trial unless we believe we have on

hand, or will be able to obtain, a sufficient supply of our product candidates to complete the clinical trial, any significant delay in the supply of our product candidates or the raw materials needed to produce our product candidates, could considerably delay conducting our clinical trials and potential regulatory approval of our product candidates.

As part of their manufacture of our product candidates, our CMOs and third-party suppliers are expected to comply with and respect the proprietary rights of others. If a CMO or third-party supplier fails to acquire the proper licenses or otherwise infringes the proprietary rights of others in the course of providing services to us, we may have to find alternative CMOs or third-party suppliers or defend against claims of infringement, either of which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

We intend to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials. If those third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, or if they perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.

We rely, and will continue to rely, on CROs, CRO-contracted vendors and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, including our Phase 2b trials of IMC-1. Our reliance on CROs for clinical development activities limits our control over these activities, but we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol and legal, regulatory and scientific standards.

We and our CROs will be required to comply with the Good Laboratory Practice requirements for our preclinical studies and GCP requirements for our clinical trials, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and are also required by comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Regulatory authorities enforce GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. If we or our CROs fail to comply with GCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP requirements. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under cGMP requirements. Accordingly, if our CROs fail to comply with these requirements, we may be required to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

Our CROs are not our employees, and we do not control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our clinical trials. Our CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities, which could harm our competitive position. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may reduce our trade secret protection and allow our potential competitors to access and exploit our proprietary technology. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for any other reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize any product candidate that we develop. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any product candidate that we develop would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

If our relationship with any CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves substantial cost and requires management's time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we intend to carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

- the number and type of our collaborations could adversely affect our attractiveness to future collaborators or acquirers; and
- the loss of, or a disruption in our relationship with, any one or more collaborators could harm our business.

If any collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research and development funding or milestone or royalty payments under such collaborations. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our continued development of our product candidates could be delayed, and we may need additional resources to develop additional product candidates. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this prospectus also apply to the activities of any collaborators and there can be no assurance that our collaborations will produce positive results or successful products on a timely basis or at all.

In addition, subject to its contractual obligations to us, if one of our collaborators is involved in a business combination or otherwise changes its business priorities, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate the development or commercialization of our product candidates. If a collaborator terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and the perception of our business and our stock price could be adversely affected.

We may in the future collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development and potential commercialization of therapeutic products. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our programs, and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

#### Risks Related to Healthcare Laws and Other Legal Compliance Matters

Enacted and future healthcare legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our development candidates, if approved, and may affect the prices we may set.

In the United States and other jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the U.S. federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs and improve the quality of healthcare. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, was enacted, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among the provisions of the ACA, those of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries include the following:

- an annual, non-deductible fee payable by any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded
  prescription drugs and biologic agents (other than those designated as orphan drugs), which is apportioned
  among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer point-ofsale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during

their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;

- new requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals, including reporting "transfers of value" made or distributed to prescribers and other healthcare providers and reporting investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs and biologics that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected;
- extension of a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- establishment of a Center for Medicare Innovation at the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending;
- · expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service program; and
- · a licensure framework for follow on biologic products.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. The current presidential administration and Congress will likely continue to seek to modify, repeal, or otherwise invalidate all, or certain provisions of, the ACA. This includes enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which, among other things, removes penalties for not complying with the ACA's individual mandate to carry health insurance. It is uncertain the extent to which any such changes may impact our business or financial condition.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. For example, the Budget Control Act of 2011, resulted in aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional action is taken by Congress. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. Additionally, the orphan drug tax credit was reduced as part of a broader tax reform. These new laws or any other similar laws introduced in the future may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other health care funding, which could negatively affect our customers and accordingly, our financial operations.

In addition, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. Moreover, payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. We expect that additional U.S. federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that the U.S. federal government will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

Individual states in the United States have also become increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. Legally mandated price controls on payment amounts by third-party payors or other restrictions could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. This could reduce the ultimate demand for our product candidates or put pressure on our product pricing.

In markets outside of the United States, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature, or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action in the United States or any other jurisdiction. If we or any third parties we may engage are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we or such third parties are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, our product candidates may lose any regulatory approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

Our business operations and current and future relationships with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations, and customers will be subject to applicable healthcare regulatory laws, which could expose us to penalties.

Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations, and customers, may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute our product candidates, if approved. Such laws include:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving, or providing any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or certain rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order, or recommendation of, any good, facility, item, or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under U.S. federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. The U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other hand:
- the U.S. federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, or FCA, which, among other things, impose criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the federal government. In addition, manufacturers can be held liable under the FCA even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims:
- the U.S. federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes
  criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to
  execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent
  pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or

under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, which impose, among other things, specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by covered entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions;
- the FDCA, which prohibits, among other things, the adulteration or misbranding of drugs, biologics and medical devices;
- the U.S. federal legislation commonly referred to as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, enacted as part of
  the ACA, and its implementing regulations, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices,
  biologics, and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health
  Insurance Program to report annually to the government information related to certain payments and other
  transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by
  the physicians described above and their immediate family members; and
- analogous U.S. state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales, and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available under such laws, it is possible that some of our business activities, including our consulting agreements and other relationships with physicians and other healthcare providers, some of whom receive stock or stock options as compensation for their services, could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Ensuring that our current and future internal operations and business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements or oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any

of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment, which could affect our ability to operate our business. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

# Any clinical trial programs we conduct or research collaborations we enter into in the European Economic Area may subject us to the General Data Protection Regulation.

If we conduct clinical trial programs or enter into research collaborations in the European Economic Area, we may be subject to the General Data Protection regulation, or GDPR. The GDPR applies extraterritorially and implements stringent operational requirements for processors and controllers of personal data, including, for example, high standards for obtaining consent from individuals to process their personal data, robust disclosures to individuals, a comprehensive individual data rights regime, data export restrictions governing transfers of data from the European Union, or EU, to other jurisdictions, short timelines for data breach notifications, limitations on retention of information, increased requirements pertaining to health data, other special categories of personal data and coded data and additional obligations if we contract third-party processors in connection with the processing of personal data. The GDPR provides that EU member states may establish their own laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data, which could limit our ability to use and share personal data or could cause our costs to increase. If our or our partners' or service providers' privacy or data security measures fail to comply with the GDPR requirements, we may be subject to litigation, regulatory investigations, enforcement notices requiring us to change the way we use personal data and/or fines of up to 20 million Euros or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, as well as compensation claims by affected individuals, negative publicity, reputational harm and a potential loss of business and goodwill.

# We are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, and we may become exposed to liability and substantial expenses in connection with environmental compliance or remediation activities.

Our operations, including our development, testing and manufacturing activities, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, the controlled use, handling, release and disposal of and the maintenance of a registry for, hazardous materials and biological materials, such as chemical solvents, human cells, carcinogenic compounds, mutagenic compounds and compounds that have a toxic effect on reproduction, laboratory procedures and exposure to blood-borne pathogens. If we fail to comply with such laws and regulations, we could be subject to fines or other sanctions.

As with other companies engaged in activities similar to ours, we face a risk of environmental liability inherent in our current and historical activities, including liability relating to releases of or exposure to hazardous or biological materials. Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming more stringent. We may be required to incur substantial expenses in connection with future environmental compliance or remediation activities, in which case, the production efforts of our third-party manufacturers or our development efforts may be interrupted or delayed.

# Recent U.S. tax legislation may materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Recently-enacted U.S. tax legislation has significantly changed the U.S. federal income taxation of U.S. corporations, including by reducing the U.S. corporate income tax rate, limiting interest deductions, and revising the rules governing NOLs. Many of these changes are effective immediately, without any transition periods or grandfathering for existing transactions. The legislation is unclear in many respects and could be subject to potential amendments and technical corrections, as well as interpretations and implementing regulations by the Treasury and Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, any of which could lessen or increase certain adverse impacts of the legislation. In addition, it is unclear how these U.S. federal income tax

changes will affect state and local taxation, which often uses federal taxable income as a starting point for computing state and local tax liabilities.

The reduction of the corporate tax rate under the legislation may cause a reduction in the economic benefit of deferred tax assets available to us. Furthermore, under the legislation, although the treatment of tax losses generated before December 31, 2017 has generally not changed, tax losses generated in calendar year 2018 and beyond will only be able to offset 80% of taxable income. This change may require us to pay federal income taxes in future years despite generating a loss for federal income tax purposes in prior years.

While some of the changes made by the tax legislation may adversely affect us in one or more reporting periods and prospectively, other changes may be beneficial on a going-forward basis. We intend to work with our tax advisors and auditors to determine the full impact that the recent tax legislation as a whole will have on us. We urge our investors to consult with their legal and tax advisors with respect to such legislation.

#### Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

Our patents may be challenged in courts or in patent offices which could result in the invalidation, narrowing or unenforceability of our patents and our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

There is no assurance that all the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents further cover IMC-1 or any future product candidate, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Any successful opposition to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period during which we could market a product candidate under patent protection could be reduced.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than U.S. law does. However, in certain instances, the laws of the United States are more restrictive than those of foreign countries. For example, a recent series of Supreme Court Cases has narrowed the types of subject matter considered eligible for patenting. Accordingly, certain diagnostic methods are considered ineligible for patenting because they are directed to a "law of nature." Further, publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, held unenforceable, in whole or in part, or reduced in term. Such a result could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products. Moreover, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. While various extensions may be available, the life of a patent is limited. Without patent protection for our current or future product candidates, we may be open to competition from generic versions of such products. Given

the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

We may become subject to third parties' claims alleging infringement of their patents and proprietary rights, or we may need to become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, which could be costly, time consuming, delay or prevent the development and commercialization of our product candidates or put our patents and other proprietary rights at risk.

Our commercial success depends, in part, upon our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates without alleged or actual infringement, misappropriation or other violation of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Litigation relating to infringement or misappropriation of patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries is common, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and reexamination proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and corresponding foreign patent offices. The various markets in which we plan to operate are subject to frequent and extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. In addition, many companies in intellectual property-dependent industries, including the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, have employed intellectual property litigation as a means to gain an advantage over their competitors. Numerous U.S., EU and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing product candidates. Some claimants may have substantially greater resources than we do and may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation to a greater degree and for longer periods of time than we could. In addition, patent holding companies that focus solely on extracting royalties and settlements by enforcing patent rights may target us. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the intellectual property rights of third parties.

We may be subject to third-party claims including infringement, interference or derivation proceedings, postgrant review and inter partes review before the USPTO or similar adversarial proceedings or litigation in other jurisdictions. Even if we believe third party infringement claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, and the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable. Proceedings challenging our patents or those that we license may also result in our patent claims being invalidated or narrowed in scope. Similarly, if our patents or patent applications are challenged during interference or derivation proceedings, a court may hold that a third-party is entitled to certain patent ownership rights instead of us. Further, if any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our compositions, formulations, methods of manufacture, or methods of treatment, prevention or use, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires or is finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable. In addition, defending such claims would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful, could cause us to pay substantial damages, if we are found to be infringing a third party's patent rights. If we are found to have infringed such rights willfully, the damages may be enhanced and may include attorneys' fees. Further, if a patent infringement suit is brought against us or our third-party service providers, our development, manufacturing or sales activities relating to the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit may be delayed or terminated. As a result of patent infringement claims, or in order to avoid potential infringement claims, we may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from the third party, which may require us to pay license fees or royalties or both. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if a license can be obtained on acceptable terms, the rights may be nonexclusive, which could give our competitors access to the same intellectual property rights. If we are unable to enter into a license on acceptable terms, we could be prevented from commercializing one or more of our product candidates, forced to modify such product candidates, or to cease some aspect of our business operations, which could harm our business significantly. Modifying our product candidates to design around third-party intellectual property rights may result in significant cost or delay to us and could prove to be technically infeasible. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial

financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided the patents and patent applications we own or in-license is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States and in Europe, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of eligibility, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Third parties might allege unenforceability of our patents because someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome of proceedings involving assertions of invalidity and unenforceability during patent litigation is unpredictable. With respect to the validity of patents, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. Furthermore, our patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our technology if competitors design around our protected technology without infringing on our patents or other intellectual property rights.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors view these announcements in a negative light, the price of our common stock could be adversely affected.

Finally, even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors view these announcements in a negative light, the price of our common stock could be adversely affected. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have an adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might adversely affect our ability to develop, manufacture and market our product candidates.

We cannot guarantee that any of our or our licensors' patent searches or analyses, including but not limited to the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States, Europe and elsewhere that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. For example, in the United States, applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents issue. Patent applications in the United States, EU and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our future product candidates, or their manufacture or use may currently be unpublished. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our product candidates or the use of our product candidates. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our

product candidates. We may incorrectly determine that our product candidates are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States, the EU or elsewhere that we consider relevant may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

From time to time we may identify patents or applications in the same general area as our products and product candidates. We may determine these third-party patents are irrelevant to our business based on various factors including our interpretation of the scope of the patent claims and our interpretation of when the patent expires. If the patents are asserted against us, however, a court may disagree with our determinations. Further, while we may determine that the scope of claims that will issue from a patent application does not present a risk, it is difficult to accurately predict the scope of claims that will issue from a patent application, our determination may be incorrect, and the issuing patent may be asserted against us. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such infringement claims. If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay monetary damages, we may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing our product candidates. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign our product candidates so that we no longer infringe on the third-party intellectual property rights. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

# Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical industries involve both technological complexity and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the America Invents Act (AIA) which was passed in September 2011, resulted in significant changes to the U.S. patent system.

An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we made the invention before it was made by the third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and provide opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent with the USPTO. This applies to all of our U.S. patents, even those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action.

Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. It is not clear what, if any, impact the AIA will have on the operation of our business. However, the AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' issued patents.

Additionally, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once

obtained. Depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, the complexity and uncertainty of European patent laws has also increased in recent years. In addition, the European patent system is relatively stringent in the type of amendments that are allowed during prosecution. Complying with these laws and regulations could limit our ability to obtain new patents in the future that may be important for our business.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and European and other patent agencies over the lifetime of a patent. In addition, the USPTO and European and other patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent failure to make payment of such fees or to comply with such provisions can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which such noncompliance will result in the abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, and the partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents within prescribed time limits. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates or if we or our licensors otherwise allow our patents or patent applications to be abandoned or lapse, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would hurt our competitive position and could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates in any indication for which they are approved.

# We enjoy only limited geographical protection with respect to certain patents and we may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents covering our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our and our licensors' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States or the EU. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our and our licensors' patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

In addition, we may decide to abandon national and regional patent applications before grant. The grant proceeding of each national or regional patent is an independent proceeding which may lead to situations in which applications might in some jurisdictions be refused by the relevant patent offices, while granted by others. For example, unlike other countries, China has a heightened requirement for patentability, and specifically requires a detailed description of medical uses of a claimed drug. Furthermore, generic drug manufacturers or other competitors may challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of our or our licensors' patents, requiring us or our licensors to engage in complex, lengthy and costly litigation or other proceedings. Generic drug manufacturers may develop, seek approval for and launch generic versions of our products. It is also quite common that depending on the country, the scope of patent protection may vary for the same product candidate or technology.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws or rules and regulations in the United States and the EU, and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in other jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs

and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in our expected significant markets, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates in all of our expected significant foreign markets. If we or our licensors encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished, and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions.

Some countries also have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, some countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired.

If we do not obtain patent term extension in the United States under the Hatch-Waxman Act and in foreign countries under similar legislation, thereby potentially extending the term of marketing exclusivity for our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from competitive medications, including generic medications. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, we may be able to extend the term of a patent covering each product candidate under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar legislation in the EU. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. The total patent term including the extension cannot exceed 14 years following regulatory approval. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially.

Further, under certain circumstances, patent terms covering our products or product candidates may be extended for time spent during the pendency of the patent application in the USPTO (referred to as Patent Term Adjustment, or PTA). The laws and regulations underlying how the USPTO calculates the PTA is subject to change and any such PTA granted by the USPTO could be challenged by a third-party. If we do not prevail under such a challenge, the PTA may be reduced or eliminated, resulting in a shorter patent term, which may negatively impact our ability to exclude competitors. Because PTA added to the term of

patents covering pharmaceutical products has particular value, our business may be adversely affected if the PTA is successfully challenged by a third party and our ability to exclude competitors is reduced or eliminated.

#### Intellectual property rights do not address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to IMC-1 or our future product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or license from others;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or otherwise circumvent any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- we or any of our collaborators might not have been the first to conceive and reduce to practice the inventions
  covered by the patents or patent applications that we own, license or will own or license;
- we or any of our collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of the
  patents or patent applications that we or they own or have obtained a license, or will own or will have
  obtained a license:
- it is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we own may not provide us with any competitive advantage, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent
  rights, or in countries where research and development safe harbor laws exist, and then use the information
  learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- · ownership of our patents or patent applications may be challenged by third parties; and
- the patents of third parties or pending or future applications of third parties, if issued, may have an adverse
  effect on our business.

Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed, and confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and protect other proprietary information.

We consider proprietary trade secrets or confidential know-how and unpatented know-how to be important to our business. We may rely on trade secrets or confidential know-how to protect our technology, especially where patent protection is believed by us to be of limited value. Because we expect to rely on third parties to manufacture IMC-1 and any future product candidates, and we expect to collaborate with third parties on the development of IMC-1 and any future product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements. However, trade secrets or confidential know-how can be difficult to maintain as confidential.

To protect this type of information against disclosure or appropriation by competitors, our policy is to require our employees, consultants, contractors and advisors to enter into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with us prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. However, current or former employees, consultants, contractors and advisers may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors, and confidentiality agreements may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. The need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these

agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Enforcing a claim that a third party obtained illegally and is using trade secrets or confidential know-how is expensive, time consuming and unpredictable. The enforceability of confidentiality agreements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

# If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential collaborators or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to successfully register our trademarks and trade names and establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively, and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

# We may need to license certain intellectual property from third parties, and such licenses may not be available or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms.

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development or commercialization of IMC-1 or our future product candidates. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize IMC-1 or our product candidates, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which could materially harm our business. At this time, we are unaware of any intellectual property that interferes with ours or is complementary and needed to commercialize IMC-1.

# We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of their former employers or other third parties.

We employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. Although we seek to protect our ownership of intellectual property rights by ensuring that our agreements with our employees, collaborators and other third parties with whom we do business include provisions requiring such parties to assign rights in inventions to us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of our employees' former employers or other third parties. We may also be subject to claims that former employers or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. There is no guarantee of success in defending these claims, and if we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership or right to use. Even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and other employees.

#### Our proprietary information may be lost, or we may suffer security breaches.

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data, including intellectual property, clinical trial data, proprietary business information, personal data and personally identifiable information of our clinical trial subjects and employees, in our data centers and on our networks. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations. Despite our security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Although, to our knowledge, we have not experienced any such material security breach to date, any such breach could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, significant regulatory penalties, disruption of our operations, damage to our reputation and cause a loss of confidence in us and our ability to conduct clinical trials, which could adversely affect our reputation and delay our clinical development of our product candidates.

## Risks Related to Our Employees, Managing Our Growth and Our Operations

# Our future success depends on our ability to retain our key personnel and to attract, retain and motivate aualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on the development, regulatory, commercialization and business development expertise of Greg Duncan and Richard Burch, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical teams. Although we have employment agreements, offer letters or consulting agreements with our executive officers, these agreements do not prevent them from terminating their services at any time.

If we lose one or more of our executive officers or key employees, our ability to implement our business strategy successfully could be seriously harmed. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop product candidates, gain regulatory approval, and commercialize new products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these additional key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be engaged by entities other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain highly qualified personnel, our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates will be limited.

# We expect to expand our development, regulatory, and sales and marketing capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of development, regulatory affairs and sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities or acquire new facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

# We may engage in acquisitions that could disrupt our business, cause dilution to our stockholders or reduce our financial resources.

In the future, we may enter into transactions to acquire other businesses, products or technologies. If we do identify suitable candidates, we may not be able to make such acquisitions on favorable terms, or at

all. Any acquisitions we make may not strengthen our competitive position, and these transactions may be viewed negatively by customers or investors. We may decide to incur debt in connection with an acquisition or issue our common stock or other equity securities to the stockholders of the acquired company, which would reduce the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders. We could incur losses resulting from undiscovered liabilities of the acquired business that are not covered by the indemnification we may obtain from the seller. In addition, we may not be able to successfully integrate the acquired personnel, technologies and operations into our existing business in an effective, timely and nondisruptive manner. Acquisitions may also divert management attention from day-to-day responsibilities, increase our expenses and reduce our cash available for operations and other uses. We cannot predict the number, timing or size of future acquisitions or the effect that any such transactions might have on our operating results.

#### Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

Our computer systems, as well as those of our CROs and other contractors and consultants, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters (including hurricanes), terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs. For example, the loss of preclinical or clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or planned trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of IMC-1 or any other product candidate could be delayed.

## Risks Related to this Offering and Our Common Stock

## No active trading market for our common stock currently exists, and an active trading market may not develop.

Prior to this offering, there has not been an active trading market for our common stock. If an active trading market for our common stock does not develop following this offering, you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price. Our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares of our common stock and our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using shares of our common stock as consideration may also be impaired. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the underwriters and may not be indicative of the market prices of our common stock that will prevail in the trading market.

# The market price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our common stock in this offering.

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

- any delay in the commencement, enrollment and ultimate completion of our Phase 2b trial of IMC-1;
- any delay in submitting an NDA and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA's review of that NDA;
- failure to successfully develop and commercialize IMC-1 or any future candidate;
- · inability to obtain additional funding;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries applicable to IMC-1 or any other candidate;
- · adverse regulatory decisions;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- inability to obtain adequate product supply for IMC-1 or any other candidate, or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;

- failure to meet or exceed financial projections we provide to the public;
- · failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- · changes in the market valuations of companies similar to ours;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors, and the issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or shareholder litigation, and disputes or other developments relating to
  our proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our
  technologies;
- · additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- · sales of our common stock by us or our shareholders in the future;
- · trading volume of our common stock;
- · general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- · the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors, as well as general economic, political, regulatory and market conditions, may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. The market price of our common stock may decline below the initial public offering price, and you may lose some or all of your investment.

## We could be subject to securities class action litigation.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against companies following a decline in the market price of their securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biotechnology companies have experienced significant share price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding our common stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend, in part, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts may publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If our financial performance fails to meet analyst estimates or one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or change their opinion of our common stock, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock would be your sole source of gain on an investment in our common stock for the foreseeable future. See "Dividend Policy" for additional information.

## We will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

We will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and our shareholders will not have the opportunity as part of their investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. You may not agree with our decisions, and our use of the proceeds may not yield any return on your investment. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. Our failure to apply the net proceeds of this offering effectively could compromise our ability to pursue our growth strategy and we might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on our investment of these net proceeds.

# A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market after this offering, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. Of our issued and outstanding common stock, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely transferable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") except for any shares acquired by our affiliates, as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining shares outstanding after this offering will be restricted as a result of securities laws, lock-up agreements or other contractual restrictions that restrict transfers for 180 days, or in the case of our directors and officers for twelve months, after the date of this prospectus. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale — Lock-Up Agreements."

# Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Prior to this offering, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned approximately % of our voting stock and, upon the closing of this offering, that same group will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding voting stock (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares), in each case giving effect to the Corporate Conversion. Therefore, even after this offering these stockholders will be able to significantly influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders. The interests of this group of stockholders may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other stockholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other stockholders, including seeking a premium value for their common stock, and might affect the prevailing market price for our common stock.

# If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate dilution in the book value of your shares.

The initial public offering price of our common stock will be substantially higher than the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share of our common stock that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. Based on an initial public offering price of \$ per share, you will experience immediate dilution of \$ per share, representing the difference between our net tangible book value per share, after giving effect to this offering, and the initial public offering price. Further, the future exercise of any outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock will cause you to experience additional dilution. See "Dilution."

# We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur previously. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or SOX, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on U.S. reporting public companies, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which in turn could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified senior management personnel or members for our board of directors. In addition, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. Pursuant to Section 404 of SOX, or Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our senior management on our internal control over financial reporting.

While we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To prepare for eventual compliance with Section 404, once we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company or are not entitled to other available exemptions, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operation.

In finalizing our financial statements for this offering, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to the segregation of duties, financial statement reporting and general technology controls. Inability to fully segregate responsibilities can result in error and create opportunity for fraud. Similarly, the use of information technology can affect the manner in which transactions are initiated, authorized, recorded, processed, and reported. Failure to properly secure the access rights to significant applications can result in errors and/or irregularities in the course of performing day-to-day activities and enable unauthorized personnel to retrieve and modify financial statement data. Our structure and size does not enable us to fully segregate financial statement accounting and operational functions, including financial statements and critical supporting schedules. Further, we currently do not have automated technology controls that ensure proper segregation of duties exists, including but not limited to, general ledger access, vendor management, and the ability to authorize and release wire transactions and other payments. We can give no assurance that material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting will not be identified in the future. Any such failure could also adversely affect the results of the periodic management evaluations and, to the extent we are no longer an emerging growth company, the annual auditor attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that will be required under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Internal control deficiencies could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information.

We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of our prior second fiscal quarter, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the extended transition period for adopting new or revised accounting standards under the JOBS Act as an emerging growth company. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our share price may be more volatile.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which our stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions include those establishing:

- · Advance notice bylaw provisions for proposals from stockholders for presentation at annual meetings; and
- · Forum selection bylaw provisions.

Because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws will contain exclusive forum provisions for certain claims, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws, to the fullest extent permitted by law, will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a

claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation, or our bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

Moreover, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder and our bylaws will provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, or a Federal Forum Provision. Our decision to adopt a Federal Forum Provision followed a decision by the Supreme Court of the State of Delaware holding that such provisions are facially valid under Delaware law. While there can be no assurance that federal or state courts will follow the holding of the Delaware Supreme Court or determine that the Federal Forum Provision should be enforced in a particular case, application of the Federal Forum Provision means that suits brought by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act must be brought in federal court and cannot be brought in state court. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder and neither the exclusive forum provision nor the Federal Forum Provision applies to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Accordingly, actions by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder must be brought in federal court. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to our exclusive forum provisions, including the Federal Forum Provision. These provisions may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum they find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our certificate of incorporation and/or bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, prospective products, product approvals, research and development costs, timing and likelihood of success, plans and objectives of management for future operations and future results of anticipated products, are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "could," "intend," "target," "project," "contemplate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. The forwardlooking statements in this prospectus are only predictions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions described under the sections in this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified and some of which are beyond our control, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise.

## INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

We obtained the industry, market and competitive position data in this prospectus from our own internal estimates and research as well as from industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information based on various factors, including those discussed in "Risk Factors."

## TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES

We own or have rights to use a number of registered and common law trademarks, service marks and/or trade names in connection with our business in the United States and/or in certain foreign jurisdictions.

Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks, logos and trade names referred to in this prospectus are without the <sup>®</sup> and <sup>TM</sup> symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks and trade names. This prospectus contains additional trademarks, service marks and trade names of others, which are the property of their respective owners. All trademarks, service marks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are, to our knowledge, the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trademarks, service marks, copyrights or trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$\\$, assuming an initial public offering price of \$\\$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, we estimate that our net proceeds will be approximately \$\\$ million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by , assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. At an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the net proceeds to us from this offering would increase by approximately \$ , assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each \$1.00 increase in the initial public offering price above \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of the prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. in the number of shares we are offering would decrease the net proceeds to us from this Each decrease of offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses , assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same. An payable by us, by approximately \$ increase of shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, shares would increase the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same. An increase in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, to shares would increase the net proceeds to us from , after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and this offering by approximately \$ estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same. Each increase of in the number of shares offered by us above would increase the net proceeds to us , after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions from this offering by approximately and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming the initial public offering price stays the same.

We currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing resources, as follows:

- Conduct and complete the IMC-1 FM Phase 2b trial: This landmark trial will assess further optimized doses
  of IMC-1 and inform our Phase 3 program approach.
- Conduct and complete the IMC-1 chronic toxicology studies: Following on from our successful short-term toxicology studies, we will execute the required longer-term toxicology studies to support chronic administration of IMC-1 following our Phase 2b trial.
- Manufacture investigational drug for the Phase 2b study and for the chronic toxicology study. Refine clinical
  manufacturing process to conform with commercial standards to ensure if Phase 2b is successful and prepare
  to progress to Phase 3.
- Prepare and design Phase 2 IBS proof of concept study to expand the IMC-1 value proposition beyond FM.

The net proceeds from this offering, together with our cash, will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. We may satisfy our future cash needs through the sale of equity securities, debt financings, working capital lines of credit, corporate collaborations or license agreements, grant funding, interest income earned on invested cash balances or a combination of

one or more of these sources. This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to in-license, acquire, or invest in additional businesses, technologies, products or assets, although currently we have no specific agreements, commitments or understandings in this regard. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures and the extent of clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development efforts, the clinical trials we may commence in the future, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash, we estimate that such funds will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 18 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

## CORPORATE CONVERSION

We currently operate as an Alabama limited liability company under the name Virios Therapeutics, LLC. Immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will convert Virios Therapeutics, LLC from an Alabama limited liability company to a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and change its name to Virios Therapeutics, Inc. As a result of the corporate conversion, all of the membership interests held by the existing members of Virios Therapeutics, LLC will be converted into shares of common stock of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. The purpose of the Corporate Conversion is to reorganize our corporate structure so that the entity that is offering common stock to the public in this offering is a corporation rather than a limited liability company.

In conjunction with the Corporate Conversion, all of our outstanding membership interests will be converted into an aggregate of shares of our common stock, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share of common stock, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The number of shares of common stock issuable to each member in connection with the Corporate Conversion will be determined pursuant to the applicable provisions of the plan of conversion.

As a result of the Corporate Conversion, Virios Therapeutics, Inc. will succeed to all of the property and assets of Virios Therapeutics, LLC and will succeed to all of the debts and obligations of Virios Therapeutics, LLC. Virios Therapeutics, Inc. will be governed by a certificate of incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State and bylaws, the material provisions of which are described under the heading "Description of Capital Stock." On the effective date of the Corporate Conversion, each of our directors and officers will be as described elsewhere in this prospectus. See "Management."

Except as otherwise noted herein, the Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus are those of Virios Therapeutics, LLC and its operations. We do not expect that the Corporate Conversion will have an effect on our results of operations.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Investors should not purchase our common stock with the expectation of receiving cash dividends. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors deems relevant, and subject to the restrictions contained in any future financing instruments.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and our capitalization as of June 30, 2020:

- · on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) our Corporate Conversion and, in connection therewith, the
  conversion of all outstanding membership interests in our company issued and outstanding immediately
  prior to the conversion into an aggregate of shares of common stock, assuming an initial public
  offering price of \$ per share of common stock, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on
  the cover page of this prospectus, and (ii) the issuance of shares of our common stock upon
  conversion of the \$ principal amount of our convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest upon
  the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to the pro forma adjustments set forth above and to give
  further effect to our issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an initial
  public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover page of this
  prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering
  expenses payable by us.

The pro forma information below is illustrative only, and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read the following table together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Selected Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Description of Capital Stock" sections of this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2020			
	A	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)			
Cash	\$	1,048	\$	\$
Convertible promissory notes	\$	5,486	\$	\$
Preferred members' interests, non-voting	\$	75	\$	\$
Members' Equity (deficit):				
Membership interests, actual; none issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$	12,601	\$	\$
Stockholders' Equity (deficit):				
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; no shares authorized, and no shares issued and outstanding, actual; 43,000,000 shares authorized, pro forma and shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	\$	_	\$	\$
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; no shares authorized, and no shares issued and outstanding, actual; 2,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$	_	\$ —	\$ —
Additional paid-in capital	\$	_	\$	\$
Accumulated deficit	\$(	18,740)	\$	\$
Total members' / stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$	(6,139)	\$	\$
Total capitalization	\$	1,273	\$	\$

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option or the exercise of the Representative Warrants and does not include shares of our common stock that are available for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

#### DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the book value of our tangible assets less the book value of our total liabilities divided by the number of shares of common stock then issued and outstanding after giving effect to the Corporate Conversion.

Our historical net tangible book value deficit as of June 30, 2020 was \$ , or \$ per share of our common stock. Historical net tangible book value deficit per share represents our historical net tangible book value deficit divided by the shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020.

Our pro forma net tangible book value deficit as of June 30, 2020, was \$ million, or \$ per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to (i) the Corporate Conversion and (ii) conversion of the \$ principal amount of our convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest upon the closing of this offering.

After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$ per share, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 would have been \$ , or \$ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$ to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution in net tangible book value per share of \$ to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Initial public offering price per share	\$
Historical net tangible book value deficit per share as of June 30, 2020	
Pro forma net tangible book value deficit per share as of June 30, 2020	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering	\$

If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$ and dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be \$ , at an initial public offering price of \$ per share, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, as of June 30, 2020, on a pro forma as adjusted basis, the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis and the total consideration paid or to be paid and the average price per share paid or to be paid by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$ per share, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. As the table shows, new investors purchasing our common stock in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

	Shares P	Shares Purchased		Total Shares Purchased Consideration			Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share		
	(in thousands)						
Existing stockholders							
New investors							
Total							

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option or any Representative's Warrants. If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, upon completion of this offering, the percentage of common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to %, and the percentage of common stock held by new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be increased to %.

The tables above do not include shares of our common stock that are available for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 from our audited financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 from our unaudited interim financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. The unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are necessary for a fair presentation of the unaudited interim financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in any future period, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected for any full year.

Year Ended December 31		December 31,	Six Months Ended June 30,		
(in thousands, except for per share data)	2019	2018	2020	2019	
			(Unaudited)		
Statement of Operations Data:					
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	\$ 836	\$ 854	\$ 88	\$ 164	
General and administrative	1,342	1,107	833	712	
Total operating expenses	2,178	1,961	921	876	
Loss from operations	(2,178)	(1,961)	(921)	(876)	
Other income (expense)	(295)	(152)	(200)	(147)	
Net loss	\$ (2,473)	\$ (2,113)	\$(1,121)	\$(1,023)	
Pro forma net loss per common share – basic and diluted $(unaudited)^{(1)}$	\$		\$		
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding – basic and diluted (unaudited) $\!\!^{(1)}$					

(1) We have presented pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share which consists of our historical net loss attributable to Virios Therapeutics, LLC, divided by the pro forma basic and diluted weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding after giving effect to the Corporate Conversion. See Note to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information regarding the method used to calculate the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share and the pro forma weighted average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	As of June 30, 2020				
(in thousands)	Actual (Unaudited)	Pro Forma <sup>(1)</sup> (Unaudited)	Pro Forma As Adjusted <sup>(2)</sup> (Unaudited)		
Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash	\$ 1,048				
Working capital	(637)				
Total assets	1,273				
Convertible promissory notes, net of unamortized deferred issuance					
costs	5,486				
Preferred members' interests, non-voting, net	75				
Equity (deficit)	(6,139)				

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects the Corporate Conversion.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects the effect of our issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the issuance of shares of our common stock upon conversion of the principal amount of our convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest as of , the expected closing date of this offering, into shares of our common stock at a discount to the public offering price.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion summarizes the significant factors affecting the operating results, financial condition, liquidity and cash flows of our company as of and for the periods presented below. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with "Prospectus Summary — Summary Financial Information," "Selected Financial Information" and the financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements in this discussion regarding industry outlook, our expectations regarding our future performance, liquidity and capital resources and all other non-historical statements in this discussion are forward-looking statements and are based on the beliefs of our management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in or implied by forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the section entitled "Risk Factors."

#### Overview

We are a development-stage biotechnology company focused on advancing novel antiviral therapies to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response such as FM. Overactive immune response related to activation of tissue resident Herpes Simplex Virus-1 ("HSV-1") has been postulated to be a potential root cause of chronic illnesses such as fibromyalgia ("FM"), irritable bowel disease ("IBS"), chronic fatigue syndrome and functional somatic syndrome, all of which are characterized by a waxing and waning manifestation of disease. While not completely understood, there is general agreement in the medical community that activation of HSV-1 is a novel, proprietary, fixed dose combination of famciclovir and celecoxib. IMC-1 represents a novel combination antiviral therapy designed to synergistically suppress HSV-1 activation and replication, with the end goal of reducing viral mediated disease burden.

IMC-1 combines two specific mechanisms of action purposely designed to inhibit HSV-1 activation and replication, thereby keeping HSV-1 in a latent (dormant) state or "down-regulating" HSV-1 from a lytic (active) state back to latency. The famciclovir component of IMC-1 inhibits viral DNA replication and thus inhibits upregulation of the HSV-1 virus. The celecoxib component of IMC-1 inhibits cyclooxegenase-2 ("COX-2") and to a lesser degree COX-1, enzymes used by HSV-1 to amplify or accelerate its own replication. We are unaware of any other antivirals in development for the treatment of FM specifically used to inhibit both HSV-1 activation and subsequent HSV-1 replication, with the goal of keeping tissue resident HSV-1 tissue in a latent state. This novel approach was a germane consideration in FDA designating IMC-1 for fast-track review status for the treatment of FM. IMC-1 has also been granted a synergy patent based on the fact that neither of the individual components has proven effective in the management of fibromyalgia, yet the combination therapy generated a result that is greater than the sum of its parts.

We currently operate as an Alabama limited liability company under the name Virios Therapeutics, LLC. Immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will convert Virios Therapeutics, LLC from an Alabama limited liability company to a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and change its name to Virios Therapeutics, Inc. As a result of the corporate conversion, all of the membership interests held by the existing members of Virios Therapeutics, LLC will be converted into shares of common stock.

We have never been profitable and have incurred losses since inception. Our net losses were \$2,473,627 and \$2,113,592 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Our net losses for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 were \$1,121,138 and \$1,023,219, respectively, and our accumulated deficit at June 30, 2020 was \$18,739,848. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue to develop and seek regulatory approvals for our product candidate. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

The development of our drug candidates could be disrupted and materially adversely affected in the future by the COVID-19 pandemic. We are still assessing our business plans and the impact COVID-19 may

have on our ability to advance the development of our drug candidates, delays in starting or completing clinical trials, the suspension of clinical trials or to raise financing to support the development of our drug candidates, but no assurances can be given that this analysis will enable us to avoid part or all of any impact from the spread of COVID-19 or its consequences, including downturns in business sentiment generally or in our sector in particular.

## Financial Operations Overview

The following discussion sets forth certain components of our statements of operations as well as factors that impact those items.

# Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses consist of expenses incurred in development and clinical studies relating to our product candidate, including:

- · expenses associated with clinical development;
- · payments to third-party contract research organizations, or CROs;
- · payments to third-party contract development and manufacturing organizations, or CMOs; and
- · payments to contract laboratories and independent consultants.

We expense all research and development costs as incurred. Clinical development expenses for our product candidate is a significant component of our current research and development expenses. Products in later state clinical development generally have higher research and development expenses than those in earlier stages of development, primarily due to increased size and duration of the clinical trials. We track and record information regarding external research and development expenses for each study or trial we conduct. We use third-party CROs, CMOs, contractor laboratories and independent contractors. All external research and development costs incurred to date have been for our lead candidate, IMC-1. We recognize the expenses associated with third parties performing services for us in our clinical studies based on the percentage of each study completed at the end of each reporting period.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. We expect our research and development expenses in 2020 to be higher than in 2019 as a result of increased expenditures for our Phase 2b study in FM. These expenditures are subject to numerous uncertainties regarding timing and cost to completion. Completion of our clinical development and clinical trials may take several years or more. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we cannot determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of the current or future studies and clinical trials or if, when, or to what extent we will generate revenues from the commercialization and sale of our product candidates. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for our product candidates. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors, including:

- · successful enrollment in, and completion of, clinical trials;
- successful completion of Investigational New Drug-enabling activities, including for IMC-1 for indications other than FM;
- · receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers or establishing our own commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- · obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and non-patent exclusivity;
- launching commercial sales of IMC-1, if approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- · acceptance of IMC-1, if approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- · effectively competing with other therapies and treatment options;
- · a continued acceptable safety profile following approval;

- · enforcing and defending intellectual property and proprietary rights and claims; and
- · achieving desirable medicinal properties for the intended indications.

A change in the outcome of any of these factors could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of our current and future product candidates. For example, if the FDA, or another regulatory authority were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those that we currently anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development, or if we experience significant delays in execution of or enrollment in any of our clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development. We expect our research and development expenses to increase for the foreseeable future as we continue the development of IMC-1 and other potential product candidates.

## General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, and equity-based compensation, for personnel in executive, finance, operations and administrative functions. Other significant costs include costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses such as business development costs, legal fees relating to corporate matters, and fees for accounting, tax and consulting services

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future to support continued research and development activities, potential commercialization of our product candidates and increased costs of operating as a public company. These increases will likely include increased costs related to the hiring of additional personnel and fees to outside consultants, lawyers and accountants, among other expenses. Additionally, we anticipate increased costs associated with being a public company, including expenses related to services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing and Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, requirements, director and officer insurance costs and investor and public relations costs.

## Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net, primarily consists of interest expense on the outstanding convertible promissory notes and the outstanding redeemable preferred convertible interests.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. We believe that several accounting policies are important to understanding our historical and future performance. We refer to these policies as critical because these specific areas generally require us to make judgments and estimates about matters that are uncertain at the time we make the estimate, and different estimates — which also would have been reasonable — could have been used. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those described in greater detail below. We base our estimates on historical experience and other market-specific or other relevant assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies to be most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

## Research and Development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and are primarily comprised of external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements and contracts with third parties, such as contract research organizations ("CROs"), contract development and manufacturing organizations ("CMOs")

and consultants. As part of the process of preparing its financial statements, the Company may be required to estimate some of its expenses resulting from its obligations under these arrangements and contracts. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided. The Company's objective is to reflect the appropriate expenses in its financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services are rendered. The Company determines any accrual estimates based on account discussions with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of completion. The Company makes estimates of its accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. The Company's estimates are dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of CROs, CMOs and other third-party vendors. At the end of each reporting period, the Company compares the payments made to each service provider to the estimated progress towards completion of the related project. Factors that the Company considers in preparing these estimates include the number of patients enrolled in studies, milestones achieved, and other criteria related to the efforts of its vendors. These estimates will be subject to change as additional information becomes available. Depending on the timing of payments to vendors and estimated services provided, the Company will record net prepaid or accrued expenses related to these costs.

## **Equity-Based Compensation**

The Company recognizes compensation expense relating to equity-based payments based on the fair value of the equity or liability instrument issued. For equity-based instruments, the expense is based upon the grant date fair value and recognized over the service period. For awards with a performance condition, compensation expense is recognized over the requisite service period if it is probable that the performance condition will be satisfied.

## **Results of Operations**

Operating expenses were comprised of the following:

		Six Months Ended June 30,		
2019	2018	2020	2019	
		(Unaudited)		
\$ 836,175	\$ 854,109	\$ 87,564	\$164,030	
1,342,324	1,107,386	833,368	712,410	
\$2,178,499	\$1,961,495	\$920,932	\$876,440	
	2019 \$ 836,175 1,342,324	\$ 836,175 \$ 854,109 1,342,324 1,107,386	December 31,         Ended of 2020           2019         2018         2020           (Unau           \$ 836,175         \$ 854,109         \$ 87,564           1,342,324         1,107,386         833,368	

# Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

# Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses decreased by \$17,934, or .02%, to \$836,175 for the year ended December 31, 2019 from \$854,109 for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease was primarily the result of a \$638,000 decrease in contract development and manufacturing organization costs offset by a \$625,000 increase in contract research organization costs.

# General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$234,938, or 21.2%, to \$1,342,324 for the year ended December 31, 2019 from \$1,107,386 for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily the result of a \$262,000 increase for business development, market study and D&O insurance offset by a \$19,000 decrease in travel related expenses.

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

## Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses decreased by \$76,466, or 46.6%, to \$87,564 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$164,030 for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The decrease was primarily the

result of a decrease in CRO costs and related research consulting of \$11,000 for the ramp up of the PK Study in 2019 and a decrease of \$74,000 in drug development costs.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$120,958, or 17.0%, to \$833,368 for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$712,410 for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The increase was primarily the result of an increase in salaries and benefits of \$269,000, accounting and auditing fees of \$67,000, and legal fees of \$70,000 offset by a decrease in guaranteed payments of \$88,000 and a decrease in marketing and business development costs of \$189,000.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception in 2012, we have devoted most of our cash resources to research and development and general and administrative activities. We have financed our operations primarily with the proceeds from the sale of membership interests and convertible promissory notes. To date, we have not generated any revenues from the sale of products and we do not anticipate generating any revenues from the sales of products for the foreseeable future. We have incurred losses and generated negative cash flows from operations since inception. As of June 30, 2020, our principal source of liquidity was our cash, which totaled \$1,048,492.

## Financings

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we received net proceeds of \$2,371,508 from the sale of convertible promissory notes. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we received net proceeds of \$1,150,468 from the sale of redeemable preferred convertible interests. For the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, we received net proceeds of \$1,824,052 and \$1,807,903, respectively, from the sale of convertible promissory notes.

#### Debt

In 2019, we issued an aggregate of \$3,675,000 principal amount of convertible promissory notes, \$1,245,000 of which were related to the conversion of redeemable preferred convertible interests that were issued in 2018. All of the notes were outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2019. For the six months ended, June 30, 2020, we issued an aggregate of \$1,869,133 principal amount of convertible promissory notes. These notes will convert to common interests that results in the greater ownership percentage of the price issued in connection with this offering or at the price of \$400,000 per 1 % of common interests. Regardless of the price per membership interest used in this offering, the notes shall convert into common interests at a rate no less than 1% per \$400,000 of preferred interests, placing a cap on the valuation of the Company at \$40,000,000 for the purposes of the conversion, even if the IPO offering is higher. There was no debt outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2018.

# Non-voting Preferred Members' Interest

In 2018, we sold an aggregate of \$1,320,000 of redeemable preferred members' interests. In 2019, \$1,245,000 of the redeemable preferred members' interests were converted into convertible promissory notes. The principle of the preferred members' interests will be repaid upon the closing of this offering. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were principle amounts outstanding of \$75,000 and \$1,320,000, respectively. For the six months ended, June 30, 2020 and 2019, there were principle amounts outstanding of \$75,000 and \$780,000, respectively.

## **Future Capital Requirements**

We expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash will be sufficient to fund our operations and capital requirements for at least the next 18 months. We believe that these available funds will be sufficient to complete our Phase 2b clinical trial for IMC-1 and commence the planning of our Phase 3 study in FM for this product candidate. However, it is difficult to predict our spending for our product candidate prior to obtaining FDA approval. Moreover, changing circumstances may cause us to expend cash

significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to spend more cash than currently expected because of circumstances beyond our control.

Our expectations regarding future cash requirements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments that we make in the future. We have no current understandings, agreements or commitments for any material acquisitions or licenses of any products, businesses or technologies. We may need to raise substantial additional capital in order to engage in any of these types of transactions.

We expect to continue to incur substantial additional operating losses for at least the next several years as we continue to develop our product candidates and seek marketing approval and, subject to obtaining such approval, the eventual commercialization of our product candidates. If we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates, we will incur significant sales, marketing and outsourced manufacturing expenses. In addition, we expect to incur additional expenses to add operational, financial and information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our planned product commercialization efforts. We also expect to incur significant costs to comply with corporate governance, internal controls and similar requirements applicable to us as a public company following the closing of this offering.

Our future use of operating cash and capital requirements will depend on many forward-looking factors, including the following:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the clinical development plans we establish for our product candidates;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates that we develop or may in-license;
- · the terms of any collaboration agreements we may choose to execute;
- the outcome, timing and cost of meeting regulatory requirements established by the DEA, the FDA, the EMA
  or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights:
- the cost of defending intellectual property disputes, including patent infringement actions brought by third
  parties against us;
- · costs and timing of the implementation of commercial scale manufacturing activities; and
- the cost of establishing, or outsourcing, sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for any product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval in regions where we choose to commercialize our products on our own.

To the extent that our capital resources are insufficient to meet our future operating and capital requirements, we will need to finance our cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaboration and licensing arrangements or other financing alternatives. We have no committed external sources of funds. Additional equity or debt financing or collaboration and licensing arrangements may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders will experience dilution. Debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Any debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms, such as liquidation and other preferences that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

#### Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities.

	Years I Decemb		Six Month June			
	2019	2018 2020		2019		
			(Unaudited)			
Statement of Cash Flows Data:						
Total net cash (used in) provided by:						
Operating activities	\$(2,092,150)	\$(1,195,955)	\$(1,049,944)	\$(1,111,728)		
Financing activities	2,371,508	1,150,468	1,789,052	1,807,903		
Increase (decrease) in cash	\$ 279,358	\$ (45,487)	\$ 739,108	\$ 696,175		

## Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

## **Operating Activities**

For the year ended December 31, 2019, cash used in operations was \$2,092,150 compared to \$1,195,955 for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in cash used in operations was primarily the result of the increase in net loss for 2019. We expect cash used in operating activities to continue to increase in 2020 as compared to 2019 due to an expected increase in our operating losses associated with ongoing development of our product candidate.

## Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$2,371,508 during the year ended December 31, 2019, attributable to \$2,430,000 from the sale of convertible promissory notes partially offset by the payment of \$23,537 of deferred issuance costs and \$34,955 of fees on the issuance of the convertible promissory notes. Cash provided by financing activities was \$1,150,468 during the year ended December 31, 2018, attributable to \$1,220,000 from the sale of non-voting preferred members' interests partially offset by the payment of \$42,043 of deferred issuance costs and \$27,489 of fees on the issuance of the convertible promissory notes.

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

# **Operating Activities**

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, cash used in operations was \$1,049,944 compared to \$1,111,728 for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The decrease in cash used in operations was primarily the result of an increase in accounts payable and accrued expense balances offset by a decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets.

# Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$1,789,052 for the six months ended June 30, 2020, attributable to the \$1,869,133 proceeds from the sale of convertible promissory notes partially offset by the payment of \$45,081 fees on the issuance of the convertible promissory notes and the \$35,000 payment of deferred offering costs related to this offering. Cash provided by financing activities was \$1,807,903 for the six months ended June 30, 2019, attributable to \$1,850,000 from the sale of convertible promissory notes partially offset by the payment of \$23,537 of deferred issuance costs and \$18,560 of fees on the issuance of the convertible promissory notes.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements or relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, "Compensation Stock Compensation (Topic 718), Improvements to Non-Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting." Under legacy guidance, the accounting for non-employee share-based payments differs from that applied to employee awards, particularly with regard to the measurement date and the impact of performance conditions. ASU 2018-07 provides that existing employee guidance will apply to non-employee share-based transactions (as long as the transaction is not effectively a form of financing), with the exception of specific guidance related to the attributions of compensation cost. The cost of non-employee awards will continue to be recorded as if the grantor had paid cash for the goods or services. In addition, the contractual term will be able to be used in lieu of an expected term in the option-pricing model for non-employee awards. The Company is evaluating the impact of the pronouncement on its financial statements and does not expect the adoption of this pronouncement to have a material impact.

#### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to various market risks, which may result in potential losses arising from adverse changes in market rates, such as interest rates and foreign exchange rates. We do not enter into derivatives or other financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes and do not believe we are exposed to material market risk with respect to our cash.

We currently have no operations outside the United States, but we have contracted with third parties to manufacture our product candidates and conduct clinical trials outside of the United States. At this time, such manufacturing and research costs are paid for in U.S. dollars and, therefore, are not subject to fluctuations in exchange rates. If we conduct additional clinical trials outside of the United States in the future, we may be required or may choose to pay for those clinical trials in a local foreign currency and could incur foreign currency exchange rate risk.

We do not engage in any hedging activities against changes in interest rates or foreign currency exchange rates. Because of the short-term maturities of our cash, we do not believe that an immediate 10% increase in interest rates would have any significant impact on the realized value of our investments.

#### JOBS Act

On April 5, 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, was signed into law. The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, reduce certain reporting requirements for an "emerging growth company." As an "emerging growth company," we are electing to take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards.

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, as an "emerging growth company," we are not required to, among other things, (i) provide an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404, (ii) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, (iii) comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis), and (iv) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer's compensation to median employee compensation. These exemptions will apply until the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering or until we no longer meet the requirements for being an "emerging growth company," whichever occurs first.

#### FOUNDER'S VISION

No vision statement can be complete without a look backwards toward the motivation and the "Aha!" moments that gave rise to the formation of the company. Medicine is not an exact science and there remain gaping holes in our understanding of the multitude of medical conditions that plague mankind. My practice of medicine exposed me to countless patients who suffered from abdominal pain, and many who also suffered from chronic widespread pain as well. I learned that a combination of a COX-2 inhibitor and a nucleoside analogue (antiviral agent), may have the ability to reverse the pain and symptoms of many chronic gastrointestinal symptoms, and could possibly alleviate the widespread pain of fibromyalgia (FM). I realized at that moment, that we might have just potentially filled in one of those gaping holes of modern medicine. I then formed this company, and we set out to prove that patients with a certain genetic predisposition, who suffer from FM, after having been exposed to significant life stressors will develop a chronic abnormal stress or immune response to Herpes-Simplex Virus 1 (HSV-1).

Our primary focus is on improving overall outcomes for FM patients. FM represents a huge global unmet medical need. It has been estimated that there are more people globally infected with HSV-1, than those not infected with HSV-1. Initial HSV-1 exposure can lead to a primary infection, such as oral herpes ulcers, and new evidence of an ever-increasing percentage of HSV-1 genital herpetic infections. Once the primary infection has resolved, the virus lies dormant until an external stressor activates the virus. In the past, the lack of scientific understanding about an underlying root cause for FM, combined with the absence of appropriate diagnostic tools, has led to a "cocktail" treatment approach.

We are developing our lead candidate, IMC-1, so that it interrupts the reactivation and amplification of the viral immune response. This results in a suppression of HSV-1 into dormancy, thus turning off the abnormal chronic immune response. Because IMC-1 is believed to reverse the underlying cause of FM, our trial data also demonstrated an improvement in fatigue and depression, conditions often experienced by FM patients. It also revealed that the patients had a better overall feeling of wellness. We are proud that our creative problem-solving abilities coupled with important clinical observations made possible a well-designed, "Proof of Concept" Phase 2 FM Trial. We executed a rigorous, randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled clinical trial format, and while we focused on IMC-1's ability to treat the pain of FM, we were equally proud that we met statistical significance in nearly all secondary endpoints as well.

Our executive team and our support network are very familiar with the development and commercialization of FM treatments, and we remain hyper-focused on the IMC-1 drug development program. The support network includes key opinion leaders in FM and virology expert collaborators, who are equally passionate about ensuring better care for patients suffering virally mediated debilitating diseases. We will harness their expertise, which should help us expand future indications for paradigm-changing treatments in IBS, Myalgic Encephalomyelitis Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (ME/CFS) and other potential indications. We are also mindful, however, of the risks that we will face in all stages of the drug development and indication acquisition process.

Please join us in our journey as we seek to develop drugs to mitigate the effects of virally mediated, highly debilitating, chronic diseases affecting hundreds of millions of victims worldwide.

William L. Pridgen, MD Founder, Virios Therapeutics, LLC

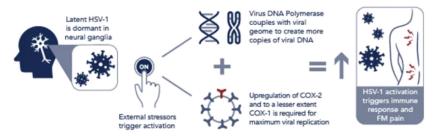
#### BUSINESS

## **Our Company**

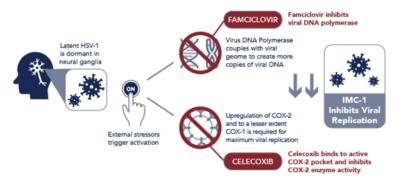
We are a development-stage biotechnology company focused on advancing novel antiviral therapies to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response such as FM. Overactive immune response related to activation of tissue resident Herpes Simplex Virus-1 ("HSV-1") has been postulated to be a potential root cause of chronic illnesses such as fibromyalgia ("FM"), irritable bowel disease ("IBS"), chronic fatigue syndrome and functional somatic syndrome, all of which are characterized by a waxing and waning manifestation of disease. While not completely understood, there is general agreement in the medical community that activation of HSV-1 is triggered by some form of environmental and/or health stressor. IMC's lead candidate, which we have named IMC-1, is a novel, proprietary, fixed dose combination of famciclovir and celecoxib. IMC-1 represents a novel combination antiviral therapy designed to synergistically suppress HSV-1 activation and replication, with the end goal of reducing viral mediated disease burden.

IMC-1 combines two specific mechanisms of action purposely designed to inhibit HSV-1 activation and replication, thereby keeping HSV-1 in a latent (dormant) state or "down-regulating" HSV-1 from a lytic (active) state back to latency. The famciclovir component of IMC-1 inhibits viral DNA replication and thus inhibits upregulation of the HSV-1 virus. The celecoxib component of IMC-1 inhibits cyclooxegenase-2 ("COX-2") and to a lesser degree COX-1, enzymes used by HSV-1 to amplify or accelerate its own replication. We are unaware of any other antivirals in development for the treatment of FM. This novel approach was a germane consideration in FDA designating IMC-1 for fast-track review status for the treatment of FM. IMC-1 has also been granted a synergy patent based on the fact that neither of the individual components has proven effective in the management of fibromyalgia, yet the combination therapy generated a result in preliminary studies that appears to be greater than the sum of its parts.

## Dormant HSV-1 is Activated by External Triggers and Amplifies Its Own Replication via Cyclooxygenase (COX 1 and COX 2)

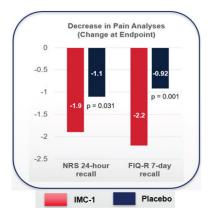


# IMC-1's Novel, Synergistic Antiviral Mechanism Supresses Viral Replication, Demonstrates FM Treatment Effect



The potential of IMC-1 in FM is underpinned by statistically significant improvement versus placebo in the primary endpoint of pain reduction as demonstrated in a double-blinded, placebo-controlled, randomized Phase 2a proof-of-concept study in FM patients. This proof of concept study generated statistically significant clinical data on the effects of IMC-1 on both primary pain assessment and secondary measures of pain reduction, reduction in fatigue and improvement in the global health status in patients diagnosed with FM. A result is considered to be statistically significant when the probability of the result occurring by random chance, rather than from the efficacy of the treatment, is sufficiently low. The conventional method for measuring the statistical significance of a result is known as the "p-value," which represents the probability that random chance caused the result (e.g., a p-value = 0.001 means that there is a 0.1% or less probability that the difference between the control group and the treatment group is purely due to random chance. Generally, a p-value less than 0.05 is considered statistically significant, and may be supportive of a finding of efficacy by regulatory authorities. However, regulatory authorities, including the FDA and EMA, do not rely on strict statistical significance thresholds as criteria for marketing approval and maintain the flexibility to evaluate the overall risks and benefits of a treatment.

The table below demonstrates the significant differences observed in the proof of concept study between IMC-1 and placebo in change from baseline using both the Numerical Rating Scale (NRS) 24 hour recall pain data and the Revised Fibromyalgia Impact Questionnaire (FIQ-R) with LOCF/BOCF imputation.



In the pain responder analyses, a generalized linear regression curve fit was applied to an individual patient's pain data. The higher hurdle of 50% pain reduction from Baseline is statistically significant at endpoint. IMC-1 exhibited significant and consistent improvement across a full battery of secondary

outcomes, including functional assessments, lower fatigue, increased time to rescue medication and improvements in FM patient's global health status, as reflected in the table below.

Secondary Endpoints	P Value
Pain Responder Analysis – 50% Pain Reduction  24 Hour Recall NRS  7 Day Recall NRS	p=0.009 p=0.001
Pain Responder Analysis – 30% Pain Reduction 24 Hour Recall NRS @ week 16 7 Day Recall NRS @ week 16	p=0.052 p=0.012
PROMIS (NIH) Fatigue Assessment	p=0.001
PGIC - Patient's Global Impression of Change	P=0.040
FIQ-R - Revised Fibromyalgia Impact Questionnaire Total Score	p=0.002
FIQ-R – Functional Domain	p=0.004
FIQ-R – Overall Impact Domain	p=0.003
FIQ-R – Symptoms Domain	p=0.004
Use of Rescue Medication	p=0.037

IMC-1 patients demonstrated a lower discontinuation rate due to adverse events as compared with placebo in this randomized, placebo controlled, Phase 2a FM trial, as reflected in the table below.

Category	Placebo	IMC-1	Totals
Randomized	74	69	143
ITT Population*	73	69	142
Safety Population	73	69	142
Per-Protocol Population	72	67	139
Prematurely discontinued from study	29 (39.2%)	12 (17.4%)	41 (28.7%)
Completed all protocol assessments, regardless of discontinuation of study drug	62 (83.8%)	62 (89.9%)	124 (86.7%)
Completed 16 weeks on study medication	45 (60.8%)	57 (82.6%)	102 (71.3%)
Discontinuation reasons:			
Adverse event (p=0.012)	12 (16.2%)	4 (5.8%)	16 (11.2%)
Therapeutic failure	12 (16.2%)	5 (7.2%)	17 (11.9%)
Non-compliance	1 (1.4%)	0	1 (0.7%)
Withdrawal of consent	3 (4.1%)	2 (2.9%)	5 (3.5%)
Lost to follow-up	1 (1.4%)	1 (1.4%)	2 (1.4%)

There were no deaths during the study and only 3 serious adverse events ("SAEs") were reported. The 2 in the IMC-1 group were a non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction and a facial cellulitis and 1 in the placebo group was a right breast micro-metastatic ductal carcinoma. One of the 3 SAEs was considered possibly related to study treatment — the non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction that occurred early in the study in a 47-year-old patient treated with IMC-1. The causal relationship of this SAE to treatment with IMC-1 cannot be ruled out and as such was determined to be "possibly related" to IMC-1; however, the patient's underlying coronary artery disease and strong family history of premature cardiac disease suggest that other causal factors might also have been involved.

Based on the significant unmet need in treating FM and the aforementioned Phase 2a FM data, IMC-1 has been granted FDA designation for fast-track review status. In addition, the novel mechanism of IMC-1 has enabled us to secure composition of matter intellectual property (patent) protection to 2033.

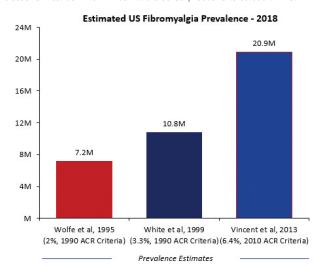
Following on from our successful Phase 2a trial, we held an end of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA. and agreed to initiate either a Phase 2b study or a Phase 3 program after we provide animal toxicology study data, conduct a human PK study and a clinical trial protocol that includes monitoring renal function through standard safety labs to the FDA. A human PK study with the combined tablet of IMC-1 was completed and performed as expected, with no drug-drug interactions and no adverse events. Multiple dose PK of IMC-1 was well characterized and provides additional data to better understand the PK profile of IMC-1. As a result,

we are now seeking to take IMC-1 from Phase 2a proof-of-concept to being Phase 3 ready following the planned Phase 2b clinical trial of IMC-1 for the treatment of FM. We expect this Phase 2b clinical trial to confirm the findings shown in our completed Phase 2a study, while expanding the proofs and outcomes data. The Phase 2b and chronic toxicology studies are planned components of the registration package supporting Phase 3 requirements and will help to further validate the potential of IMC-1 at optimized dosing to ensure an uninterrupted transition into the Phase 3 clinical study and long term safety extension studies.

For the Phase 3 program, we intend to run either one or two qualifying pivotal trials demonstrating the safety and efficacy of IMC-1 treating patients with fibromyalgia. The first Phase 3 study is planned to be a four-arm multifactorial design to demonstrate the relative safety and efficacy of IMC-1 as compared to celecoxib alone, famciclovir alone and placebo. All patients from the first Phase 3 study will be offered the opportunity to enroll into an open label safety follow-on extension study with all on IMC-1. If this study meets its primary efficacy endpoint, we plan to negotiate with FDA to either accept the large Phase 2b to qualify as an adequate and well-controlled trial as part of the Phase 3 program or conduct a second pivotal study.

#### Background of Fibromyalgia (FM)

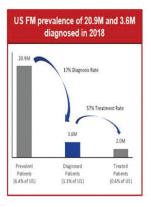
FM is a widespread chronic pain disorder including severe symptoms of fatigue at least the last for up to 3 months or longer. It is also characterized by generalized aching, muscle stiffness, non-restorative sleep, chronic fatigue, depression, cognitive impairment and disturbances in bowel function. FM affects 2% to 8% of the US population and is the second most common "rheumatic disorder," second to osteoarthritis. <sup>2</sup>

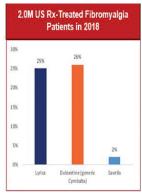


There are approximately 3.6 million patients in the U.S. that have been diagnosed with FM, with 2 million being treated. Because there are no specific clinical or laboratory tests available to diagnose FM, diagnosis is established by demonstrating that a patient has widespread chronic pain in 7 or more of the 19 bodily locations for at least 3 months in duration. Additionally, these patients may also have non-restorative sleep, life altering fatigue, and cognitive impairment. The underlying cause of FM has remained elusive and frustrated treating physicians and the scientific community alike. To date, the products approved for the treatment of FM have the potential to cause troublesome side effects and/or deliver limited efficacy.

Wolfe F, and et. al. The prevalence and characteristics of fibromyalgia in the general population. Arthritis Rheum. 1995;38:19-28; Jones GT, et. al. The prevalence of fibromyalgia in the general population: a comparison of the American college of rheumatology 1990, 2010, and modified 2010 classification criteria. Arthritis Rheumatol. 2015;65,568-575; and Vincent A, et. al. Prevalence of fibromyalgia: a population-based study in Olmsted County, Minnesota, utilizing the Rochester Epidemiology Project. Arthritis Care Resm. 2013;65:786-792.







The American College of Rheumatology ("ACR") has provided working definitions for the diagnosis of FM. ACR published its 1990 criteria and 2010 criteria to assist physicians in making this diagnosis. The 1990 criteria require that patients have widespread chronic pain in all four quadrants of the body for at least 3 months duration and at least 11 out of 18 predefined tender point sites are painful. The 2010 criteria revision introduced the concepts of a widespread pain index ("WPI") and symptom severity scale score ("SSS") for at least 3 months and no other explanation for the chronic symptoms. In 2016, the ACR developed a revision of the 2010/2011 FM criteria. FM may now be diagnosed in adults when all of the following criteria are met:

- WPI  $\geq$  7 and SSS score  $\geq$  5 OR WPI = 4-6 and SSS score  $\geq$  9;
- Generalized pain, defined as pain in at least 4 of 5 regions, is present; and
- · Symptoms have been present at a similar level for at least 3 months.

A diagnosis of fibromyalgia is valid irrespective of other diagnoses and does not exclude the presence of other clinically important illnesses.

#### Fibromyalgia: A Serious Condition with Unmet Medical Need

FM is associated with increased mortality due to suicide or accident. Researchers evaluating over 8,186 patients with FM across three different sites in the US between 1974 and 2009 found that individuals with FM were more than three times as likely (odds ratio ("OR") = 3.31) to die from suicide compared to the general population and were at increased risk of death due to accidents (OR = 1.45, 95% confidence interval ("CI"); 1.02-2.06). This led the authors to speculate that some of the deaths that were classified as accidents may actually have been suicides, suggesting an even higher rate of suicide among these patients. This increased risk of mortality associated with the diagnosis of FM suggests that FM is a serious disease and a significant unmet medical need.

In 2018, the FDA conducted a Patient-Focused Drug Development (PFDD) meeting with over 400 individuals or caregivers of individuals who experience chronic pain. Based on input from that meeting, the FDA reported that despite patient use of FDA approved and off-label therapies, the majority of FM patients continue to experience worsening pain, fatigue, cognitive impairment and other symptoms over time that requires increasing utilization of significant healthcare resources. In a 2001 study of 100 cases of FM in Ontario, Canada, patients reported spending most of at least one day in bed over the previous two weeks because of their health, and they spent more total days in bed compared to pain control and general control groups. Such unresolved morbidity significantly impacts the day-to-day functioning of patients suffering from FM.

Under the fifth authorization of the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (PDUFA V), from 2013-2018, the FDA conducted 24 disease-specific PFDD meetings to better understand patients' perspectives on their condition and the available therapies to treat their conditions. March 26, 2014 the FDA held a public meeting with patients suffering from FM. The meeting was chaired by 5 panelists from FDA who interviewed 10

patients with FM who expressed FM to be a condition with an unmet medical need. Patients described the impact of FM on their daily lives, and their experiences with currently available therapies. During FDA's meeting on the diagnosis, symptoms and treatment options for FM, the FDA acknowledged that: "There is a continuing need for treatments to better manage symptoms and treat the underlying condition." Patients described prescription drugs as having widely varying degrees of effectiveness, with many participants noting limited benefits or decreased benefit over time. Additionally, even when effective, many FM patients described that they could not adhere to treatment regimens because they were unable to tolerate treatment side effects. The following complaints, summarized from patient comments from the PFDD meeting and public comments submitted to the meeting docket, demonstrate the significant limitations of the three drugs approved by FDA for the management of FM.

Lyrica (pregabalin) - FDA Approved June 2007

- a. Discontinuation of Lyrica after a few weeks due to negative side effects, most notably drowsiness, cognitive issues, dizziness, effects on mood, and weight gain. Other side effects noted included depression and swelling of the mouth and tongue.
- b. Loss of effectiveness over time.
- c. Withdrawal symptoms after discontinuing Lyrica.

Cymbalta (duloxetine) — FDA Approved June 2008

- a. Negative side effects such as headache, vertigo, sleep issues, fatigue, mood disruptions, loss of libido, nausea, cognitive issues, weight gain, swelling of the mouth and tongue, vision problems and suicidal thoughts.
- b. Severe withdrawal symptoms after discontinuing Cymbalta.

Savella (milnacipran) — FDA Approved January 2009

- Discontinuation of Savella due to side effects, such as nausea, vomiting, high blood pressure, excessive sweating, and mood disruptions.
- b. Ineffective or intolerable side effects.

Lyrica, Cymbalta and Savella modify central pain processing; pregabalin via modulation of voltage-gated calcium channels, and duloxetine and milnacipran via serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibition ("SNRI"). Current treatments, including FDA approved therapies, prescription drugs used off-label and other non-prescription treatments are generally ineffective in managing FM for most patients. In a survey developed by the National Fibromyalgia Association ("NFA") that was completed by 2,596 FM patients via the Internet in 2007, respondents reported using over twenty different medications (polypharmacy), including the use of opioids, to manage their FM. The survey questionnaire was developed by the NFA and the questionnaire underwent several rounds of testing to improve its face validity, content validity, clarity and readability before it was posted on the Internet. The questionnaire consisted of 121 items and was available online at the website of the National Fibromyalgia Association.

The table below shows the percentage use of different therapies for FM based on data from the Robinson et al., Burden of Illness and Treatment Patterns for Patients with Fibromyalgia.<sup>3</sup>

Patient Prescription Usage (2008-2010)

Type of Treatment	% Treated Patients			
Antidepressants				
Cymbalta (duloxetine)	26.8%			
SSRIs	13.1%			
Savella (milnacipran)	8.9%			
Other antidepressants	7.8%			
Amitriptyline	5.4%			
Analgesics				
Opioids (incl. tramadol)	39.5%			
NSAIDs	26.6%			
Anticonvulsants				
Lyrica (pregabalin)	24.5%			
Gabapentin	11.2%			
Sedatives				

Nonbenzodiazepine

sedative/hypnotics

Muscle Relaxants

Cyclobenzaprine

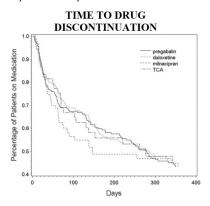
Others Stimulants 15.2%

12.9%

12.9%

5.2%

According to the Triangle Insights Group 2019 Commercial Assessment, approximately 40% of FM patients are taking opioids to treat their FM. Even though there is no evidence opioids are effective in treating FM related pain. In fact, there is evidence that opioid treated FM patients have worse outcomes than those not on opioids. The FDA issued a statement in February 2019 indicating the agency will be pushing for increased research and development of non-addictive, non-opioid chronic pain treatments.



The polypharmacy (both indicated and off-label medications) utilized by patients to manage their FM symptoms, along with a demonstrated lack of adherence to currently approved FDA treatments reflect side effects and/or lack of efficacy of currently available drugs and treatments. It also indicates a very significant unmet medical need, with associated cost burden to payers and loss of productivity of patients. With the exception of IMC-1, we are not aware of any drugs currently in development and directed at the

R. Robinson and et al. Burden of illness and treatment patterns for patients with fibromyalgia. Pain Med. 2012; 13:1366-1376.

management of FM that deploy an antiviral mechanism(s) of action. Current products are used to ameliorate FM symptoms rather than address an underlying cause(s) of the disease. In contrast, the mechanism of action of IMC-1 targets a potential underlying, root cause of FM: HSV-1 reactivation.

Clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions. As a result, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared to rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice. However, generally speaking, in clinical trials the discontinuation rate for the three CNS-mediated, FDA approved drugs, is approximately twice that of patients treated with placebo. This is important as inability to tolerate a medicine can lead to discontinuation of therapy.

#### Our Novel Mechanism of Action ("MOA")

Scientists and clinicians agree that patients with FM have a problem with central pain processing. The exact causality of the heightened pain sensitivity in FM is poorly understood. What is generally agreed is that the central sensitization seen in FM is secondary to a combination of genetic and environmental factors that render the patient susceptible to developing the widespread chronic pain and related symptoms seen in FM. We believe that, when FM patients are exposed to significant life stressors, be they physical or emotional, it results in an abnormal stress or herpes virus mediated-immune response. Herpes viruses are unique in that they remain in a dormant state (latency) in neuronal nuclei as nonintegrated, circular DNA associated with nucleosomes, with recurrent reactivations for the life of the host. We believe it is likely that nerve resident viral herpetic reactivation is necessary for the nociceptive response seen in FM. This cyclical process of virus reactivation and lytic infection of HSV-1 is postulated to perpetuate FM symptoms in these patients.

Our novel therapeutic is directed at interrupting the ongoing immune response by suppressing HSV-1, which suppresses the abnormal stress response, thereby alleviating the central pain processing abnormality and other FM symptoms. Studies have shown that neither antivirals nor COX-2/NSAIDS taken alone result in a meaningful clinical benefit.<sup>4</sup> However, when administered in combination, the synergistic response was unexpected and promising. The IMC-1 Phase 2a study generated proof-of-concept evidence of clinically significant pain reduction and symptom alleviation through the coaction of the proprietary, fixed-dose combination of celecoxib and famciclovir, with a favorable tolerability and safety profile.

Many herpes viruses, including HSV-1, significantly up-regulate COX-2 and to a lesser degree COX-1. Virally induced upregulation of COX enzymes is important for efficient viral replication. COX inhibitors exhibit anti-herpetic properties.

Celecoxib inhibits COX-2 and to a lesser degree COX-1, both of which are critical to the replication and growth of live virions. In general, COX-2 inhibition is regarded as more important than COX-1 inhibition for the suppression of HSV-1 reactivation. COX-2 activation is involved in the induction of herpetic

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Kendall et al. J Rheumatol. 2004;31:783-784; Quijada-Carrera et al. Pain. 1996;65:221-25; Derry et al. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 3:CD012332 (DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD012332.pub2. 2017; and Mahagna et al. Int J Clin Pract. 2016;70(2):163-70. (DOI: 10.1111/ijcp.12760).

J Hill and et al. Gene expression analyzed by microarrays in HSV-1 latent mouse trigeminal ganglion following heat stress. Virus Genes. 2001; 23(3): 273-280; N. Ray and L. Enquist. Transcriptional Response of a Common Permissive Cell Type to Infection by Two Diverse Alphaherpesviruses. J Virol. 2004; 78 (7):3489-3501; A. Newton. Inhibitors of Prostaglandin Synthesis as Inhibitors of Herpes simplex Virus Replication. Adv Opthalmol. 1979;38: 58-63; D. Harbour, W. Blyth and T. Hill. Prostaglandins Enhance Spread of Herpes Simplex Virus in Cell Cultures. J Gen Virol. 1978; 41: 87-95; and Y. Liu, S. Li and Z. Wang. The Role of Cyclooxygenase in Multiplication and Reactivation of HSV-1 in Vestibular Ganglion Neurons. Scientific World Journal. Article ID 912640, 2014.

B. Gebhardt, E. Varnell and H. Kaufman. Acetylsalicylic acid reduces viral shedding induced by thermal stress. Curr Eye Res. 2004; 29(2-3): 119-125; A. Reynolds and L. Enquist. Biological interactions between herpesviruses and cyclooxygenase enzymes. Rev Med Virol. 2006;16: 393-403.

recurrences, and COX-2 inhibition is accompanied not only by a reduction of viral shedding, but also a reduction of viral DNA in nerve ganglia.<sup>7</sup>

The anti-herpes virus MOA of the nucleoside analogs (which include famciclovir) is well characterized. In its active state famciclovir is initially phosphorylated to a monophosphate form, after which it is converted to penciclovir triphosphate by cellular kinases within virus-infected cells. Penciclovir triphosphate — the active moiety- competitively inhibits viral DNA polymerase, reducing viral DNA synthesis and replication. The specificity of penciclovir for viral DNA polymerase is an important contributor to its benign safety profile. Famciclovir interrupts DNA polymerase and, in combination with celecoxib, results in synergistic viral suppression. If definitively demonstrated through pivotal clinical trials, the efficacy, safety and tolerability, along with the combined MOA, would, we believe, differentiate IMC-1 from current standard of care and near-term pipeline drugs, while providing new opportunities in the treatment of other chronic pain conditions within the Somatic Symptom Disorders.

#### **Discovery and Development**

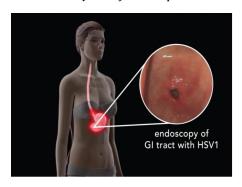
The initial clinical evidence supporting the development of an antiviral plus COX-2/NSAID combination to address FM was first derived through clinical observation in patients with IBS. IBS patients treated with famciclovir, who were serendipitously also placed on celecoxib to treat their arthritis, showed significant improvement not only in their IBS, but also FM, fatigue, and headaches. In particular, FM patients conveyed that they felt noticeably better when placed on the combination of famciclovir and celecoxib. We believe that stress and other environmental factors reactivate a persistent (indolent) HSV-1 infection, resulting in a continuous nociceptive stimulation and immune response. The cyclical process of virus reactivation and lytic infection of HSV-1 perpetuates FM symptoms. To interrupt and reverse viral reactivation and immune response, and resultant continuous nociceptive stimulation requires the suppression of HSV-1, reverting it into a dormant (latency) status. The coaction (synergy) of therapeutic agents with different antiviral properties is required to suppress HSV-1 and reverse the symptoms of FM. Famciclovir, a nucleoside analog DNA inhibitor, inhibits the replication of viral DNA. HSV-1 upregulates COX-2, and to a lesser degree COX-1, and this upregulation of COX enzymes is critical for efficient viral replication. Celecoxib effectively blocks virally induced upregulation of COX enzymes. The combined activity of Famciclovir and Celecoxib results in the reversion of HSV-1 to latency.

IMC-1 interrupts the chronic dysfunctional immune response to HSV-1 by suppressing viral replication and re-emergence from latency. This results in the suppression of the abnormal stress response seen in IBS and FM, thereby alleviating the central pain processing abnormality. Multiple published clinical studies have confirmed that neither antivirals (such as famciclovir) nor COX-2/NSAIDs (such as celecoxib) administered singly deliver any meaningful clinical benefit. Based on Phase 2a results, the synergy of the fixed-dose combination of famciclovir and celecoxib (IMC-1) has potential as a FM therapy. If approved, this could differentiate IMC-1 from current standard of care and pipeline products and, we believe, alter treatment outcomes in FM, and potentially a number of other chronic pain conditions in the Somatic Symptom Disorders where HSV-1 may play a role.

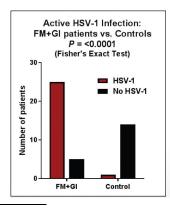
C. Clement and et al. Heat-induced Reactivation of HSV-1 in Latent Mice: Upregulation in the TG of CD38 and Other Immune Response Genes and their LAT-ICPO Locus. Invest Opthamol Vis Sci. 2009;50(6):2855-2861

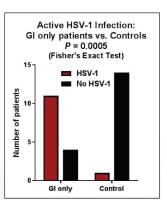
R. Vere Hodge and H. Field. Antiviral Agents for Herpes Simplex Virus. Advances in Pharmacology. 2013; 67: 1-38.

Biomarker — Gastrointestinal Tissue Study to see if HSV-1 is present in IBS/FM



It is hypothesized that FM patients that experience periodic episodes of HSV-1 reactivations may present flu like symptoms, GI disturbances, exacerbations of chronic pain, and cognitive impairment. The vagus nerve ganglion is suspected of housing HSV-1, which is reactivated in response to stress or other environmental factors. The strong correlation between FM and GI issues is also linked to HSV-1. The stomach of FM patients is one of the few sites that presents an opportunity for biopsy of tissue to determine if FM patients are burdened with HSV-1 infection, where active FM is resultant upon reactivation of HSV-1 virus infection. We have postulated that HSV-1 infected nerve tissue located in the gastric mucosa provides a site for biopsy and represents an excellent site to confirm active HSV-1 infection in patients with recurrent active FM. To test this hypothesis, we engaged the University of Alabama to analyze GI biopsy tissue to search for active HSV-1 virus. Thirty patients with documented FM with chronic GI complaints had their stomach biopsied with samples sent to the University of Alabama for analysis by Carol Duffy PhD, University of Alabama virologist. Fifteen controls without chronic pain or FM and without chronic GI conditions were studied as the comparator arm to the open study. The GI biopsies were evaluated for HSV-1 infection by Immunoblot analysis for viral non-structural protein (ICP8) with PCR used to detect herpesvirus DNA sequence. ICP8 is only found during an active HSV-1 infection. A summary of this data is presented below.





J. Lohr, J. Nelson, and M Oldstone. Is Herpes Simplex Virus Associated with Peptic Ulcer Disease? J Virol. 1990;64(5):2168-2174; K. Tsamakidis and et al. Herpes simplex virus type 1 in peptic ulcer disease: An inverse association with Helicobacter pylori. World J Gattroenterol. 2005;11(42):6644-6649; and R. Gesser and S. Koo. Latent Herpes Simplex Virus Type 1 Gene Expression in Ganglia Innervating the Human Gastrointestinal Tract. J Virol. 1997;71(5): 4103-4106.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> S. Chakrabarty and R. Zoorob, Fibromyalgia. *Am Fam Physician*. 16(2): 247-254.

The study found that 83% of patients with FM and chronic GI conditions had ICP8, a protein only found in active HSV-1 infections as demonstrated in the GI biopsy. While only 9% of control patients had ICP8 (p = 0.0001). The study also analyzed patients suffering from symptoms of IBS and demonstrates a strong correlation with HSV-1 (p = 0.0005) as well, when compared to controls. The correlation of HSV-1 activation to FM (and IBS) was shown and we believe corroborates the underlying mechanistic rationale for IMC-1. The study is not required to be submitted to the IND.

## PRID-201 Phase 2a Study of IMC-1 In Patients With Fibromyalgia (NCT01850420)

#### PRID-201 Phase 2a Study Design

The PRID-201 study represents the first placebo-controlled study evaluating the safety and efficacy of IMC-1. The Phase 2a clinical study involved 143 FM patients and a 16 -week, multicenter, double blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, Phase 2a proof of concept trial conducted under IND 114827. Randomized patients received either IMC-1 or placebo in a 1:1 ratio. The primary objective of the study was to evaluate the safety and efficacy of IMC-1, as a single treatment for patients with primary FM. The primary efficacy outcome measure was a change from baseline in FM pain. FM pain was assessed using the 24-hour recall average pain score as recorded on the 11-point Numerical Rating Scale ("NRS") measure during clinic visits, as well as with the 7-day recall average pain score recorded on the Revised Fibromyalgia Impact Questionnaire ("FIQ-R"). The safety and tolerability of treatment with IMC-1 was compared to placebo by analysis of vital signs, laboratory parameters, treatment-emergent adverse events ("TEAEs"), and discontinuation due to adverse events. A complete description of the study, including secondary and exploratory objectives, and results can be found in the PRID-201 Clinical Study Report submitted to the Investigational New Drug ("IND") on December 11, 2014 (Serial No. 0009).

Patients completed the NRS for pain, revised FIQ-R, Beck Depression Inventory ("BDI-II"), Multidimensional Fatigue Inventory ("MFI"), and the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System ("PROMIS") fatigue questionnaire at Baseline and Weeks 6, 12, and 16 (or early termination ("ET")). Patients also completed a Patient Global Impression of Change ("PGIC") questionnaire at Weeks 6, 12, and 16 (or ET).

IMC-1 demonstrated statistically significant improvement in the chronic pain of the studied FM patients when measured by either metrics utilized in the study — the 24-hour recall data, or the 7-day pain recall. Additionally, this proof of concept study IMC-1 treated subjects reported significant improvements on overall global impression of change at the 12 and 16-week visits. Significant improvement in fatigue (PROMIS fatigue scale) and mood (BDI-II scale) were noted at endpoint.

The primary outcome measure was based on change in patient-reported pain scores from baseline to week 16 of the study. IMC-1 treated subjects reported statistically significant better scores compared to placebo subjects, as summarized below. The two pain scales are very similar. The NRS scale measures pain over the last 24 hours on an 11-point numerical rating scale (from 0 = no pain to 10 = worst imaginable pain) that was recorded during clinic visits. The FIQ-R is a disease specific instrument designed to assess the impact of fibromyalgia on various aspects of the patient's well-being. The symptom section of the FIQ-R asks the patient to rate their level of pain over the past 7 days using an 11-point numerical scale (from 0 = No Pain to 10 = Unbearable Pain).

PRID-201 Phase 2a Primary Endpoint Analysis

	Placebo LS Change @	IMC-1 LS Change @		
Pain Analysis	Endpoint (SE)	Endpoint (SE)	Contrast (SE)	P- Value
NRS 24-hour recall, MMRM LOCF/BOCF Imputation @				
16 weeks	-1.1 (0.28)	-1.9 (0.28)	-0.8 (0.37)	0.031
FIQ-R 7-days recall, MMRM LOCF/BOCF Imputation				
@ 16 weeks	-0.92 (0.30)	-2.2(0.30)	-1.25 (0.38)	0.001

If the estimated change from baseline for a patient's pain scores met or exceeded 50%, they were considered a 50% pain responder. The high hurdle of 50% pain reduction from baseline is statistically significant at endpoint, pain outcome measures by 50% responder analysis are summarized below.

PRID-201 Phase 2a 50% Reduction of Pain Analyses with Curve Fit

50% Pain Responder Analysis Week 16 Visit, 50%	Measure	Placebo Responders (%)	Placebo Non-Responders (%)	IMC-1 Responders (%)	IMC-1 Non-Responders	P-Value
Reduction	NRS	11 (15.1)	62 (84.9)	20 (30.3)	46 (69.7)	0.009
Week 16 Visit, 50%						
Reduction	FIQ-R Pain	12 (16.9)	59 (83.1)	25 (37.9)	41 (62.1)	0.001

Past studies of FM treatment have indicated that the Patient Global Interpretation Change (PGIC) scale is a sensitive measure for detecting therapeutic benefit. While it tends to correlate most closely with pain results, the PGIC can be viewed as a patient's assessment of overall therapeutic benefit of the therapy in question. The PGIC outcome measure was pre-specified as a key secondary endpoint. The PGIC responder analysis (see below) was significant at the 6, 12, and 16-week visits.

PRID-201 Phase 2a Secondary Endpoint Patient Global Impression of Change Result

	Placebo Responders	Placebo Non-Responders	IMC-1 Responders	IMC-1	
PGIC Analysis	(%)	(%)	(%)	Non-Responders	P- Value
Week 6 Visit	14 (19.2)	59 (80.8)	26 (37.7)	43 (62.3)	0.040
Week 12 Visit	13 (17.8)	60 (82.2)	26 (37.7)	43 (62.3)	0.005
Week 16 Visit	14 (19.2)	59 (80.8)	23 (33.3)	46 (66.6)	0.040

FIQ-R total score change was significant as was the PROMIS Fatigue inventory, both of which evidence that IMC-1 does more than just modify the perception of pain. The FIQ-R total score is a composite of all questions from all three domains (Functional, Overall Impact and Symptoms). Fatigue was assessed in both the PROMIS fatigue score and the MFI total score. In the statistical analyses, the reductions from Baseline to Week 16 were numerically greater in the IMC-1 group than in the placebo group, and reached statistical significance for the reduction in fatigue score in the PROMIS assessment (LS mean change of -2.68 vs. -6.65, p=0.001) but not in the MFI total score assessment (LS mean change -3.69 vs. -6.90, p=0.107).

PRID-201 Phase 2a Secondary Endpoint Fibromyalgia Impact Questionnaire-Revised & PROMIS Fatigue Results

		Placebo	IMC-1	Placebo LS	IMC-1 LS		
Outcomes Measure	Method	Baseline	Baseline	Change (SE)	Change (SE)	Contrast (SE)	P- Value
FIQ-R	Week 16 MMRM LOCF/BOCF	56.81 (73)	54.28 (69)	-7.87 (2.33)	-17.54 (2.40)	-9.67 (3.05)	0.002
PROMIS Fatigue	Week 16 MMRM LOCF/BOCF	65.83 (73)	65.55 (69)	-2.68 (0.93)	-6.65 (0.96)	-3.96 (1.22)	0.001

The FIQ-R demonstrated statistical significance in all 3 domains (see below).

Analysis of FIQ-R Domain Scores with LOCF/BOCF Imputation

Week 16	LS Mean (SE) Ch			
FIQ-R Analysis LOCF/BOCF Imputation)*	Placebo N = 71	IMC-1 N = 66	Contrast (SE)	P- Value**
Functional Domain	-5.44 (2.32)	-14.29 (2.40)	-8.85 (3.03)	0.004
Overall Impact Domain	-1.89 (0.61)	-4.29 (0.63)	-2.40 (0.79)	0.003
Symptoms Domain	-7.90 (2.33)	-16.77 (2.40)	-8.88 (3.06)	0.004

<sup>\*</sup> LOCF/BOCF imputation = BOCF for missing data due to withdrawals related to adverse events or lack of efficacy or LOCF for missing data unrelated to efficacy or adverse events.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Obtained from MMRM model with treatment as the main effect, and investigative site and Baseline score as covariates.

#### PRID-201 Phase 2a Safety

Tolerability of IMC-1 was better than placebo in Study PRID-201 (P2a). As shown below, many of the treatment-emergent adverse event categories, including gastrointestinal, were reported more frequently in the placebo group and are actually symptoms of FM. No serious unexpected adverse events were noted in this study. There were no deaths during the study and only 3 serious adverse events ("SAEs") were reported. The 2 in the IMC-1 group were a Non-ST Segment Elevation Myocardial Infarction and a Facial Cellulitis and 1 in the placebo group was a right breast micro-metastatic ductal carcinoma. One of the 3 SAEs was considered possibly related to study treatment — the non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction that occurred early in the study in a 47-year-old patient treated with IMC-1. The causal relationship of this SAE to treatment with IMC-1 cannot be ruled out; however, the patient's underlying coronary artery disease and strong family history of premature cardiac disease suggest that other causal factors were also involved.

PRID-201 Phase 2a Adverse Event Report

Adverse Events Reported for ≥5% of the Patients in Either Treatment Group

Adverse Event	Placebo N=73	IMC-1 N=69
Any Event	57 (78.1%)	50 (72.5%)
Headache	10 (13.7%)	8 (11.6%)
Urinary Tract Infection	4 (5.5%)	6 (8.7%)
Blood Lactate Dehydrogenase Increased	1 (1.4%)	4 (5.8%)
Nasopharyngitis	1 (1.4%)	4 (5.8%)
Diarrhea	9 (12.3%)	3 (4.3%)
Nausea	13 (17.8%)	3 (4.3%)
Fibromyalgia	4 (5.5%)	2 (2.9%)
Vomiting	5 (6.8%)	2 (2.9%)
Constipation	6 (8.2%)	0
Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease	4 (5.5%)	0
Alopecia	4 (5.5%)	0
Oropharyngeal Pain	4 (5.5%)	0

In PRID-201 Phase 2a, statistically significant effects in relieving the pain of FM were observed, as was favorable tolerability and treatment protocol adherence for IMC-1. In the IMC-1 study, more patients in the placebo group (16.2%; n=12) discontinued therapy due to adverse events than on IMC-1 (5.8%; n=4). In a disease that can last a lifetime, it is critical that the treatment be well tolerated so patients remain on a given therapy.

The lack of adherence to currently available treatments is indicative of the significant need for more effective and better tolerated therapies. Patients and physicians suggest that an ideal treatment would have fewer side effects and address the pervasive symptoms of FM including chronic fatigue; chronic fatigue was one of the three key factors of an ideal FM product that was discussed at the FM PFDD meeting. The preliminary clinical evidence reported suggests the potential for IMC-1 to address an unmet medical need by first treating an underlying cause, and thereby the symptoms of FM. IMC-1 also has the potential to improve safety and tolerability through more manageable rates of adverse reactions and consequently improving efficacy through improved adherence by FM patients.

# IMC-1 Phase 2a End of Study Blinded Questionnaire

An end of study questionnaire analysis was included as an exploratory instrument in this Phase 2a study. It simply asked the patients whether they had suffered any conditions listed below which are commonly associated with FM, and if so, how their symptoms were now relative to baseline. The likelihood of improvement versus placebo was measured for patients on IMC-1 in the blinded "End of PRID-201 Phase 2a Trial" Questionnaire; data listed below:

• FM and Chronic Fatigue: 2.2 times (improvement vs placebo)

• IBS: 2.8 times

• Brain Fog (cognitive impairment): 2.1 times

· Headache: 2.5 times

· TMJ: 5 times

· Insomnia: 1.7 times

· Neck and back pain: 2.3 times

Anxiety: 2.8 timesDepression: 1.6 times

This information was gathered as exploratory data to inform future research. For example, patients who were on IMC-1 and had IBS symptoms were 2.8 times more likely to be improved compared to placebo. IBS is one of the indications we may explore for future IMC-1 clinical trials.

## Regulatory and Development Timeline

We have regularly engaged the FDA on IMC-1 for the treatment of FM. The FDA has provided the following guidance with respect to the development of IMC-1 for the treatment of FM. Since we are combining proprietary doses of two previously-approved drugs, our fixed dose combination product candidate is eligible for submission to the FDA for approval under Section 505(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) permits the submission of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies that were not conducted by, or for, the applicant and on which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. The 505(b)(2) application enables us to reference published literature and/or the FDA's previous findings of safety and effectiveness for previously-approved drugs with the same active ingredient. Under Section 505(b)(2), we plan to rely upon FDA's previous findings of safety and effectiveness, and extensively reference several sections of the US Prescribing Information for Famvir (famciclovir), from Novartis, and Celebrex (celecoxib), from Pfizer, the reference drugs for our program. The 505(b)(2) NDA filing will rely on portions of the development programs conducted by the sponsors of the reference drugs, as described in the FDA-approved US Prescribing Information.

At the conclusion of our phase 2a clinical trial in 2017 we held an end-of-phase 2 meeting with the FDA and conducted a subsequent conference call with the FDA in November 2017. As a result of those meetings the FDA has provided us with a defined path forward to Phase 3, including agreement to initiate a Phase 2b and/or Phase 3 trial after we provide animal toxicology study data, conduct a human PK study with celecoxib and famciclovir combined in 1 tablet. (which has been completed) and submit the phase 2b clinical trial protocol that includes monitoring renal function through standard safety labs to the FDA.

The human PK study on the new tablet, using a three-way crossover study design, has been successfully completed. IMC-1 performed as expected in the human PK study, with no drug-drug interactions and no reported adverse events. Multiple dose PK of IMC-1 has been well characterized and provides additional data to better understand the PK profile of IMC-1.

We have also successfully completed the required 90-day sub-chronic toxicology studies with the oral combination of IMC-1 that we believe support the optimal dosing to be used in the Phase 2b and Phase 3 trials. This GLP 13-week general toxicology study with toxico-kinetics and a recovery period has been completed, as has a 13-week GLP study of embryo-fetal development in rats, including using higher famciclovir doses. There were no unexpected toxicities form INC-1 (all toxicities shown were consistent with the known toxicities of the individual reference drugs – celecoxib and famciclovir). Based on its review of prior 90-day and chronic toxicology studies, the FDA is requesting that we assess long term testicular and kidney toxicity in our chronic toxicology studies.

In order to support chronic long term dosing with IMC-1, we are planning for the required chronic toxicology studies will be run in parallel to the Phase 2b trial. These studies consist of a six-month rat and a

nine-month dog study. The development of the IMC-1 tablet formulation and manufacture was completed at Frontida (Aurora, IL) along with the ongoing stability data (18-month stability data completed). The IMC-1 prototype tablet, completed at Catalent, had excellent 24-month stability.

The FDA has agreed to our 505(b)(2) filing plan.

The Phase 2b FM trial is expected to start in the first quarter of 2021 with topline results by the first quarter of 2022. The multifactorial Phase 3 trial is planned to start immediately following the Phase 2b trial results. The Phase 2b trial design is exhibited below.

Primary Endpoints: Change in the weekly Design: Randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled, trial provides potent suppression of suspected tissue-resident HSV-1 average of the daily self-reported average pain severity score at Week 14 Sample Duration **FM Patients Treatments** Age Size 14 Weeks Treatment 2016 ACR diagnostic IMC-1 vs Placebo Visits Weeks 4, 8, 12 and 14 (~230/arm)

Phase 2b Study Design and Timeline

		2	020			2021						2022					
_	SEP	ОСТ	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	ОСТ	NOV	DEC	JAN
Mfg Clin Supply																	
Study Start-up																	
Enrollment	3																
Study Duration																	
P2b Topline Results																	

## **Market and Competition**

The three pharmaceutical agents currently approved for the treatment of fibromyalgia, pregabalin (Lyrica), duloxetine (Cymbalta) and milnacipran (Savella) are all associated with significant adverse events, and limited clinical efficacy. Despite this, Lyrica and Cymbalta together had peak sales of approximately \$10 billion across all of their approved indications, with Lyrica achieving \$3.6 billion in the US in 2018. Reflecting the need for more effective and better tolerated treatments, a large number of additional products are also prescribed that are not indicated for FM. Although there is no evidence from clinical trials that opioids are effective treatment for FM, approximately 40% of FM patients take opioids. <sup>15</sup>

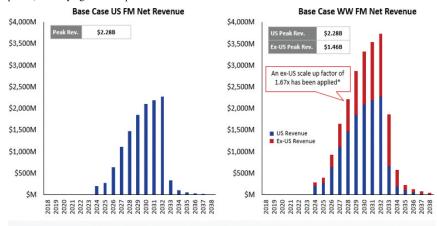
Up to 21 million Americans and 220 million people worldwide are afflicted with FM. Common chronic pain conditions affect approximately 116 million adults in the U.S. at a cost of \$560 – \$635 billion annually in direct medical treatment costs and lost productivity. This estimate combines the incremental cost of health care (\$261-\$300 billion) and the cost of lost productivity (\$299 – \$335 billion), more than heart disease or cancer. Competitive late stage FM pipeline products are not disruptive to the current standard of care, nor do they appear to address the root cause of the disease.

We engaged Lumleian in 2014 and then with Triangle Insights Group in 2019 to undertake a commercial opportunity assessment. Both companies are focused on life sciences and have management teams consisting of experienced scientists and analysts with pharmaceutical company, FDA, life science investment, and academic life science experience.

In 2014, Lumleian reviewed the competitive landscape for the treatment of FM, including physician demographic information, patient demographic information, current & future treatment paradigms, primary research with high prescribing physicians and primary research with payers as well as conducted a revenue forecast

Pain Medicine, Peng et al., 2015; Clin J Pain, Goldberg et al., 2016.; and FDA statement from Commissioner, February 25, 2019.

In 2019, Triangle Insights Group recently completed an updated disease review, forecast and valuation for FM and IBS for the US and Ex-US. This includes a full US and EU development timeline, costs and risks. Both companies' analysis show fibromyalgia represents a major unmet medical need and forecast estimates were similar. Triangle Insights calculated an updated forecast, for peak FM sales. Using conservative forecast assumptions, fibromyalgia annual peak sales in the US alone is \$2.3B.



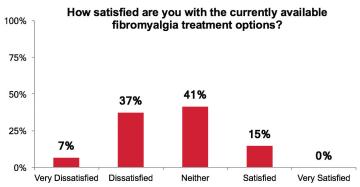
Forecast Assumptions: Price \$13/day < Lyrica branded price, no increase in diagnosis (Dx) rates (remains 17% of total cases), no increase in % of patients treated (remains at 56% of Dx) and peak patient share 25% = Lyrica and Cymbalta peak shares

#### **Primary Research**

Lumleian surveyed 75 physicians, targeting high volume prescribers in key geographies and practice settings (rheumatologists, pain specialists, neurologists, primary care) across the US. Lumleian also interviewed eight high prescribing key opinion leader physicians (KOLs) to gain qualitative insights into the treatment paradigm for FM and related disorders. Lumleain interviewed six payors to determine their receptivity to IMC-1 as a first line treatment, how price sensitive these payors would be, how likely they would be to reimburse IMC-1, and whether Medicare would cover IMC-1.

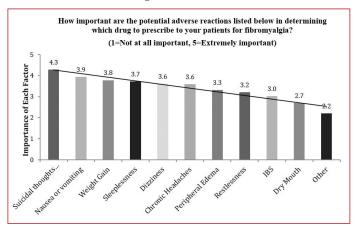
This primary research confirmed the large unmet medical need in the treatment of FM. The researchers found that physicians and patients, express a need for additional, safer and more efficacious FM therapy options. The researchers found that only 15% of the 75 physicians surveyed expressed satisfaction with their current FM treatment options and none responded as being "very satisfied". Ninety five percent of physicians surveyed indicated the available standard of care treatments only manage symptoms and did not treat the cause of the disease

Physician Satisfaction with Available FM Therapies (n=75)



Physicians paralleled the concerns described by the patients at FDA's PFDD meeting indicating that the currently FDA approved therapies have many of the associated adverse events such as dizziness, nausea or vomiting, weight gain, dry mouth, sleeplessness, restlessness, peripheral edema, chronic headaches, IBS symptoms and suicidal thoughts or actions. As seen below, physicians noted that these adverse reactions influence their decision as to which drugs to prescribe.

#### Effect of Adverse Reactions on Prescribing



The six payors interviewed confirmed FM to be a serious disease with patients routinely consuming substantial healthcare resources. IMC-1, with proprietary dosing (dosing cannot be replicated by generic products), a unique antiviral MOA with Fast Track status, can be expected to receive favorable pricing and formulary coverage and a high level of unmet need exists because the underlying cause is not well understood and treatment is patchwork.

## Secondary Research: FM Pipeline

Lumleian (2014) and Triangle Insights Group (2019) analyzed historical markets for FM and related disorders and identified key players and trends. They also created competitive intelligence on all in-line and pipeline FM treatments, including ongoing US clinical trials. It is worth noting that the mechanistic approach for all of these potential new treatment candidates is complementary to the antiviral IMC-1 mechanistic approach, thus not true competitors to IMC-1, presuming continued success.

## Summary of active FM research programs:

Compound	MoA	Dev Stage	Commentary
NYX-2925 (Aptynx)	NMDA receptor modulator	Phase 2 ongoing Results in 2021	CNS mediated, pain modulator
TON-102	Sub-lingual cyclobenzapine	Phase 3 ongoing Two prior failed FM studies	Focused on sleep quality improvement, with improvement in FM
ASB0819 (Astellas)	Ca2 activated K channel opener	Phase 2 Completed 2018	No data released
Teva (NCT03965091)	MAB Administered Sub-cut monthly	Phase 2 ongoing Results 2H 2021	Approved for migraine, inferior delivery

### Other Market Opportunities

The independent market research and opportunity review confirmed that FM represents an unmet medical need with a large market opportunity and that IMC-1 is a differentiated product. Overall, the

assessment found that physicians are not satisfied with current FM treatments, that the etiology and cause of FM remains poorly understood, and that current products only manage the symptoms of FM. We believe our paradigm changing discovery that HSV-1 could play an important role in the pathogenesis of FM which we believe was confirmed in our Phase 2a trial, with wide scale clinical utility to be further examined and tested in our planned Phase 2b/3 trials. If successfully proven, we believe that IMC-1 can be disruptive to the market and can change the way FM is treated. Triangle Insights Group research shows IMC-1's novel MOA and positive Phase 2a results differentiate it mechanistically from current and pipeline FM products. Importantly, Lumleian's primary research with 6 health insurance payors has confirmed potential first-line usage and favorable pricing and access potential.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We strive to protect and enhance the proprietary technologies, inventions and improvements that we believe are important to our business, including seeking, maintaining and defending patent rights, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, pursuing and obtaining patent protection in the United States and in jurisdictions outside of the United States related to our proprietary technology, inventions, improvements, platforms and our product candidates that are important to the development and implementation of our business.

As of June 30, 2020, our portfolio of owned patents totaled 21 issued patents consisting of 11 issued U.S. patents and 12 issued foreign patents. This includes three Composition of Matter patents, including a Synergistic Patent, and two Method of Use patents in the US, all of which relate to IMC-1. Exclusivity with all patents is through 2033.

#### Issued US IMC-1 Patents

- U.S. "Composition of Matter" Patents (US 8,809,351 & US 10,034,846) Drug-combination of famciclovir and celecoxib
- U.S. "Method-of-Use" Patent (US 9,040,546) Famciclovir + celecoxib for the treatment of FM (fibromyalgia), CFS or IBS
- U.S. "Method-of-Use" Patent (US 9,173,863) Method of dispensing famciclovir + celecoxib in a regimen to treat Functional Somatic Syndrome conditions
- U.S. "Composition of Matter" Synergistic Patent (US 10,251,853) Synergistic combination for total daily dose of famciclovir and celecoxib

# Issued Foreign IMC-1 Patents

- European Patent (EP 2 811 833 & 2 965 759)
- Japan (JP 5855770 & 6422848)
- Australia (AU 2013217110)
- China (CN 104144606)
- Korea (KR 10-1485748)
- · Canada (2,863,812)

#### US Patents Covering Other Anti-Viral Combinations

- US 8,987,282 & US 9,682,051 (acyclovir/meloxicam)
- US 8,623,882 (acyclovir/diclofenac)
- US 9,259,405 (famciclovir/diclofenac)
- US 9,642,824 (valacyclovir/diclofenac)
- US 9,980,932 (valacyclovir/meloxicam)
- US 10,543,184 (acyclovir/celecoxib)

US 10,632,087 (famciclovir/meloxicam)

### Foreign Patents Covering Other Anti-Viral Combinations

- Japan (6422848)
- Europe Patent (EP 2 965 759)

Individual patents extend for varying periods depending on the date of filing of the patent application or the date of patent issuance and the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, patents issued for regularly filed applications in the United States are granted a term of 20 years from the earliest effective non-provisional filing date. In addition, in certain instances, a patent term can be extended to recapture a portion of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, delay in issuing the patent as well as a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period. However, as to the FDA component, the restoration period cannot be longer than five years and the total patent term including the restoration period must not exceed 14 years following FDA approval. The duration of foreign patents varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but typically is also 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. However, the actual protection afforded by a patent varies on a product by product basis, from country to country and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

Furthermore, we rely upon trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, employees and consultants and invention assignment agreements with our employees. We also have confidentiality agreements or invention assignment agreements with our collaborators and selected consultants. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our collaborators, employees and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

We have also been granted additional US and EU patents, representing all possible combinations of targeted antivirals and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs/COX-2s) containing appropriate COX-2 & COX-1 inhibition. At present, we are developing only IMC-1 (famciclovir/celecoxib) with the other patents being obtained to increase the therapeutic combinations that we may explore in the future to treat other virally medicated illnesses.

Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing upon the proprietary rights of third parties. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development or commercial strategies, or our drugs or processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. Our breach of any license agreements or failure to obtain a license to proprietary rights that we may require to develop or commercialize our future drugs may have an adverse impact on us. If third parties have prepared and filed patent applications prior to March 16, 2013 in the United States that also claim technology to which we have rights, we may have to participate in interference proceedings in the USPTO, to determine priority of invention. For more information, please see "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

# **Material Agreements**

In 2012, we entered into a Know-How License Agreement, or the License Agreement, with the University of Alabama. In consideration for the License Agreement, the University of Alabama received membership interests representing 10% of the issued membership interests at that time. The License Agreement is in effect for 25 years and will terminate on June 1, 2037. Under the License Agreement, we were granted a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license to utilize, including the right to sublicense and sell products incorporating, the know-how, technical information, and data related and pertaining to the herpesvirus biology, including herpesvirus replication mechanisms, modes of action of anti-herpesvirus

medications, and sensitivity and accuracy of herpesvirus diagnostic tests, any of which were developed by UA under the direction of Dr. Carol Duffy before the effective date of the License Agreement, all of which is defined as the Technical Information. The University of Alabama reserved the right to use the Technical Information for educational, research, clinical, and other non-commercial purposes. We may assign the license to any purchaser or transferee of substantially all of our assets.

#### Sales and Marketing

If IMC-1 is approved, we plan to enter into sales and marketing agreements with one or several pharmaceutical companies to sell to neurologists, geriatric specialists and to primary care physicians.

#### Manufacturing

We rely on third-party contractors for manufacturing clinical supplies and plan to do so for commercial amounts also. Presently we are working with an overseas supplier for the manufacture of the cGMP API and with a local supplier for the storage stability, encapsulating, blister packing, blinding and distribution of the capsules or pills to the clinical sites.

#### **Government Regulation**

The FDA and comparable regulatory authorities in state and local jurisdictions and in other countries impose substantial and burdensome requirements upon companies involved in the clinical development, manufacture, marketing and distribution of drugs, such as those we are developing. These agencies and other federal, state and local entities regulate, among other things, the research and development, testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling and export and import of our product candidates.

## U.S. Government Regulation of Drug Products

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with applicable federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- Completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations.
- Submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin.
- Approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated.
- Performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication.
- · Submission to the FDA of an NDA.
- Satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable.
- Satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP,

- requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity.
- Satisfactory completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity
  of the clinical data.
- · Payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the NDA.
- Compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies

#### **Preclinical Studies**

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to initiate.

#### Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it initiates at that institution. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the NIH for public dissemination on their www.clinicaltrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

- Phase 1: The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.
- Phase 2: The drug is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.
- Phase 3: The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed
  clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the
  efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product, and
  to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

#### Marketing Approval

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of "filing" of a standard NDA, for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes twelve months from the date the NDA is submitted to FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a "filing" decision.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, or PREA, as amended and reauthorized, certain NDAs or supplements to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, plan to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh its risks. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and/or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, which reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities comply with cGMP requirements and are adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA may inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP requirements.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing for the FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution and use restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA

may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

# Special FDA Expedited Review and Approval Programs

The FDA has various programs, including fast track designation, accelerated approval, priority review, and breakthrough therapy designation, which are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

To be eligible for a fast track designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need. The FDA will determine that a product will fill an unmet medical need if it will provide a therapy where none exists or provide a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy or safety factors. The FDA may review sections of the NDA for a fast track product on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the NDA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA.

The FDA may give a priority review designation to drugs that offer major advances in treatment or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists. A priority review means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review of ten months under current PDUFA guidelines. Under the current PDUFA agreement, these six- and ten-month review periods are measured from the "filing" date rather than the receipt date for NDAs for new molecular entities, which typically adds approximately two months to the timeline for review and decision from the date of submission. Most products that are eligible for fast track designation are also likely to be considered appropriate to receive a priority review.

In addition, products tested for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may be eligible for accelerated approval and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the drug product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality (IMM) that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on IMM or other clinical endpoint, and the drug may be subject to accelerated withdrawal procedures.

Moreover, under the provisions of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, passed in July 2012, a sponsor can request designation of a product candidate as a "breakthrough therapy." A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies are also eligible for accelerated approval. The FDA must take certain actions, such as holding timely meetings and providing advice, intended to expedite the development and review of an application for approval of a breakthrough therapy.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. We may explore some of these opportunities for our product candidates as appropriate.

#### Accelerated Approval Pathway

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a drug for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the drug influences a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Drugs granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a drug, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a drug.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long, and an extended period is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a drug, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of drugs for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the drug's clinical benefit. As a result, a drug candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the drug from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for drug candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

#### Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug product as an "orphan drug" if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition (generally meaning that it affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more in cases in which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a drug product available in the United States for treatment of the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product). A company must request orphan product designation before submitting an NDA. If the request is granted, the FDA will disclose the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential use. Orphan product designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product with orphan status receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation or for a select indication or use within the rare disease or condition for which it was designated, the product generally will be receiving orphan product exclusivity. Orphan product exclusivity means that the FDA may not approve any other applications for the same product for the same indication for seven years, except in certain limited circumstances. If a drug or drug product designated as an orphan product ultimately receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what was designated in its orphan product application, it may not be entitled to exclusivity. Orphan exclusivity will not bar approval of another product under certain circumstances, including if a subsequent product with the same active ingredient for the same indication is shown to be clinically superior to the approved product on the basis of greater efficacy or safety, or providing a major contribution to patient care, or if the company with

orphan drug exclusivity is not able to meet market demand. Further, the FDA may approve more than one product for the same orphan indication or disease if the products contain different active ingredients. Moreover, competitors may receive approval of different products for the indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity or obtain approval for the same product but for a different indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity.

#### Post-Approval Requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There are continuing, annual program user fee requirements for any marketed products.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments and list their marketed drug products with the FDA and state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP requirements and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval of a drug is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- Restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls.
- · Fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials.
- Refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product approvals.
- Product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products.
- · Injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs or devices may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

#### U.S. Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of our product candidate, IMC-1, or any other for which we may seek regulatory approval. Sales in the U.S. will depend in part on the availability of adequate financial coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, which include

government health programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, TRICARE and the Veterans Administration, as well as managed care organizations and private health insurers. Prices at which we or our customers seek reimbursement for our product candidates can be subject to challenge, reduction or denial by payors.

The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product is typically separate from the process for setting the reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list or formulary, which might not include all the FDA-approved products for a particular indication. Also, third-party payors may refuse to include a branded drug on their formularies or otherwise restrict patient access to a branded drug when a less costly generic equivalent or another alternative is available. Medicare Part D, Medicare's outpatient prescription drug benefit, contains protections to ensure coverage and reimbursement for oral oncology products, and all Part D prescription drug plans are required to cover substantially all oral anti-cancer agents. However, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be available. Private payors often rely on the lead of the governmental payors in rendering coverage and reimbursement determinations. Sales of IMC-1 or any other candidates will therefore depend substantially on the extent to which the costs of our products will be paid by third-party payors. Achieving favorable coverage and reimbursement from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS") and/or the Medicare Administrative Contractors is typically a significant gating issue for successful introduction of a new product.

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. In order to obtain coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for marketing, we may need to conduct studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of any products, which would be in addition to the costs expended to obtain regulatory approvals. Third-party payors may not consider our product candidates to be medically necessary or cost-effective compared to other available therapies, or the rebate percentages required to secure favorable coverage may not yield an adequate margin over cost or may not enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in drug development.

#### U.S. Healthcare Fraud and Abuse Laws and Compliance Requirements

We are subject to various federal and state laws targeting fraud and abuse in the healthcare industry. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales and marketing programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our operations include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value;
- federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the federal civil False Claims Act, which
  prohibits anyone from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, for payment to
  federal programs (including Medicare and Medicaid) claims for items or services that are false or fraudulent;
- provisions of HIPAA, which created federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly
  and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements in
  connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. In addition, HIPAA, as
  amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing
  regulations, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually
  identifiable health information; and
- the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act requirements, under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care
  Act, which require manufacturers of certain drugs and biologics to track and report to CMS payments and
  other transfers of value they make to U.S. physicians and teaching hospitals

as well as physician ownership and investment interests in the manufacturer. Many states have their own Sunshine laws governing the tracking and reporting of payments to healthcare providers.

#### The Hatch-Waxman Amendments and Generic Competition

Section 505(b)(2) NDAs

As an alternative path to FDA approval for modifications to formulations or uses of products previously approved by the FDA, an applicant may submit an NDA under Section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) was enacted as part of the Hatch-Waxman Amendments to the FDCA and enables the applicant to rely, in part, on the FDA's previous approval of a similar product, or published literature, in support of its application. Section 505(b)(2) permits the filing of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies not conducted by, or for, the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. If the Section 505(b)(2) applicant can establish that reliance on FDA's previous findings of safety and effectiveness is scientifically appropriate, it may eliminate the need to conduct certain preclinical studies or clinical trials of the new product. The FDA may also require companies to perform additional studies or measurements, including clinical trials, to support the change from the approved reference drug. The FDA may then approve the new product candidate for all, or some, of the label indications for which the reference drug has been approved or for any new indication sought by the Section 505(b)(2) applicant.

#### ANDA Approval Process

The Hatch-Waxman Amendments also established an abbreviated FDA approval process for drugs that are shown to be bioequivalent to drugs previously approved by the FDA through the NDA process. Approval to market and distribute these drugs is obtained by filing an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, with the FDA. An ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths and dosage form as the listed drug and has been shown to be bioequivalent to the listed drug. An ANDA is a comprehensive submission that contains, among other things, data and information pertaining to the active pharmaceutical ingredient, drug product formulation, specifications and stability of the generic drug, as well as analytical methods, manufacturing process validation data and quality control procedures. ANDAs are termed abbreviated because they generally do not include preclinical and clinical data to demonstrate safety and effectiveness. Instead, a generic applicant must demonstrate that its product is bioequivalent to the innovator drug. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

#### Orange Book Listing

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, including a 505(b)(2) NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA certain patents whose claims cover the applicant's product. Upon approval, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Any applicant who files an ANDA seeking approval of a generic equivalent version of a drug listed in the Orange Book or a Section 505(b)(2) NDA referencing a drug listed in the Orange Book must certify to the FDA, as applicable, that (1) no patent information on the drug product that is the subject of the application has been submitted to the FDA; (2) such patent has expired; (3) the date on which such patent expires; or (4) such patent is invalid or will not be infringed upon by the manufacture, use or sale of the drug product for which the application is submitted. This last certification is known as a paragraph IV certification. A notice of the paragraph IV certification must be provided to each owner of the patent that is the subject of the certification and to the holder of the approved NDA to which the ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application refers. The applicant may also elect to submit a "section viii" statement certifying that its proposed label does not contain (or carves out) any language regarding a patented method-of-use that is approved for the reference drug, rather than certify to a listed method-of-use patent.

If within 45 days of receipt of a Paragraph IV Notification the NDA holder for the reference drug and/or patent owners initiates a patent infringement lawsuit against the ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant, the

FDA is prohibited from approving the application until the earlier of 30 months from the receipt of the paragraph IV certification (the 30-Month Stay), expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit with a finding of patent invalidity or non-infringement, or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the applicant.

The ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the reference drug has expired as described in further detail below.

#### Non-Patent Exclusivity

In addition to patent exclusivity, the holder of the NDA for the listed drug may be entitled to a period of non-patent exclusivity, during which the FDA cannot approve an ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application that relies on the listed drug. For example, a pharmaceutical manufacturer may obtain five years of non-patent exclusivity upon NDA approval of a new chemical entity, or NCE, which is a drug that contains an active moiety that has not been approved by the FDA in any other NDA. A fixed combination drug product may receive NCE exclusivity if one of its active ingredients is an NCE, but not if all of its active ingredients have previously been approved. An "active moiety" is defined as the molecule or ion responsible for the drug substance's physiological or pharmacologic action. During the five year exclusivity period, the FDA cannot accept for filing any ANDA seeking approval of a generic version of that drug or any Section 505(b)(2) NDA for the same active moiety and that relies on the FDA's findings regarding that drug, except that the FDA may accept such an application for filing after four years if the application includes a paragraph IV certification to a listed patent. In the case of such applications accepted for filing between four and five years after approval of the reference drug, a 30-Month Stay of approval triggered by a timely patent infringement lawsuit is extended by the amount of time necessary to extend the stay until 7-1/2 years after the approval of the reference drug NDA.

A drug, including one approved under Section 505(b)(2), may obtain a three-year period of exclusivity for a particular condition of approval, or change to a marketed product, such as a new formulation for a previously approved product, if one or more new clinical trials (other than bioavailability studies) was essential to the approval of the application and was conducted/sponsored by the applicant. Should this occur, the FDA would be precluded from approving any ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application for the protected modification until after that three-year exclusivity period has run. However, unlike NCE exclusivity, the FDA can accept an application and begin the review process during the exclusivity period.

### Regulation Outside the United States

To the extent that any of our product candidates, once approved, are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or other transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

To market our future products in the EEA (which is comprised of the 28 Member States of the EU plus Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein) and many other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals. More concretely, in the EEA, medicinal products can only be commercialized after obtaining a Marketing Authorization, or MA. There are two types of marketing authorizations:

- The Community MA, which is issued by the European Commission through the Centralized Procedure, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, and which is valid throughout the entire territory of the EEA. The Centralized Procedure is mandatory for certain types of products, such as biotechnology medicinal products, orphan medicinal products and medicinal products indicated for the treatment of AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, auto-immune and viral diseases. The Centralized Procedure is optional for products containing a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA, or for products that constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation or which are in the interest of public health in the EU; and
- National MAs, which are issued by the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA and only
  cover their respective territory, are available for products not falling within the mandatory

scope of the Centralized Procedure. Where a product has already been authorized for marketing in a Member State of the EEA, this National MA can be recognized in another Member State through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. If the product has not received a National MA in any Member State at the time of application, it can be approved simultaneously in various Member States through the Decentralized Procedure

Under the above described procedures, before granting the MA, the EMA or the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA assess the risk-benefit balance of the product based on scientific criteria concerning its quality, safety and efficacy.

#### Data and Marketing Exclusivity

In the EEA, new products authorized for marketing, or reference products, qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization. The data exclusivity period prevents generic or biosimilar applicants from relying on the pre-clinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization in the EU during a period of eight years from the date on which the reference product was first authorized in the EU. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic or biosimilar applicant from commercializing its product in the EU until 10 years have elapsed from the initial authorization of the reference product in the EU. The 10-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies.

#### Orphan Drug Designation

In the EEA, a medicinal product can be designated as an orphan drug if its sponsor can establish that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the EU when the application is made, or that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the EU and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the EU would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment in development. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the EU or, if such method exists, the drug will be of significant benefit to those affected by that condition.

In the EEA, an application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a ten-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, the EMA or the member state competent authorities, cannot accept another application for a marketing authorization, or grant a marketing authorization, for a similar medicinal product for the same indication. The period of market exclusivity is extended by two years for medicines that have also complied with an agreed PIP.

This period may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation, for example because the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity. Market exclusivity can be revoked only in very selected cases, such as consent from the marketing authorization holder, inability to supply sufficient quantities of the product, demonstration of "clinical superiority" by a similar medicinal product, or, after a review by the Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products, requested by a member state in the fifth year of the marketing exclusivity period (if the designation criteria are believed to no longer apply). Medicinal products designated as orphan drugs are eligible for incentives made available by the EU and its Member States to support research into, and the development and availability of, orphan drugs.

# **Employees**

As of June 30, 2020, we had 4 full-time employees and we contracted with 2 independent consultants. All employees and contractors are subject to contractual agreements that specify requirements for

confidentiality, ownership of newly developed intellectual property and restrictions on working for competitors as well as other matter.

## **Facilities**

Our offices are in Alpharetta, Georgia. We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our current needs.

# **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time we may be involved in claims that arise during the ordinary course of business. Although the results of litigation and claims cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not currently have any pending litigation to which we are a party or to which our property is subject that we believe to be material. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can be costly and time consuming, and it can divert management's attention from important business matters and initiatives, negatively impacting our overall operations.

#### MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth the name, age as of the date of this prospectus, and position of the individuals who currently serve as directors and executive officers of Virios Therapeutics, LLC, and will serve as directors and executive officers of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. following the Corporate Conversion and the closing of this offering. The following also includes certain information regarding the individual experience, qualifications, attributes and skills of our directors and executive officers as well as brief statements of those aspects of our directors' backgrounds that led us to conclude that they are qualified to serve as directors.

Age	Position
55	Chief Executive Officer, and Chairman
64	President, Director
65	Chief Medical Officer
51	Vice President of Operations
54	Vice President of Finance, Treasurer
64	Director
57	Director
67	Director
59	Founder, Director
66	Director
74	Director
73	Director
	55 64 65 51 54 64 57 67 59 66 74

- (1) Will resign as a director in connection with the Corporate Conversion.
- (2) To be appointed a director in connection with the Corporate Conversion.

#### **Executive Officers**

Greg Duncan has been our Chief Executive Officer since April 1, 2020 and a director since 2018. Previously, from January 2014 to March 2020, Mr. Duncan was President and Chief Executive Officer of Celtaxsys, Inc., a privately held biotech company focused on developing anti-inflammatory medicines for rare disease where he scaled the required capital to build out the organizational capability to advance both pre-clinical and clinical development candidates. Prior to Celtaxsys, from 2007 to 2013, Mr. Duncan served as an Executive Committee member at Belgium based UCB, a specialty pharma entity developing and commercializing medicines for immunologic and central nervous system disorders. Before joining UCB, from 1989 to 2007 Mr. Duncan, while at Pfizer he held several executive U.S. and international appointments, including President of Pfizer's \$2B Latin America Operations and SVP of Marketing. His operational teams had accountability for the launches of many pharmaceutical brands including Lipitor, Zoloft, Viagra, Celebrex, Aricept, Lyrica, Cimzia, Zithromax (ZPack), Diflucan, Sutent, Rebif and Vimpat. Mr. Duncan has served as director for IMC, Biotie Therapeutics, the American Psychiatric Foundation, Bio International Organization (BIO), Southeast BIO (SEBIO and the Georgia Bio industry association groups. Greg holds a master's degree in business administration from Emory University in Atlanta, GA, and a bachelor's degree in economics from the State University of New York in Albany, NY. We believe that Mr. Duncan is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant experience in the pharmaceutical industry and the development of candidates.

**Richard Burch** has been our President since January 2014. Prior to joining IMC, Mr. Burch worked at Pfizer from 1979 to 2009 starting as a sales rep and working his way up to Senior Vice President overseeing numerous divisions with more than 6,500 employees. He was accountable for \$11.5 billion in revenue and had

responsibilities in launching or managing over 20 pharmaceutical products, including blockbuster brands such as Celebrex, Lyrica, Aricept, Zoloft, Rebif, Zithromax and Lipitor. Following his tenure at Pfizer, Mr. Burch was named Vice President and General Manager for UCB, Inc., overseeing all operations for the US CNS Business Unit including P&L management and responsibility for pipeline and in-line portfolio of CNS products. Mr. Burch currently serves on the University of Alabama Business School Board and is a member of the University of Alabama President's Cabinet and on the Executive Committee for the DCH Health System Foundation Board. Mr. Burch received a Bachelor's Degree in Marketing from the University of Alabama and certification from the Finance and Accounting Department of Columbia University's Graduate School of Business. We believe that Mr. Burch is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant experience as an executive in the pharmaceutical industry.

R. Michael Gendreau, M.D., Ph.D. has been acting Chief Medical Officer since 2012. Dr. Gendreau is presently a healthcare consultant specializing in biotechnology for Gendreau Consulting, LLC which he started in 2011. He received his B.S. in chemistry from Ohio University and his M.D./Ph.D. in medicine and pharmacology from The Ohio State University College of Medicine. Before starting his own consulting firm, R. Michael Gendreau worked at Cypress Bioscience, Inc. from 1995 to 2011. During that time, he held various positions including Vice President of Research and Development and Chief Medical Officer. Before joining Cypress Bioscience, Inc., Dr. Gendreau was Vice President of Research and Development and Chief Medical Officer for MicroProbe Corporation, a developer and manufacturer of DNA/RNA probe-based diagnostic products.

Ralph Grosswald has been the Vice President of Operations since April 1, 2020. Mr. Grosswald brings 25 years of experience developing innovative drugs and medical devices to our leadership team. Previously, Mr. Grosswald was a founder and Vice President of Operations at Celtaxsys, Inc. from August 2005 to March 2020 where he managed operations, nonclinical development and clinical trials of acebilustat for the treatment of cystic fibrosis. Prior to that, Mr. Grosswald started GMP Companies, Inc. where he managed development programs of the first ever Microinvasive Glaucoma Shunt and the LifeSync Wireless ECG from 1999 to 2005. Before joining GMP, from 1997 to 1999, he was the Director of Outcomes Research for the National Healthcare Network, a cardiovascular centers of excellence managed care network partnered with the Duke Clinical Research Institute. Mr. Grosswald began his career as a clinical trial coordinator for both interventional cardiology and cardiothoracic surgery studies at the Emory University School of Medicine from 1990 to 1997. Mr. Grosswald holds a Bachelor of Arts and a Master of Public Health degree from Emory University.

Angela Walsh has been the Vice President of Finance and Treasurer since April 1, 2020. Ms. Walsh has over three decades of experience in the field of financial management and accounting, specializing in mergers and acquisitions, strategic planning, compliance and risk management, financial modeling, budgeting, and forecasting. From March 2016 to March 2020, she was the VP of Finance for Celtaxsys, Inc. where she oversaw and managed the company's financial and accounting activities. Prior to that from 2015 to 2016, Ms. Walsh worked at Vennskap, LLC and from 2014 to 2015 was the CFO for Green Circle Bio Energy and was part of the executive team that executed a successful acquisition by Enviva Partners, LP, which subsequently executed a \$214M initial public offering. From 2011 to 2014, she worked at Atlanco and from 2006 to 2011, she worked at Altea Therapeutics. From 2003 to 2006, she was the Controller for Huffy Sports, a division of the Russell Corporation and participated in numerous capital market transactions including mergers and acquisitions, debt offerings and filing S-1s for initial public offerings. Ms. Walsh began her accounting career with Arthur Anderson and is a Certified Public Accountant in both Georgia and North Carolina. Ms. Walsh holds a BS in Accounting from Wake Forest University.

## Non-Employee Directors

Robert Buchalter, a director since 2018, is co-founder and managing principal of Capital Growth Properties, Inc. which he founded in 2007. He also served as past chairman of the Alabama Builders Political Action Committee, and was on the Stillman College President's Advisory Committee. Giving back is a top priority for Robert, and he is currently involved in numerous civic activities. He previously served as the president for Big Brothers Big Sisters of Birmingham, where he also served as a board member. He was also a board member of the Tuscaloosa chapter of Big Brothers and Big Sisters. He served as a member of Executive Leadership Committee for the March of Dimes annual March for Babies, and previously served as

a fundraising director for Boy Scouts of West Alabama. He is also very involved in Habitat for Humanity. A native of Tuscaloosa, Alabama, Robert received his bachelor's degree in business administration/corporate finance and marketing from the University of Houston.

Abel De La Rosa will be a director upon the completion of the Corporate Conversion. Dr. De La Rosa has been the chief executive officer and a board member of Antios Therapeutics since 2018 when he co-founded Antios Dr. De La Rosa was a member of the board of directors of Celtaxsys. Inc. from 2012-2020. Also he was the Chief Scientific Officer of Drug Innovation Ventures at Emory (DRIVE) and the Emory Institute for Drug Development (EIDD) from 2012 to 2018, focused on the discovery and development of antiviral drugs for the treatment of viral diseases of unmet medical need and global concern. Prior to joining Emory University, Dr. De La Rosa was Senior Vice President of Business Development and Scientific Affairs at Pharmasset, from 2002 until its acquisition by Gilead Sciences (Nasdaq: GILD) for \$11 billion in 2012, he was responsible for licensing, strategic transactions, and alliance management of collaborations and partnerships with pharmaceutical companies and universities. Prior to Pharmasset, Dr. De La Rosa held both scientific and business positions at Visible Genetics, Innogenetics, Boston Biomedica, and Digene. He is an inventor and author on several U.S. patents and publications relating to molecular diagnostic methods, techniques and therapeutics for infectious diseases and cancer. Dr. De La Rosa earned a Fogarty Fellowship and an Intramural Research Training Award Fellowship from the National Institutes of Health, where he completed post-doctoral training in the Laboratory of Biochemistry and the Laboratory of Pathology of the National Cancer Institute. He holds a Bachelor's Degree in Microbiology from the University of California, San Diego, and a Ph.D. in Microbiology from Miami University. We believe that Dr. De La Rosa is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant knowledge and experience in the pharmaceutical industry and his experience as an officer and director in the pharmaceutical industry.

David Keefer, a director since 2018, is currently leading a technology company focused on enhancing health education and enablement. Mr. Keefer is a 30-year industry veteran with broad-based experience in leading commercial operations. In addition, he is engaged in the nutraceutical area with a healthy energy supplements and drinks company. Mr. Keefer has been a visionary leader in the health care industry with a proven track record of success. He is a seven-time winner of Pharma Voice's top 100 leaders in healthcare. Mr. Keefer has held executive roles at Biovail, Pharmacia, Pfizer, Wyeth and Publicis Health. Roles including CEO, Chief Global Development Officer, Chief Commercial Officer, and other commercial focused roles in marketing and communications. Most recently, Mr. Keefer had overall responsibility for Global Business Development for Publics Health, the world's largest global health focused organization offering marketing, communications and personal message delivery solutions to the life sciences market. We believe that Mr. Keefer is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to is his significant knowledge and experience in the pharmaceutical industry as an executive and a director.

William L. Pridgen, M.D. is our founder and has been a director since 2018. Dr. Pridgen is a board-certified surgeon practicing with Tuscaloosa Surgical Associates, P.C. in Tuscaloosa, Alabama. Dr. Pridgen obtained his B.S. in Biology from Rhodes College, attending the medical school and completing his surgical residency at the University of Tennessee College of Medicine. Dr. Pridgen is certified in general surgery and is a fellow of the American College of Surgeons. Dr. Pridgen has spent nearly 20 years searching for effective treatments in IBS, FM, and MECFS, and served as a physician and surgeon in the United States Navy for five years. We believe that Dr. Pridgen is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to him being the founder of this company and his significant knowledge and experience in the pharmaceutical industry and in treatments for FM.

John C. Thomas, Jr. will be a director upon the completion of the Corporate Conversion. Since 2018, Mr. Thomas has served as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc, a genetic research and development company. In late 2017, Mr. Thomas rejoined DemeRx, Inc., a privately held company developing non-additive treatments for drug addiction, as the Chief Financial Officer after previously being the Chief Financial Officer from 2010 to 2013. Since April 2014, Mr. Thomas has served as a director of NantKwest, Inc. (Nasdaq: NK) and is chairperson of the audit committee and a member of the compensation committee. From 2001 until 2018, Mr. Thomas served as Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, and from 2001 to 2016 as a director of CorMatrix Cardiovascular, a privately held medical device company. He has also served as Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, and Director of Motion Reality, Inc., a motion capture and simulation company, since 1991. From 2012 until 2019, Mr. Thomas served as a director

of Novelion Therapeutics, Inc. (formerly QLT, Inc.), a public company focused on rare diseases and was the Chairperson of their Audit and Risk Committee and Nominating and Governance Committee. During the past ten years, Mr. Thomas served as acting Chief Financial Officer for DemeRx, Inc., MRI Interventions, Inc., MiMedx Group, Inc., and DARA BioSciences and as a director of MRI Interventions, Inc. Between 1999 and 2012, Mr. Thomas served as a Trustee and subsequently the Chairman of the Finance Committee of The Walker School, a private school. Mr. Thomas is a Certified Public Accountant and graduated from the University of Virginia, McIntire School of Commerce. We believe that Mr. Thomas is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant financial and accounting knowledge and experience serving on boards of directors of public companies.

Richard J. Whitley, M.D. will be a director upon the completion of the Corporate Conversion. Dr. Whitley is the Distinguished Professor, Loeb Scholar Chair in Pediatrics, and Professor of Pediatrics, Microbiology, Medicine and Neurosurgery at the University of Alabama at Birmingham. He is the Co-Director, Division of Pediatric Infectious Diseases; Vice-Chair, Department of Pediatrics; Senior Scientist, Department of Gene Therapy; Director for Drug Discovery and Development; Senior Leader, Comprehensive Cancer Center; Associate Director for Clinical Studies, Center for AIDS Research; and Co-Founder and Co-Director, Alabama Drug Discovery Alliance. Dr. Whitley is responsible for the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) Collaborative Antiviral Study Group and directs a center for drug discovery in the arena of emerging infections. He is a past President of the International Society of Antiviral Research and the Infectious Diseases Society of America, and currently chairs both the NIAID Recombinant DNA Advisory Council and the NIAID HIV Vaccine Data Safety and Management Board. Dr. Whitley has been a director of Gilead Sciences, Inc. (Nasdaq: GILD) since 2008 and served on Gilead's Scientific Advisory Board from 2003 to 2008. He is an elected member of the American Society of Clinical Investigation, the Association of American Physicians and an Honorary member of the Irish Academy of Science. We believe that Dr. Whitley is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant knowledge and experience in the pharmaceutical industry and serving on boards of directors of public companies.

**Robert Young**, a director since 2018, is currently an owner of Owen Meredith & Sons, a fee based property management company located in Tuscaloosa, Alabama, where he has worked since 1995. Mr. Young is a 1971 graduate of Virginia Tech where he majored in business and accounting. His career has spanned more than 25 years in advertising and 25 years in real estate. He was an equity partner in the multi-state advertising company, Creative Displays, and founder of the Tuscaloosa/Atlanta based Outdoor Today.

## **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

# **Board Composition and Election of Directors**

Our board of directors currently consists of five members, Greg Duncan, our Chairman, Robert Buchalter, David Keefer, William L. Pridgen, M.D., and Robert Young, each of whom serve as a director pursuant to the board composition provisions of our Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement, or the Operating Agreement. The Operating Agreement will no longer be in effect upon the Corporate Conversion.

Upon completion of the Corporate Conversion, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws will be in effective and provide that our board of directors will be elected once a year. Our certificate of incorporation that will go into effect upon the closing of this offering will provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors. In connection with the Corporate Conversion the size of our board of directors will be increased to seven directors. The Company anticipates that Robert Buchalter and Robert Young will resign from the board and Richard Burch, Abel De La Rosa, Ph.D., John C. Thomas, Jr. and Richard J. Whitley, M.D. will be appointed to the board upon completion of the Corporate Conversion.

In selecting board members, our board may consider many factors, such as personal and professional integrity, ethics and values; experience in corporate management, such as serving as an officer or former officer of a publicly held company; experience as a board member or executive officer of another publicly

held company; diversity of expertise and experience in substantive matters pertaining to our business relative to other board members; and diversity of background and perspective, including, but not limited to, with respect to age, gender, race, place of residence and specialized experience.

# Director Independence

Our board of directors has determined that directors Abel De La Rosa, Ph.D., David Keefer, William L. Pridgen, M.D., John C. Thomas, Jr. and Richard J. Whitley, M.D. do not have relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of the director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of Nasdaq. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

# Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

One of the key functions of our board of directors is informed oversight of our risk management process. Our board of directors does not have a standing risk management committee, but rather administers this oversight function directly through our board of directors as a whole, as well as through various standing committees of our board of directors that address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. In particular, our board of directors is responsible for monitoring and assessing strategic risk exposure and our audit committee has the responsibility to consider and discuss our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures, including guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken. Our audit committee also monitors compliance with legal and regulatory requirements. Our nominating and governance committee monitors the effectiveness of our corporate governance practices, including whether they are successful in preventing illegal or improper liability-creating conduct. Our compensation committee assesses and monitors whether any of our compensation policies and programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking. While each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, our entire board of directors is regularly informed through committee reports about such risks.

## **Director Nominations**

The board of directors as a whole will consider director candidates recommended for nomination by our stockholders during such times as they are seeking proposed nominees to stand for election at the next annual meeting of stockholders (or, if applicable, a special meeting of stockholders). Our stockholders that wish to nominate a director for election to our board of directors should follow the procedures set forth in our bylaws.

We have not formally established any specific, minimum qualifications that must be met or skills that are necessary for directors to possess. In general, in identifying and evaluating nominees for director, our board of directors considers educational background, diversity of professional experience, knowledge of our business, integrity, professional reputation, independence, wisdom, and the ability to represent the best interests of our stockholders.

# **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established three standing committees — audit, compensation and nominating and governance — each of which operates under a charter that has been approved by our board of directors. Upon our listing on Nasdaq, each committee's charter will be available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://www.virios.com">www.virios.com</a>. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

# Audit Committee

Our audit committee assists our board of directors in its oversight of our accounting and financial reporting process and the audits of our financial statements. We have adopted an audit committee charter, which details the principal functions of the audit committee, including:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the work of our registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration
  of reports from such firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and the registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- coordinating our board of directors' oversight of our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure
  controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;
- · discussing our risk management policies;
- meeting independently with our internal auditing staff, if any, registered public accounting firm and management;
- · reviewing and approving or ratifying any related person transactions; and
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules.

The members of our audit committee are Abel De La Rosa, Ph.D., David Keefer and John C. Thomas, Jr.. Mr. Thomas serves as chairperson of the committee. All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable listing rules of Nasdaq, and meet the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the applicable Nasdaq rules. Mr. Thomas qualifies as an audit committee financial expert under Item 407 of Regulation S-K.

# **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee assists our board of directors in the discharge of its responsibilities relating to the compensation of our executive officers. We have adopted a compensation committee charter, which details the principal functions of the compensation committee, including.

- reviewing and approving, or recommending for approval by the board of directors, the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers;
- · overseeing and administering our cash and equity incentive plans;
- · reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to director compensation;
- reviewing and discussing annually with management our "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" to the
  extent required; and
- preparing the annual compensation committee report required by SEC rules, to the extent required.

The members of our compensation committee are Abel De La Rosa, David Keefer and Richard J. Whitley, M.D. Mr. Keefer serves as the chairperson of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each committee member is independent under the applicable Nasdaq rules, including the Nasdaq rules specific to membership on the compensation committee, and is a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

# Nominating and Governance Committee

Our nominating and governance committee assists our board of directors in its oversight of our corporate governance principles. We have adopted a nominating and governance committee charter, which details the principal functions of the nominating and governance committee, including:

- identifying nominees for election to the board, consistent with the qualifications and criteria approved by the board;
- · determining the composition of the committees of the board;
- recommending to the board the director nominees for the annual meeting of stockholders;

- developing, overseeing and making recommendations to the board regarding our corporate governance guidelines and procedures;
- · establishing and monitoring a process of assessing the board's effectiveness; and
- overseeing the evaluation of the board.

The members of our nominating and governance committee are David Keefer and Richard J. Whitley, M.D. Dr. Whitley serves as the chairperson of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each committee member is independent are independent under the applicable Nasdaq rules, including the Nasdaq rules specific to oversight of director nominations.

# Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

No member of our compensation committee is or has been our current or former officer or employee. None of our executive officers served as a director or a member of a compensation committee (or other committee serving an equivalent function) of any other entity.

# Code of Ethics and Code of Conduct

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Upon our listing on Nasdaq, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at <a href="https://www.virios.com">www.virios.com</a>. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or Nasdaq rules concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

# Legal Proceedings

We are not aware of any of our directors or officers being involved in any legal proceedings in the past 10 years relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or criminal proceedings (other than traffic and other minor offenses) or being subject to any of the items set forth under Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K.

## EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

As an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act we have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to "smaller reporting companies," which require compensation disclosure for our principal executive officer and our most highly compensated executive officer (other than our principal executive officer) serving as an executive officer at the end of the most recently completed fiscal year. This section describes the executive compensation program in place for our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2019.

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the "Summary Compensation Table" below and the non-employee members of our board of directors. In 2019, our "named executive officers" and their positions were:

- · William L. Pridgen, M.D., Founder and Chief Executive Officer
- · Richard Burch, President

We did not have any other named executive officers as of December 31, 2019. This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the completion of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

# **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Total (\$)
William L. Pridgen, M.D. <sup>(1)</sup>	2019	350,000	_	350,000
Chief Executive Officer				
Richard Burch	2019	350,000	_	350,000
President				

<sup>(1)</sup> Resigned as Chief Executive Officer, effective April 1, 2020.

# Bonuses

Our named executive officers did not participate in an annual cash bonus program or receive bonuses for 2019.

# **Equity Compensation**

Our named executive officers did not receive any equity compensation in 2019. In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt a 2020 Equity Incentive Award Plan, which we refer to as the 2020 Plan, in order to facilitate the grant of cash and equity incentives to our directors, employees and consultants (including our named executive officers) and to enable us to obtain and retain services of these individuals, which we believe is essential to our long-term success.

# Retirement, Health and Welfare Plans

No other plans were covered by the Company in 2019.

# **Outstanding Equity Awards**

There were no outstanding equity awards outstanding as of December 31, 2019.

## **Employment Agreements**

Each of our named executive officers employment is "at will" and may be terminated at any time.

# William L. Pridgen, M.D. Agreement

On July 15, 2020, we entered into an agreement with Dr. Pridgen for the payment and satisfaction of salary accrued and owed to Dr. Pridgen as of that date in the amount of \$549,046. Promptly after the closing of this offering we will pay the accrued salary in cash or equity, in our discretion. Any cash portion must be paid within 30 days of the closing of this offering. Any equity portion will be issued using an agreed upon valuation per the agreement and shall be considered issued immediately before the IPO. A salary advance of \$100,000 paid to Dr. Pridgen in 2014 and 2015, will be offset against the cash portion or the equity portion at the option of Dr. Pridgen.

# Richard Burch Employment Agreement

On March 3, 2015, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Burch setting forth the terms of his employment as our President. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Burch is entitled to an annual base salary of \$350,000, which amount is subject to annual review by and at the sole discretion of our board of directors or the compensation committee.

The employment agreement has a term commencing on the date thereof and continuing until terminated (i) upon death of the employee, (ii) upon disability, (iii) for cause, (iv) with good reason or without cause, or (v) voluntarily. The employment agreement also contains, among other things, the following material provisions: (i) reimbursement for all reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with his employment; (ii) paid vacation leave; and (iii) health benefits.

On August 22, 2020, the Company amended Mr. Burch's employment agreement to provide for an equity bonus upon the closing of this offering, in lieu of other bonuses that were provided for in his original employment agreement. In addition to the equity bonus, the President shall participate in the Company's executive bonus program alongside and to the same extent the other executives are awarded and paid such bonuses at a target rate of 50% of his base salary. Upon the closing of this offering, Mr. Burch will receive non-qualified stock options (the "Options"), equal to 6.0% of the outstanding shares of the Company at the time immediately preceding the closing of this offering. The strike price of the Options will be the pre-money value of the Company divided by the shares outstanding immediately prior to the closing of this offering. A previously paid salary advance of \$150,000 will offset the equity bonus at the time the Options are issued. The Options will be exercisable at any time within 10 years of the grant. The Company also owes Mr. Burch accrued salary in the amount of \$466,667. Promptly after the closing, the Company will pay the accrued salary in cash and equity in the Company's discretion, except that the Company shall pay at least \$266,667 in cash within 30 days of the closing of this offering. Any equity paid shall be issued using an agreed upon valuation per the terms of the employment agreement. If this offering is not completed by April 1, 2021, then the accrued salary will be payable in cash.

# Employment Agreements with new Executive Officers

On April 5, 2020, we entered into written employment agreements with our current Chief Executive Officer, Greg Duncan, our current Vice President of Finance, Angela Walsh, and our current Vice President of Operations, Ralph Grosswald. Below are written descriptions of those employment agreements.

# Greg Duncan Employment Agreement

On April 5, 2020, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Duncan setting forth the terms of his employment as our Chief Executive Officer. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Duncan is entitled to an annual base salary of \$500,000, which amount is subject to annual review by and at the sole discretion of our board of directors or the compensation committee. Mr. Duncan is eligible to receive an annual cash bonus equal to or exceeding 50% of his base salary, provided that he achieves performance targets determined by the board of directors or the compensation committee.

The employment agreement has a term commencing on the date thereof and continuing until terminated (i) upon death of the employee, (ii) upon disability, (iii) for cause, (iv) with good reason or without cause, or (v) voluntarily. The employment agreement also contains, among other things, the following material provisions: (i) reimbursement for all reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with his employment; (ii) paid vacation leave; (iii) health benefits; and (iv) a severance payment equal to twelve (12) months of base salary and a prorated portion of the applicable cash bonus upon termination by Mr. Duncan for Good Reason or by the Company without Cause (as defined in the agreement), with restrictive covenants applicable for a corresponding period after termination.

Pursuant to the employment agreement, upon the closing of this offering, Mr. Duncan is entitled to receive a grant of stock options equal to 5% of the outstanding shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the closing of the offering at an exercise price equal to the price per share of common stock in the offering. The options will be immediately vested and exercisable and will terminate 10 years after the closing date of the offering.

# Angela Walsh Employment Agreement

On April 5, 2020, we entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Walsh setting forth the terms of her employment as our Vice President of Finance. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Walsh is entitled to an annual base salary of \$195,000, which amount is subject to annual review by and at the sole discretion of our board of directors or the compensation committee. Ms. Walsh is eligible to receive an annual cash bonus equal to or exceeding 20% of her base salary, provided that she achieves performance targets determined by the board of directors or the compensation committee.

The employment agreement has a term commencing on the date thereof and continuing until terminated (i) upon death of the employee, (ii) upon disability, (iii) for cause, (iv) with good reason or without cause, or (v) voluntarily. The employment agreement also contains, among other things, the following material provisions: (i) reimbursement for all reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with her employment; (ii) paid vacation leave; (iii) health benefits; and (iv) a severance payment equal to twelve (12) months of base salary and a prorated portion of the applicable cash bonus upon termination by Ms. Walsh for Good Reason or by the Company without Cause (as defined in the agreement), with restrictive covenants applicable for a corresponding period after termination.

Pursuant to the employment agreement, upon the closing of this offering, Ms. Walsh is entitled to receive a grant of stock options equal to 0.5% of the outstanding shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the closing of the offering at an exercise price equal to the price per share of common stock in the offering. The options will be immediately vested and exercisable and will terminate 10 years after the closing date of the offering.

# Ralph Grosswald Employment Agreement

On April 5, 2020, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Grosswald setting forth the terms of his employment as our Vice President of Operations. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Grosswald is entitled to an annual base salary of \$195,000, which amount is subject to annual review by and at the sole discretion of our board of directors or the compensation committee. Mr. Grosswald is eligible to receive an annual cash bonus equal to or exceeding 20% of his base salary, provided that he achieves performance targets determined by the board of directors or the compensation committee.

The employment agreement has a term commencing on the date thereof and continuing until terminated (i) upon death of the employee, (ii) upon disability, (iii) for cause, (iv) with good reason or without cause, or (v) voluntarily. The employment agreement also contains, among other things, the following material provisions: (i) reimbursement for all reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with his employment; (ii) paid vacation leave; (iii) health benefits; and (iv) a severance payment equal to twelve (12) months of base salary and a prorated portion of the applicable cash bonus upon termination by Mr. Grosswald for Good Reason or by the Company without Cause (as defined in the agreement), with restrictive covenants applicable for a corresponding period after termination.

Pursuant to the employment agreement, upon the closing of this offering, Mr. Grosswald is entitled to receive a grant of stock options equal to 0.5% of the outstanding shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the closing of the offering at an exercise price equal to the price per share of common stock in the offering. The options will be immediately vested and exercisable and will terminate 10 years after the closing date of the offering.

# **Director Compensation**

Directors who are also our employees do not receive compensation for their service on our board of directors. Our non-employee directors are entitled to receive \$2,500 for each board meeting each director attends. In addition, the non-employee directors are entitled to reimbursement of reasonable expenses incurred in connection with their duties as a director.

# **Scientific Advisory Board Compensation**

Historically, our non-employee scientific advisors have received \$2,500 for each meeting that each advisor attends.

# Limitations of Liability and Indemnification

Our certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits the personal liability of directors for breach of fiduciary duty to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, and provides that no director will have personal liability to us or to our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. However, these provisions do not eliminate or limit the liability of any of our directors:

- · for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- · for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- · for voting for or assenting to unlawful payments of dividends, stock repurchases or other distributions; or
- · for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to or repeal of these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to such amendment or repeal. If the DGCL is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the DGCL.

In addition, our certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that we must indemnify our directors and officers and we must advance expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and officers in connection with legal proceedings, subject to very limited exceptions.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers specified liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers. In addition, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify each such executive officer or director for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by him or her in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our executive officers or directors.

Some of our non-employee directors may, through their relationships with their employers, be insured or indemnified against specified liabilities incurred in their capacities as members of our board of directors.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, in the opinion of

the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## **Equity Compensation Plans**

Our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, or the Plan, provides for grants of stock options and stock awards. The purpose of the Plan is to encourage the participants to contribute materially to the growth of the Company, thereby benefitting the Company's stockholders, and will align the economic interests of the participants with those of the stockholders.

Administration. The Plan is administered by the board of directors or a committee appointed by the board. The board has the sole authority to (i) determine the individuals to whom grants shall be made under the Plan, (ii) determine the type, size and terms of the grants to be made to each such individual, (iii) determine the time when the grants will be made and the duration of any applicable exercise or restriction period, including the criteria for exercisability and the acceleration of exercisability, (iv) amend the terms of any previously issued grant, and (v) deal with any other matters arising under the Plan.

Available shares. The aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to awards under the Plan is shares. If grants of stock options or stock awards under the Plan or our prior equity incentive plan are canceled or forfeited, the shares subject to such grants will again be available under the Plan.

If there is any change in the number or kind of shares of our stock outstanding (i) by reason of a stock dividend, spinoff, recapitalization, stock split, or combination or exchange of shares, (ii) by reason of a merger, reorganization or consolidation, (iii) by reason of a reclassification or change in par value, or (iv) by reason of any other extraordinary or unusual event affecting the outstanding stock as a class without the receipt of consideration, or if the value of outstanding shares of our stock is substantially reduced as a result of a spinoff or our payment of an extraordinary dividend or distribution, the maximum number of shares of our stock available for grants under the Plan, the maximum number of shares of our stock that any individual participating in this Plan may be granted in any year, the number of shares covered by outstanding grants, the kind of shares issued under this Plan, and the price per share of such grants shall be appropriately adjusted by the board to reflect any increase or decrease in the number of, or change in the kind or value of, issued shares of our stock to preclude, to the extent practicable, the enlargement or dilution of rights and benefits under such grants; provided, however, that any fractional shares resulting from such adjustment shall be eliminated. Any adjustments determined by the board shall be final, binding and conclusive.

*Eligibility for participation.* Members of our board of directors, as well as employees of, and consultants and advisors to, us or any of our subsidiaries and affiliates will be eligible to receive awards under the Plan.

Award agreements. Awards granted under the Plan are evidenced by award agreements, which need not be identical, and that provide additional terms, conditions, restrictions or limitations covering the grant of the award, including, without limitation, additional terms providing for the acceleration of exercisability or vesting of awards in the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan) or conditions regarding the participant's employment, as determined by the committee.

Stock options. The board may grant nonqualified stock options to any individuals eligible to participate in the Plan and incentive stock options to purchase shares of our common stock only to eligible employees. The committee will determine: (i) the number of shares of our common stock subject to each option; (ii) the term of each option, which may not exceed ten years, or five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a 10.0% or greater stockholder; (iii) the exercise price; (iv) the vesting schedule, if any and (v) the other material terms of each option. No incentive stock option or nonqualified stock option may have an exercise price less than the fair market value of a share of our common stock at the time of grant or, in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a 10.0% or greater stockholder, 110.0% of such share's fair market value. Options will be exercisable at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the committee at the time of grant and the exercisability of such options may be accelerated by the committee.

Stock awards. The board may issue shares of our to an employee, non-employee director or advisor under a stock award, upon such terms as the board deems appropriate. Shares of our stock issued pursuant to stock awards may be issued for cash consideration or for no cash consideration, and subject to restrictions or no restrictions, as determined by the board. The board may establish conditions under which restrictions on stock awards shall lapse over a period of time or according to such other criteria as the board deems appropriate.

Stock Units. The board may grant stock units, which represent rights to receive shares of our common stock at a future date determined in accordance with the applicable award agreement. No monetary payment is required for receipt of stock units or the shares issued in settlement of the award. The board may grant stock units subject to the attainment of one or more performance goals or other conditions. Unless otherwise provided by the board, a participant will forfeit any restricted stock units which have not vested prior to the participant's termination of service.

Stock Appreciation Rights. The board may grant stock appreciation rights ("SARs") either in tandem with a related option or independently of any option. A tandem SAR requires the option holder to elect between the exercise of the underlying option for shares of common stock or the surrender of the option and the exercise of the related stock appreciation right. A tandem SAR is exercisable only at the time and only to the extent that the related stock option is exercisable, while a SAR is exercisable at such times or upon such events and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria or restrictions as specified by the board. The exercise price of each stock appreciation right may not be less than the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant Upon the exercise of any stock appreciation right, the participant is entitled to receive an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of the underlying shares of common stock as to which the right is exercised over the aggregate exercise price for such shares.

Change in Control. In the event of a Change of Control, the board may take any of the following actions with respect to any or all outstanding grants: the Board may (i) determine that outstanding options shall accelerate and become exercisable, in whole or in part, upon the change of control or upon such other event as the board determines, (ii) determine that the restrictions and conditions on outstanding stock awards shall lapse, in whole or in part, upon the change of control or upon such other event as the board determines, (iii) require that grantees surrender their outstanding options in exchange for a payment by us, in cash or stock as determined by the board, in an amount equal to the amount by which the then fair market value of the shares of our stock subject to the grantee's unexercised options exceeds the exercise price of the options or (iv) after giving grantees an opportunity to exercise their outstanding options, terminate any or all unexercised options at such time as the board deems appropriate. Such surrender or termination shall take place as of the date of the change of control or such other date as the board may specify. The board shall have no obligation to take any of the foregoing actions, and, in the absence of any such actions, outstanding awards shall continue in effect according to their terms (subject to any assumption pursuant to as described in the first sentence of this paragraph).

As used in the Plan, a "Change of Control" shall have deemed to occur if:

- Any "person," as such term is used in sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act becomes a "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of our securities representing more than 50% of the voting power of our then outstanding securities; provided that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to occur as a result of (A) a transaction in which we become a subsidiary of another corporation and in which our stockholders, immediately prior to the transaction, will beneficially own, immediately after the transaction, shares entitling such stockholders to more than 50% of all votes to which all stockholders of the parent corporation would be entitled in the election of directors, or (B) the acquisition of our securities by a stockholder in a capital-raising transaction; or
- The consummation of (A) a merger or consolidation of us with another corporation where our stockholders, immediately prior to the merger or consolidation, will not beneficially own, immediately after the merger or consolidation, shares entitling such stockholders to more than 50% of all votes to which all stockholders of the surviving corporation would be entitled in the election of directors, (B) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, or (C) our liquidation or dissolution.

The term "transfer" includes any sale, exchange, assignment, gift, bequest, disposition, mortgage, charge, pledge, encumbrance, grant of a security interest or other arrangement by which possession, legal title or beneficial ownership passes from one person to another, or to the same person in a different capacity, whether or not voluntarily and whether or not for value, and including without limitation any merger or amalgamation and any agreement to effect any of the foregoing.

Stockholder rights. Except for (i) stock awards or (ii) as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, a participant will have no rights as a stockholder with respect to shares of our common stock covered by any award until the participant becomes the record holder of such shares.

Amendment and termination. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, our board of directors may at any time amend any or all of the provisions of the Plan.

*Transferability.* Awards granted under the Plan generally will be nontransferable, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, except that the committee may provide for the transferability of nonqualified stock options at the time of grant or thereafter to certain family members.

# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

The following includes a summary of transactions since January 1, 2018 to which we have been a party in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other arrangements, which are described under "Executive and Director Compensation." We also describe below certain other transactions with our directors, executive officers and stockholders.

# Loan to Company

On February 20, 2018, Dr. Pridgen provided us with a non-interest-bearing loan of \$120,000 to fund short-term operations and cash needs. We repaid the full amount of the loan on March 27, 2018.

# Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

Our board of directors intends to adopt a written related person transaction policy, to be effective upon the closing of this offering, setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy will cover, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, where the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and a related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described in this section occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

# PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock, giving pro form effect to the Corporate Conversion, as of , 2020 by:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock:
- · each of our named executive officers;
- · each of our directors; and
- · all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder is determined under rules issued by the SEC. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power.

Percentage ownership of our common stock before this offering is based on shares of common stock outstanding as of , 2020, after giving effect to (i) the Corporate Conversion and (ii) the conversion of principal amount convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest upon the closing of this offering into shares of our common stock. Percentage ownership of our common stock after this offering is based on shares of common stock as of , 2020, after giving pro forma effect to (i) the Corporate Conversion, (ii) the conversion of \$ principal amount convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest upon the closing of this offering into shares of our common stock, and (iii) our issuance of shares of our common stock in this offering.

In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to the exercise of options, warrants or other rights held by such person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless noted otherwise, the address of all listed stockholders is 44 Milton Avenue, Alpharetta, GA 30009. Each of the stockholders listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

			Number of Shares Beneficially	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
Name of Beneficial Owner		Owned Prior to Offering	Prior to Offering	After Offering	
Robert Buchalter					
Richard Burch(1)					
Abel De La Rosa, Ph.D.					
Greg Duncan(2)					
David Keefer					
William L. Pridgen, M.D.					
John C. Thomas, Jr.					
Angela Walsh(3)					
Richard J. Whitley, M.D.					
Robert Young					
Directors and Officers as a Group (	) individuals)				
Beneficial owners of more than 5% of	our common st	ock:			
The University of Alabama(4)					

<sup>\*</sup> Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%

(1)	Consists of offering.	shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable as of the closing of this
(2)	Consists of offering.	shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable as of the closing of this
(3)	Consists of offering.	shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable as of the closing of this

(4) Dr. Russell J. Mumper, Vice President for Research and Economic Development may be deemed to have voting and dispositive power over the shares held by The University of Alabama. The mailing address for the University of Alabama is 152 Rose Administration, Box 870104, Tuscaloosa, AL 35487-0104.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

# General

The following description summarizes important terms of our capital stock and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, each of which will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. Copies of these documents will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The descriptions of our common stock and preferred stock reflect the completion of the Corporate Conversion that will occur immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 43,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 2,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

As of , 2020, after giving effect to the Corporate Conversion, there were shares of our common stock, held by approximately stockholders of record. No shares of our preferred stock are designated, issued or outstanding.

## Common Stock

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. An election of directors by our stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote in the election. Subject to the supermajority votes for some matters, other matters shall be decided by the affirmative vote of our stockholders having a majority in voting power of the votes cast by the stockholders present or represented and voting on such matter. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately any dividends as may be declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive on a pro rata basis our net assets available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all debts and other liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any holders of outstanding preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. Our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares offered by us in this offering will be, when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

# **Preferred Stock**

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Upon the closing of this offering, there will be no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

## Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Some provisions of Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws that will be in effect upon the consummation of this offering could make the following transactions more difficult: an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; an acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or the removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions which provide for payment of a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are intended to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of the increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital and corporate acquisitions. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of a majority of our common stock by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

## Stockholder Meetings

Any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent.

## Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals

Stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide advance notice in writing, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice.

## Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which prohibits persons deemed to be "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors.

# Choice of Forum

The Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum in which we and our directors may be sued by our stockholders, to the fullest extent permitted by law, for:

- · any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty;

- any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation, or our bylaws; or
- or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

Our bylaws will not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

These choice of forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Alternatively, if a court were to find either choice of forum provision contained in our bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

# **Advance Notice Requirements**

Our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the board of directors or by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has given our Secretary timely written notice, in proper form, of the stockholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. Although our bylaws do not give the board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting, our bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

# Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is

## **National Securities Exchange Listing**

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "VIRI."

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Immediately prior to this offering, there was no public market for our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of shares of common stock, assuming the issuance of shares of common stock offered by us in this offering and no exercise of options after , 2020. Of these shares, all shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below, other than the holding period requirement. Additionally, the Representatives' Warrants may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated for a 180-day period following the effective date of the registration statement, except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the offering and their bona fide officers or partners.

The remaining shares of common stock will be "restricted securities," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below. We expect that all of these shares will be subject to the 12-month and 180-day lock-up periods under the lock-up agreements described below. Upon expiration of the lock-up periods, we estimate that approximately shares will be available for sale in the public market, subject in some cases to applicable limitations under Rule 144.

# Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with this offering, we, our officers and directors and the holders of our outstanding capital stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of the lock-up agreement continuing through the date (twelve months after the date of this Prospectus), in the case of our directors and officers, and (six months after the date of this Prospectus), in the case of our stockholders, except with the prior written consent of ThinkEquity.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that ThinkEquity does not release any parties from these agreements and that there is no extension of the lock-up period, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

# Rule 144

# Affiliate Resales of Restricted Securities

In general, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is an affiliate of ours, or who was an affiliate at any time during the 90 days before a sale, who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell in "broker's transactions" or certain "riskless principal transactions" or to market makers, a number of shares within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock on Nasdaq during the four calendar weeks
  preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Affiliate resales under Rule 144 are also subject to the availability of current public information about us. In addition, if the number of shares being sold under Rule 144 by an affiliate during any three-month period exceeds 5,000 shares or has an aggregate sale price in excess of \$50,000, the seller must file a notice on

Form 144 with the Securities and Exchange Commission and Nasdaq concurrently with either the placing of a sale order with the broker or the execution directly with a market maker.

# Non-Affiliate Resales of Restricted Securities

In general, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is not an affiliate of ours at the time of sale, and has not been an affiliate at any time during the nine months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months but less than a year, is entitled to sell such shares subject only to the availability of current public information about us. If such person has held our shares for at least one year, such person can resell under Rule 144(b)(1) without regard to any Rule 144 restrictions, including the 90-day public company requirement and the current public information requirement.

Non-affiliate resales are not subject to the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144.

# Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701, any of an issuer's employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from an issuer in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of a registration statement under the Securities Act is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after such effective date in reliance on Rule 144. An affiliate of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the holding period requirement, and non-affiliates of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the current public information and holding period requirements.

The Securities and Exchange Commission has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical stock options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after an issuer becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

# **Equity Plans**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options and common stock issued or issuable under our stock plans. We expect to file the registration statement covering shares offered pursuant to our stock plans shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by nonaffiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and the sale by affiliates in the public market, subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144.

## UNDERWRITING

ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., is acting as the representative of the underwriters of the offering. We have entered into an underwriting agreement dated 2020 with the representative. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to each underwriter named below, and each underwriter named below has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	Shares
ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by the Company, other than those covered by the over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock described below. The obligations of the underwriters may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain events specified in the underwriting agreement. Furthermore, the underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares offered by us in this prospectus are subject to various representations and warranties and other customary conditions specified in the underwriting agreement, such as receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

We have granted the underwriters an over-allotment option. This option, which is exercisable for up to 45 days after the date of this prospectus, permits the underwriters to purchase up to an aggregate of additional shares of common stock (equal to 15% of the total number of shares of common stock sold in this offering) at the public offering price per share, less underwriting discounts and commissions, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. If the underwriters exercise this option in whole or in part, then the underwriters will be severally committed, subject to the conditions described in the underwriting agreement, to purchase the additional shares of common stock in proportion to their respective commitments set forth in the prior table.

# Discounts, Commissions and Reimbursement

The representative has advised us that the underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the initial public offering price per share set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The underwriters may offer shares to securities dealers at that price less a concession of not more than \$ per share of which up to \$ per share may be reallowed to other dealers. After the initial offering to the public, the public offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the representative.

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts and commissions and proceeds, before expenses, to us assuming both no exercise and full exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option:

		To	Total	
	Per Share	Without Option	With Option	
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	
Underwriting discounts and commissions (7%)	\$	\$	\$	
Non-accountable expense allowance (1%)	\$	\$	\$	
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$	

We have agreed to pay an expense deposit of \$35,000 to (or on behalf of) the representative, which will be applied against the actual out-of-pocket accountable expenses that will be paid by us to the underwriters in connection with this offering, and will be reimbursed to us to the extent not incurred, of which \$ has been paid as of the date hereof.

In addition, we have also agreed to pay the following expenses of the underwriters relating to the offering: (a) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to background checks of our officers and directors in an amount not to exceed \$15,000 in the aggregate; (b) all filing fees and communication expenses associated with the review of this offering by FINRA; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of securities offered under the securities laws of foreign jurisdictions designated by the underwriter, including the reasonable fees and expenses of the underwriter's blue sky counsel; (d) \$29,500 for the underwriters' use of Ipreo's book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software for this offering; (e) the costs associated with bound volumes of the public offering materials as well as commemorative mementos and lucite tombstones, (f) the fees and expenses of the representatives' legal counsel incurred in connection with this offering in an amount up to \$125,000; (g) \$10,000 for data services; and (h) up to \$20,000 of the representative's actual accountable road show expenses for the offering.

We estimate the expenses of this offering payable by us, not including underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$

# Representative Warrants

Upon the closing of this offering, we have agreed to issue to the representative warrants, or the Representative's Warrants, to purchase a number of shares of common stock equal to 5.0% of the total number of shares sold in this public offering. The Representative's Warrants will be exercisable at a per share exercise price equal to 125% of the public offering price per share of common stock sold in this offering. The Representative's Warrants are exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the four year period commencing one year from the effective date of the registration statement related to this offering. The Representative's Warrants also provide for one demand registration right of the shares underlying the Representative's Warrants, and unlimited "piggyback" registration rights with respect to the registration of the shares of common stock underlying the Representative's Warrants and customary antidilution provisions. The demand registration right provided will not be greater than five years from the date of the underwriting agreement related to this offering in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G). The piggyback registration right provided will not be greater than seven years from the date of the underwriting agreement related to this offering in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G).

The Representative's Warrants and the shares of common stock underlying the Representative's Warrants have been deemed compensation by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The representative, or permitted assignees under such rule, may not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate the Representative's Warrants or the securities underlying the Representative's Warrants, nor will the representative engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the Representative's Warrants or the underlying shares for a period of 180 days from the effective date of the registration statement. Additionally, the Representative's Warrants may not be sold

transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated for a 180-day period following the effective date of the registration statement except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The Representative's Warrants will provide for adjustment in the number and price of the Representative's Warrants and the shares of common stock underlying such Representative's Warrants in the event of recapitalization, merger, stock split or other structural transaction, or a future financing undertaken by us.

## **Pricing of the Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no established public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price was determined by negotiations among us and the representative of the underwriters. In addition to prevailing market conditions, among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price of our common stock were:

- · the information included in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representative;
- · our historical performance;
- estimates of our business potential and our earnings prospects;
- · an assessment of our management;
- · and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

An active trading market for the shares of our common stock may not develop. It is also possible that the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price following the closing of this offering.

We have applied for listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol "VIRI." In order to meet one of the requirements for listing the common stock on Nasdaq, the underwriters have undertaken to sell to a minimum of 300 round lot stockholders.

## Right of First Refusal

Until , 2022 (twenty four (24) months from the date of the underwriting agreement) the representative shall have an irrevocable right of first refusal to act as sole investment banker, sole book-runner and/or sole placement agent, at the representative sole discretion, for each and every future public and private equity and debt offerings for the Company, or any successor to or any subsidiary of the Company of any series of \$50 million or less during such twenty four (24) month period, including all equity linked financings, on terms customary to the representative. The representative shall have the sole right to determine whether or not any other broker-dealer shall have the right to participate in any such offering and the economic terms of any such participation. In the event the representative decides not to exercise its right of first refusal for any two public capital raising transactions that are consummated offerings of less than \$50 million, or fails to consummate any two of such transactions, such period shall be automatically terminated. In the event the Company pursues a public offering of more than \$50 million and a broker dealer is engaged to be the investment banker, book-runner, and/or placement agent, then the representative shall be entitled to participate as a joint investment banker, joint bookrunner and/or joint placement agent with respect to such offering with a minimum of 50% of the economics and fees in the transaction. The representative will not have more than one opportunity to waive or terminate the right of first refusal in consideration of any payment or fee.

# Lock-Up Agreements

The Company, the holders of all outstanding membership interests prior to the Corporate Conversion and each of its directors and officers have agreed or (in the case of such holders of outstanding membership interests) are subject to provisions providing that for a period of (i) six months after the date of this prospectus in the case of directors, officers and holders of membership interests and (ii) three months after the date of this prospectus in the case of the Company, without the prior written consent of the representative, not to directly or indirectly:

issue (in the case of us), offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase
any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or

- otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock; or
- in the case of us, file or cause the filing of any registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to
  any shares of common stock or other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or
  exchangeable for our common stock or other capital stock; or
- complete any offering of debt securities of the Company, other than entering into a line of credit, term loan arrangement or other debt instrument with a traditional bank; or
- enter into any swap or other agreement, arrangement, hedge or transaction that transfers to another, in whole
  or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock or
  other capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or
  other capital stock, whether any transaction described in any of the foregoing bullet points is to be settled by
  delivery of our common stock or other capital stock, other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly
  announce an intention to do any of the foregoing.

# Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Securities

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members. The representative may agree to allocate a number of securities to underwriters and selling group members for sale to its online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of, nor incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us, and should not be relied upon by investors.

# Stabilization

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate-covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase shares so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the shares while the offering is in progress.

Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.

Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of shares in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase shares through exercise of the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by exercise of the over-allotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the shares originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our shares of common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our shares of common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. These transactions may be effected on Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

## Other Relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they may in the future receive customary fees.

# Offer restrictions outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

#### Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act. Accordingly, (i) the offer of the securities under this prospectus is only made to persons to whom it is lawful to offer the securities without disclosure under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act under one or more exemptions set out in section 708 of the Australian Corporations Act, (ii) this prospectus is made available in Australia only to those persons as set forth in clause (i) above, and (iii) the offeree must be sent a notice stating in substance that by accepting this offer, the offeree represents that the offeree is such a person as set forth in clause (i) above, and, unless permitted under the Australian Corporations Act, agrees not to sell or offer for sale within Australia any of the securities sold to the offeree within 12 months after its transfer to the offeree under this prospectus.

# China

The information in this document does not constitute a public offer of the securities, whether by way of sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (excluding, for purposes of this paragraph, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Macau Special Administrative Region and Taiwan). The securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to legal or natural persons other than directly to "qualified domestic institutional investors."

# European Economic Area — Belgium, Germany, Luxembourg and Netherlands

The information in this document has been prepared on the basis that all offers of securities will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Directive 2003/71/EC ("Prospectus Directive"), as implemented in Member States of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offers of securities.

An offer to the public of securities has not been made, and may not be made, in a Relevant Member State except pursuant to one of the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive as implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to legal entities that are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity that has two or more of (i) an average of at least 250 employees during its last fiscal year;
   (ii) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements) and (iii) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements);
- to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)
   (e) of the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Company or any underwriter for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer
  of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by the Company of a prospectus pursuant to
  Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

#### France

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offering of financial securities (offre au public de titres financiers) in France within the meaning of Article L.411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code Monétaire et Financier) and Articles 211-1 et seq. of the General Regulation of the French Autorité des marchés financiers ("AMF"). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the AMF for approval in France and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France to (i) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-1 to D.411-3, D.744-1, D.754-1; and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation and/or (ii) a restricted number of non-qualified investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-4, D.744-1, D.754-1; and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the General Regulation of the AMF, investors in France are informed that the securities cannot be distributed (directly or indirectly) to the public by the investors otherwise than in accordance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 to L.621-8-3 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

# Ireland

The information in this document does not constitute a prospectus under any Irish laws or regulations and this document has not been filed with or approved by any Irish regulatory authority as the information has not been prepared in the context of a public offering of securities in Ireland within the meaning of the Irish Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005 (the "Prospectus Regulations"). The securities have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly in Ireland by way of a public offering, except to (i) qualified investors as defined in Regulation 2(l) of the Prospectus Regulations and (ii) fewer than 100 natural or legal persons who are not qualified investors.

# Israel

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been approved or disapproved by the Israeli Securities Authority (the ISA), or ISA, nor have such securities been registered for sale in Israel. The shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Israel, absent the publication of a prospectus. The ISA has not issued permits, approvals or licenses in connection with the offering or publishing the prospectus; nor has it authenticated the details included herein, confirmed their reliability or completeness, or rendered an opinion as to the quality of the securities being offered. Any resale in Israel, directly or indirectly, to

the public of the securities offered by this prospectus is subject to restrictions on transferability and must be effected only in compliance with the Israeli securities laws and regulations.

# Italy

The offering of the securities in the Republic of Italy has not been authorized by the Italian Securities and Exchange Commission (Commissione Nazionale per le Societ — \$\$ — Aga e la Borsa, "CONSOB" pursuant to the Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no offering material relating to the securities may be distributed in Italy and such securities may not be offered or sold in Italy in a public offer within the meaning of Article 1.1(t) of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 ("Decree No. 58"), other than:

- to Italian qualified investors, as defined in Article 100 of Decree no.58 by reference to Article 34-ter of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999 ("Regulation no. 11971") as amended ("Qualified Investors"); and
- in other circumstances that are exempt from the rules on public offer pursuant to Article 100 of Decree No.
   58 and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971 as amended.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the securities or distribution of any offer document relating to the securities in Italy (excluding placements where a Qualified Investor solicits an offer from the issuer) under the paragraphs above must be:

- made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (as amended), Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 and any other applicable laws; and
- · in compliance with all relevant Italian securities, tax and exchange controls and any other applicable laws.

Any subsequent distribution of the securities in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and the Regulation No. 11971 as amended, unless an exception from those rules applies. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such securities being declared null and void and in the liability of the entity transferring the securities for any damages suffered by the investors.

## Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948), as amended (the "FIEL") pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements applicable to a private placement of securities to Qualified Institutional Investors (as defined in and in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3 of the FIEL and the regulations promulgated thereunder). Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan other than Qualified Institutional Investors. Any Qualified Institutional Investor who acquires securities may not resell them to any person in Japan that is not a Qualified Institutional Investor, and acquisition by any such person of securities is conditional upon the execution of an agreement to that effect.

# Portugal

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offer of financial securities (oferta pública de valores mobiliários) in Portugal, within the meaning of Article 109 of the Portuguese Securities Code (Código dos Valores Mobiliários). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal. This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the Portuguese Securities Market Commission (Comissão do Mercado de Valores Mobiliários) for approval in Portugal and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to qualify as a public offer under the Portuguese Securities Code. Such offers, sales and distributions of securities in Portugal are limited to persons who are "qualified investors"

(as defined in the Portuguese Securities Code). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Sweden

This document has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this document may not be made available, nor may the securities be offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Swedish Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991:980) (Sw. lag (1991:980) om handel med finansiella instrument). Any offering of securities in Sweden is limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Financial Instruments Trading Act). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Switzerland

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority (FINMA).

This document is personal to the recipient only and not for general circulation in Switzerland.

## **United Arab Emirates**

Neither this document nor the securities have been approved, disapproved or passed on in any way by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates, nor has the Company received authorization or licensing from the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates to market or sell the securities within the United Arab Emirates. This document does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of an offer or invitation. No services relating to the securities, including the receipt of applications and/or the allotment or redemption of such shares, may be rendered within the United Arab Emirates by the Company.

No offer or invitation to subscribe for securities is valid or permitted in the Dubai International Financial Centre.

# **United Kingdom**

Neither the information in this document nor any other document relating to the offer has been delivered for approval to the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom and no prospectus (within the meaning of section 85 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended ("FSMA") has been published or is intended to be published in respect of the securities. This document is issued on a confidential basis to "qualified investors" (within the meaning of section 86(7) of FSMA) in the United Kingdom, and the securities may not be offered or sold in the United Kingdom by means of this document, any accompanying letter or any other document, except in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to section 86(1) FSMA. This document should not be distributed, published or reproduced, in whole or in part, nor may its contents be disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom.

Any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) received in connection with the issue or sale of the securities has only been communicated or

caused to be communicated and will only be communicated or caused to be communicated in the United Kingdom in circumstances in which section 21(1) of FSMA does not apply to the Company.

In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed at, persons (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) (investment professionals) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotions) Order 2005 ("FPO"), (ii) who fall within the categories of persons referred to in Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the FPO or (iii) to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated (together "relevant persons"). The investments to which this document relates are available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to purchase will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

# Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws. Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor. Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Duane Morris LLP. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by Loeb & Loeb LLP.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Virios Therapeutics, LLC (formerly Innovative Med Concepts, LLC) (the "Company") as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been included in this prospectus in reliance upon the report of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, which report is also included in this prospectus, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. The report of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP contains an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

No expert named in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part as having prepared or certified any part thereof (or named as having prepared or certified a report or valuation for use in connection with such registration statement) or counsel named in this prospectus as having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of such securities was employed for such purpose on a contingency basis. At the time of such preparation, certification or opinion or at any time thereafter, through the date of effectiveness of such registration statement or that part of such registration statement to which such preparation, certification or opinion relates, no such person had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in our Company or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with our Company or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer or employee.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Upon completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The address of that site is www.sec.gov.

# INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC

# **Table of Contents**

	Page(s)
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-2</u>
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	<u>F-3</u>
Statements of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	<u>F-4</u>
Statements of Members' Interests/Members' Deficit for the Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	<u>F-5</u>
Statements of Cash Flows for the Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Financial Statements	<u>F-7</u>
Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2020 (Unaudited and Restated) and December 31, 2019	<u>F-17</u>
Statements of Operations for the (Unaudited) Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019	<u>F-18</u>
Statements of Members' Interests/Members' Deficit for the (Unaudited) Three and Six Months Ended Restated June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019	<u>F-19</u>
Statements of Cash Flows for the (Unaudited) Six Months Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019	<u>F-20</u>
Notes to (Unaudited) Interim Financial Statements	<u>F-21</u>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Members and Board of Directors of Innovative Med Concepts, LLC

# **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Innovative Med Concepts, LLC (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related statements of operations, members' interest/members' deficit, and cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

# Substantial Doubt about the Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has incurred an accumulated deficit of \$17.6 million since inception, has not generated revenue from operations and does not expect to experience positive cash flows from operating activities in the near term. These conditions, along with other matters as set forth in Note 1, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to this matter are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

## **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Atlanta, Georgia July 23, 2020

# INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC BALANCE SHEETS

December 31	2019	2018	
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 309,384	\$ 30,026	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,516	12,372	
Total current assets	315,900	42,398	
Deferred issuance costs	_	23,537	
Total assets	\$ 315,900	\$ 65,935	
Liabilities and members' deficit			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 35,421	\$ 145,656	
Accrued expenses	525,445	174,427	
Accrued salaries	1,060,000	1,006,250	
Total current liabilities	1,620,866	1,326,333	
Convertible promissory notes, net	3,637,543		
Total liabilities	5,258,409	1,326,333	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)			
Preferred members' interests, non-voting, net	75,000	1,283,484	
Members' deficit:			
Member's interests, voting	_	_	
Members' interests, non-voting	12,601,201	12,601,201	
Accumulated deficit	(17,618,710)	(15,145,083)	
Total members' deficit	(5,017,509)	(2,543,882)	
Total liabilities and members' deficit	\$ 315,900	\$ 65,935	

# INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

For the years ended December 31	2019	2018
Revenue	<u>s                                    </u>	\$ —
Research and development expenses	836,175	854,109
General and administrative expenses	1,342,324	1,107,386
Operating loss	(2,178,499)	(1,961,495)
Interest expense, net	(295,128)	(152,103)
Other income		6
Loss before provision for income taxes	(2,473,627)	(2,113,592)
Provision for income taxes		
Net loss	\$(2,473,627)	\$(2,113,592)
Pro forma information (unaudited):		
Net loss	\$(2,473,627)	
Pro forma income tax (expense) benefit		
Pro forma net loss	\$(2,473,627)	
Pro forma net loss per share – basic and diluted	\$	
Weighted average pro forma number of shares outstanding - basic and diluted		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' INTERESTS/MEMBERS' DEFICIT

	Voting Member's Interests	Non-voting Members Interests	Accumulated Deficit	Total Members' Deficit
Balance, December 31, 2017	\$ —	\$12,601,201	\$(13,031,491)	\$ (430,290)
Net loss			(2,113,592)	(2,113,592)
Balance, December 31, 2018		12,601,201	(15,145,083)	(2,543,882)
Net loss			(2,473,627)	(2,473,627)
Balance, December 31, 2019	<u>s                                    </u>	\$12,601,201	\$(17,618,710)	\$(5,017,509)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

For the years ended December 31	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$(2,473,627)	\$(2,113,592)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Amortization of issuance costs	62,841	33,016
Provision for uncollectable receivables	2,160	15,489
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
(Increase) decrease:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,696	(23,694)
Increase (decrease):		
Accounts payable	(89,824)	65,638
Accrued expenses	348,854	156,355
Accrued salaries	53,750	670,833
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,092,150)	(1,195,955)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes	2,430,000	_
Proceeds from issuance of non-voting preferred members' interests	_	1,220,000
Payment of deferred issuance costs	(58,492)	(69,532)
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,371,508	1,150,468
Net increase (decrease) in cash	279,358	(45,487)
Cash, beginning of period	30,026	75,513
Cash, end of period	\$ 309,384	\$ 30,026
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing transactions:		
Accrued deferred issuance costs	\$ 5,290	\$ 23,537
Conversion of non-voting preferred members' interests to convertible promissory notes	\$ 1,245,000	\$ —
Conversion of investor loan to non-voting preferred members' interests	<u> </u>	\$ 100,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

#### 1. Organization and Nature of Business

Innovative Med Concepts, LLC (the "Company") is a limited liability company ("LLC") formed under the laws of the State of Alabama on February 28, 2012. The duration of the Company shall be perpetual unless the Company is dissolved by law or otherwise terminated. The Company is a development-stage biotechnology company focused on advancing novel antiviral therapies to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response. The Company is developing its initial product, IMC-1, for people who are suffering from fibromyalgia. Research has shown that Herpes Simplex Virus-1 ("HSV-1") could be a root cause of fibromyalgia. IMC-1 is a novel, proprietary, fixed dose combination of famciclovir and celecoxib, both of which are approved FDA drugs for other indications. IMC-1 combines these two specific mechanisms of action purposely designed to inhibit HSV-1 activation and replication, thereby keeping HSV-1 in a latent or dormant state. The famciclovir component of IMC-1 inhibits viral DNA replication, thus inhibiting upregulation of the HSV-1 virus. The celecoxib component of IMC-1 inhibits cyclooxegenase-2 ("COX-2") enzymes used by HSV-1 to amplify or accelerate its own replication. IMC-1's synergistic antiviral mechanism represents a first-in-class medicine designed specifically to inhibit both HSV-1 activation and subsequent HSV-1 replication, with the goal of keeping tissue resident HSV-1 tissue in a latent state.

#### Going Concern

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$17.6 million and is expected to incur losses in the future as it continues its development activities. In view of these matters, the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent upon the Company's ability to generate additional financing. Since its inception, the Company has funded its losses primarily through issuance of members' interests and convertible debt instruments.

The Company intends on financing its future development activities and its working capital needs largely from the issuance of convertible debt and sale of equity securities. The Company's current cash on hand, together with any additional capital to be raised in 2020, is intended to fund continuing operations. The Company will continue to require additional funding to remain a going concern and to fund operations until such time, if ever, the Company becomes profitable. Failure to secure the necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on the Company's strategy and value and could require the delay of product development and clinical trial plans. As a result, substantial doubt exists regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern twelve months from the date the financial statements were available to be issued. The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and do not include adjustments to the amounts recognized or classifications of assets and liabilities should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("US GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to US GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the financial statements and accompanying disclosures. Due to the uncertainty of factors surrounding the estimates or judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements, actual results could differ from these estimates.

#### **Segment Information**

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company and the Company's chief operating decision-maker ("CODM") view the Company's operations and manages its business as a single operating segment, which is the business of developing products to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response. The Company also considered equity method investments for its segment reporting and determined that the CODM does not regularly review the operating results to evaluate whether to retain the relationship.

#### Concentrations of Credit Risk

Cash and cash equivalents are financial instruments that are potentially subject to concentrations of credit risk. The Company believes it is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial strength of the depository institutions in which the cash is held.

#### Fair Value Measurements

ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, provides guidance on the development and disclosure of fair value measurements. Under this accounting guidance, fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability.

The accounting guidance classifies fair value measurements in one of the following three categories for disclosure purposes:

- Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Inputs other than Level 1 prices for similar assets or liabilities that are directly or indirectly
  observable in the marketplace.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and values determined
  using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for
  which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments, including cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values.

#### Cash

Cash is maintained in bank deposit accounts and totaled \$309,384 as of December 31, 2019, which exceeded the federally insured limit of \$250,000 by \$59,384. There were no accounts that exceeded federally insured limits as of December 31, 2018.

#### Variable Interest Entities

When determining whether a legal entity should be consolidated, the Company first determines whether it has a variable interest in the legal entity. If a variable interest exists, the Company determines whether the legal entity is a variable interest entity ("VIE") due to either: 1) a lack of sufficient equity to finance its activities, 2) its equity holders lacking the characteristics of a controlling financial interest, or 3) the legal entity being structured with non-substantive voting rights. If the Company concludes that the legal entity is a VIE, the Company next determines whether it is the primary beneficiary due to it possessing both: 1) the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance.

and 2) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE that potentially could be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE which could be significant to the VIE. If the Company concludes that it is the primary beneficiary, it consolidates the entity.

#### **Equity Method Investment**

In 2017, the Company purchased a 25% ownership in Northriver Pharm, LLC ("NRP") in the amount of \$125,000 from existing investors of NRP. NRP is an entity with common ownership with the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Founder, who is also the Founder and sole voting member of NRP. The Company evaluated the ownership under VIE guidance and has determined that they do not have the power and economics to control the entity and are not the entity most closely associated with NRP.

The Company previously accounted for the investment under the equity method of accounting. However, consistent with equity method accounting guidance, the Company has now discontinued applying the equity method accounting as the investment has been reduced to zero and the Company has not committed to provide further financial support and there is no expected return to profitable operations by NRP.

#### **Deferred Issuance Costs**

Deferred issuance costs are netted against amounts outstanding for the convertible promissory notes or mezzanine preferred members' interests when the offering is completed. Expenditures incurred prior to the closing are capitalized as deferred issuance costs in non-current assets. Upon closing, capitalized costs are recognized into interest expense over the terms of the instruments using the effective interest method. In 2019, the Company recognized \$26,325 of interest expense related to the amortization of issuance costs for the convertible promissory notes. In 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized \$36,516 and \$33,016, respectively, of interest expense related to the amortization of issuance costs for the mezzanine preferred members' interests.

#### **Accrued Salaries**

Accrued salaries represents outstanding guaranteed payments to the Company's President and the Chief Executive Officer and Founder and are recognized when incurred and considered payable.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company is an Alabama limited liability company that passes through income and losses to its members. As a result, the Company is not subject to any U.S. federal or state income taxes as the related tax consequences are reported by the individual members; accordingly, the accompanying financial statements do not reflect a provision for federal and state income taxes.

A tax position is a position taken in a previously filed tax return or a position expected to be taken in a future tax return that is reflected in measuring current or deferred income tax assets and liabilities. Tax positions include the Company's status as a pass-through entity. Consideration is given to the recognition and measurement of tax positions that meet a "more-likely-than-not" threshold. The recognition and measurement of tax positions taken for various jurisdictions consider the amounts and probabilities of outcomes that could be realized upon settlement using the facts, circumstances, and information available at the reporting date. The Company has determined that it does not have any material unrecognized tax benefits or obligations as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company is not currently under examination by the Internal Revenue Service or by state tax authorities.

#### Unaudited pro forma tax expense

The Company currently operates as an Alabama LLC. Prior to the effectiveness of the anticipated public offering, the Company will convert from an Alabama LLC to a Delaware corporation pursuant to a

statutory conversion. As a result of the corporate conversion, all of the membership interests held by the existing members of the Company will be converted into shares of common stock. The Company will then be taxed as a corporation and will become subject to U.S. Federal and state income taxes. Accordingly, a pro forma income tax provision has been disclosed as if the Company was a taxable corporation for the year ended December 31, 2019. Pro forma tax expense was computed using an estimated effective rate of 0%, inclusive of applicable U.S. federal and state taxes. The Company is in a net operating loss position for the year ended December 31, 2019 and has assessed a valuation allowance against all of its U.S. net deferred tax assets. As such, no pro forma tax expense was computed for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes.

#### Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share ("EPS") is computed in accordance with GAAP. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS reflects potential dilution and is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period increased by the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if all potential common shares had been issued and were dilutive. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 there were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding.

Unaudited pro forma net loss per share

Pro forma net loss per share has been presented for the most recent period. Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share was computed by dividing pro forma net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2019.

#### **Research and Development**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and are primarily comprised of external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements and contracts with third parties, such as contract research organizations ("CROs"), contract development and manufacturing organizations ("CMOs") and consultants. As part of the process of preparing its financial statements, the Company may be required to estimate some of its expenses resulting from its obligations under these arrangements and contracts. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided. The Company's objective is to reflect the appropriate expenses in its financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services are rendered. The Company determines any accrual estimates based on account discussions with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of completion. The Company makes estimates of its accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. The Company's estimates are dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of CROs, CMOs and other third-party vendors. At the end of each reporting period, the Company compares the payments made to each service provider to the estimated progress towards completion of the related project. Factors that the Company considers in preparing these estimates include the number of patients enrolled in studies, milestones achieved, and other criteria related to the efforts of its vendors. These estimates will be subject to change as additional information becomes available. Depending on the timing of payments to vendors and estimated services provided, the Company will record net prepaid or accrued expenses related to these costs.

#### **Equity-Based Compensation**

The Company recognizes compensation expense relating to equity-based payments based on the fair value of the equity or liability instrument issued. For equity-based instruments, the expense is based upon the grant date fair value and recognized over the service period. For awards with a performance condition, compensation expense is recognized over the requisite service period if it is probable that the performance condition will be satisfied.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, "Compensation Stock Compensation (Topic 718), improvements to Non-Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting." Under legacy guidance, the accounting for non-employee share-based payments differs from that applied to employee awards, particularly with regard to the measurement date and the impact of performance conditions. ASU 2018-07 provides that existing employee guidance will apply to non-employee share-based transactions (as long as the transaction is not effectively a form of financing), with the exception of specific guidance related to the attributions of compensation cost. The cost of non-employee awards will continue to be recorded as if the grantor had paid cash for the goods or services. In addition, the contractual term will be able to be used in lieu of an expected term in the option-pricing model for non-employee awards. The Company is evaluating the impact of the pronouncement on its financial statements and does not expect the adoption of this pronouncement to have a material impact.

#### 3. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

December 31	2019	2018
Prepaid insurance	<b>s</b> —	\$ 7,871
Prepaid data room hosting services	5,731	4,167
Miscellaneous receivables	785	334
Total prepaid expenses and other assets	\$6,516	\$12,372

#### 4. License Agreement

The Company entered into a Know-How License Agreement (the "Agreement") with the University of Alabama ("UA") in 2012. In consideration for the Agreement, UA received a 10% non-voting membership interest in the Company. The Agreement is in effect for 25 years and will terminate on June 1, 2037.

#### 5. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

December 31	2019	2018
Accrued CRO and CMO costs	\$149,178	\$ 35,228
Accrued interest on preferred members' interests	188,085	119,257
Accrued interest on promissory notes	163,123	_
Other	25,059	19,942
	\$525,445	\$174,427

#### 6. Convertible Promissory Notes, Net

During 2019, the Company completed and closed its fourth offering (the "Fourth Offering") subscription for the issuance of convertible promissory notes (the "Notes") for convertible preferred non-voting membership interests (the "Convertible Interest"). The Fourth Offering consisted of three rounds. The first round completed and closed on January 18, 2019, having received \$925,000 worth of subscriptions. The second round completed and closed on May 31, 2019, having received another \$925,000 worth of subscriptions. The third round completed and closed on November 30, 2019, having received \$580,000 worth of subscriptions.

The Notes shall bear interest at 8% per annum, with a maximum of term of 18 months. Any accrued interest shall be paid in cash, and not convert into common non-voting membership interests ("Common

Interests"). The principal portion of the instrument is only payable though conversion into Common Interests of the Company upon the earlier of (i) the completion of an equity raise sufficient to fund the Company's Phase IIb or Phase III, or (ii) 18 months from the closing date of each round. During 2019, the Company recognized \$163,123 of interest expense related to the Notes.

The Convertible Interests shall convert to Common Interests that results in the greater ownership percentage of the price issued in connection with the next equity raise sufficient to fund the Company's Phase IIb or Phase III, or at the price of \$400,000 per 1% of Common Interests. If no equity raise is completed within the 18-month term, the Convertible Interests shall automatically convert into Common Interests at the price of \$400,000 per 1% of Common Interests. Regardless of the price per Membership Interest used in the next financing, the Convertible Interests shall convert into Common Interests at a rate no less than 1% per \$400,000 of Preferred Interests, placing a cap on the valuation of the Company at \$40,000,000 for the purposes of the conversion, even if the next equity raise is higher.

The Company determined the conversion feature did not require bifurcation as the embedded conversion option requires physical cash settlement and does not provide for net settlement. Further, the Company determined that the conversion feature was not in the money at issuance and thereby did not represent a beneficial conversion feature

In addition, each Convertible Interest includes warrant coverage of 25% of the principal value of the Note, which provide an option to purchase additional Common Interests in cash at the same price as the conversion of the Note. The warrant coverage is only exercisable either on the conversion date, or within 30 days of the conversion date. If not exercised within 30 days of the conversion date, the warrant coverage is forfeited.

The warrant coverage was evaluated to determine whether the arrangements were embedded or free-standing (i.e., to determine whether they needed to be bifurcated and accounted for as a separate financial instrument). However, since the warrants are only exercisable at the time of conversion or within 30 days of the conversion of the Convertible Interests, and there are restrictions on transfer, they are considered to be non-detachable and do not require to be accounted for separately from the hybrid instrument.

The Notes are unsecured obligations and do not contain any financial covenants or restrictions on the payments to members, the incurrence of indebtedness, or the issuance or repurchase of securities by the Company.

In connection with the Fourth Offering, investors who acquired Preferred Membership Interests in the Third Offering (Note 7), were offered an option to convert the principal of their Preferred Membership Interests into Convertible Interests. In the first and third round of the Fourth Offering, \$540,000 and \$705,000, respectively, of Preferred Membership Interests were converted into Convertible Interests.

#### 7. Members' Equity

The Company is authorized to issue two classes of membership interests, voting and non-voting. Dr. William Pridgen, the Founder, holds the only voting membership interest of the Company of 1.0031% as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. There is no value assigned to voting membership interest on the balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, as the Founder's membership interest was granted for contributed patents that were not assigned a value under US GAAP.

#### Non-voting Preferred Members' Interest, Net

From January 2018 through August 2018, the Company entered into its third offering (the "Third Offering") to sell non-voting preferred membership interests ("Preferred Membership Interests") at the price of \$1,000,000 per 1% of membership interest in the Company. The Company raised a total of \$1,320,000, less issuance costs of \$69,532, in its Third Offering.

The Preferred Membership Interests bear interest at 12% per annum, with a cap on total interest earned of 18%. Interest was guaranteed to each investor from the date of investment until the earlier of (i) the sale or exchange of the Company, (ii) 18 months, or (iii) the raising of sufficient funds to complete a Phase III trial. Interest accumulates and will be paid upon the earlier of the sale or exchange of the Company. The Principal will be repaid upon the earlier of the Company raising funds to complete a Phase III trial or either a sale or exchange of the Company. The Preferred Membership Interests participate in any profits or losses identically as with the other existing membership interests, except that the maximum total return on a Preferred Membership Interest shall be 300% of the original investment. The Company recognized \$68,828 and \$119,257 of interest expense in 2019 and 2018, respectively, relating to the Preferred Membership Interests.

The Preferred Membership Interests are recorded as mezzanine equity, net of issuance cost, on the balance sheets because they are redeemable upon a change in control. The Company does not believe a change in control is considered probable until it occurs and other contingent events requiring redemption are in control of the issuer.

In 2019, in connection with this Fourth Offering, Preferred Membership Interests holders were provided an opportunity to convert their ownership into Convertible Promissory Notes. \$1,245,000 of the Preferred Membership Interests were converted into Convertible Interests in connection with the Fourth Offering (Note 6). The Company reclassified the securities from equity to liabilities at the fair value as of the date of the reclassification, recognizing no gain or loss.

#### 8. Related Parties

The Company uses Tanner & Guin (previously Campbell & Guin), a law firm, for general counsel legal services and for administrative needs in connection with the Company's offerings. Partners of the law firm are non-voting members as well as convertible promissory note holders of the Company. The Company paid the firm \$217,129 and \$156,421 during 2019 and 2018, respectively, and had accounts payable of \$14,150 and \$74,052 to the firm as of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The Company uses Way, Ray, Shelton & Co., an accounting firm, for tax accounting services. A partner of the accounting firm is a non-voting member as well as a convertible promissory note holder of the Company. The Company paid the firm \$19,098 and \$27,770 during 2019 and 2018, respectively.

In addition to the Company's investment for ownership interest in NRP, the Company paid certain legal and administrative costs for the benefit of NRP of \$2,160 and \$15,489 during 2019 and 2018, respectively. When the payments were made, the Company recognized a receivable on its balance sheet within other current assets for the total amounts paid. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the receivable due from NRP for these payments was \$20,061 and \$17,901, respectively. However, NRP does not have sufficient cash, or operations to support repayment, since the cash balance of NRP at December 31, 2018 and 2019 was \$85 and \$0, respectively. Management has determined the collectability of this receivable is not probable and fully reserved the outstanding receivables recognizing a bad debt expense of \$2,160 and \$15,489 for 2019 and 2018 within general and administrative expense on the statement of operations.

On February 20, 2018, the Company's Chief Executive Officer provided a non-interest-bearing loan of \$120,000 to the Company to fund short-term operations and cash needs. The amount was repaid in full on March 27, 2018.

#### 9. Commitments and Contingencies

#### Litigation and Other

The Company is not aware of any litigation or claims, the outcome of which will materially affect its financial condition or results of operations. Any legal costs incurred in connection with loss contingencies would be expensed as incurred.

#### **Employment Agreement and Deferred Compensation Plan**

The Company has an executive employment agreement with the President of the Company, effective as of January 26, 2014. Under the terms of this agreement, the President is entitled to an incentive plan (the "Incentive Plan") whereby a cash or in-kind bonus is payable upon one of the following events: i) the sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition or other property developed by the Company, ii) a sale of all or substantially all the assets of the Company, majority of the membership interests, or majority voting membership interest such that the Company is no longer controlled by Dr. Pridgen, iii) a merger or consolidation of the Company, or iv) the sale, license, or disposition relating to the first indication of fibromyalgia.

The amounts payable to the executive depends upon the total proceeds received, and range from 2.5% - 6.0% of the proceeds that include all upfront and contingent payments, including all milestone payments, prepaid royalties, and other structured payments.

The Company has not recognized any expense or associated liability in connection with the potential cash bonus amounts as they are not considered probable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

In addition, if the payable event is the result of the sale, license, or disposition relating to the first indication of fibromyalgia, the executive earns additional non-voting membership interests based upon total proceeds received that ranges between 4.0% - 6.0% of the Company's ownership.

The Company has not recognized any expense in connection with the potential equity issuance as the issuance is considered to be an award with a performance condition that is not probable of being satisfied as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

#### Strategic Advisor Engagement

In May 2017, the Company entered into an agreement with Torreya Capital ("Torreya"), a division of the Financial West Investment Group, to engage Torreya as the Company's advisor to (1) assist in a financing transaction which would involve raising capital for the Company or (2) facilitate a strategic transaction to sale the Company or its intellectual property, merge the Company with another player, or alternatively, secure a partnership whereby a third party would agree to share development costs and/or assume commercialization rights to one of the Company's products in development. As compensation for Torreya's services, the Company agreed to pay Torreya the following:

- A cash fee of 3% of gross proceeds upon completion of a financing transaction from parties that were introduced by Torreya or where Torreya was materially involved in arranging for an investment.
- A cash fee of 3% of all payments received by the Company at the closing of a strategic transaction and 3% of
  any future payments received by the Company, in no case to be less than \$1 million upon the first close of
  the transaction.

The Company has not recognized any expense or associated liability in connection with either the financing transaction fee or the strategic transaction fee as they are not considered probable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

#### 10. Subsequent Events

Subsequent to year-end, an outbreak of a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) emerged globally. Although it is not possible to reliably estimate the length or severity of the pandemic, it could have an adverse financial impact and result in a delay in the ability to raise sufficient funds, timely complete clinical trials, and other adverse effects.

In March 2020, the Company entered into an engagement letter with ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., to act as the sole book-runner for the proposed initial public

offering (the "Offering") of common stock of the Company. Upon the successful completion of the Offering, the Company will pay ThinkEquity (or in the event that an underwriting syndicate is created, the underwriters as a group, the "Underwriting Syndicate") an underwriting discount of 7% of the aggregate gross proceeds from the Offering. The Underwriting Syndicate will also be entitled to receive a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1% of the aggregate gross public proceeds from the Offering. The Company paid an advance of \$35,000 upon the execution of the engagement letter which will be applied against actual out-of-pocket accountable expenses. At the closing of the Offering, as additional compensation, ThinkEquity will be issued warrants (the "Underwriter's Warrants") to purchase that number of shares of Common Stock equal to 5% of the aggregate number of shares sold in the Offering. The Underwriter's Warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the four-year period commencing one year from the effective date of the Offering, at a price per share equal to 125.0% of the public offering price per share of common stock at the Offering. In addition, the Underwriting Syndicate has the right to acquire up to an additional 15% of total shares offered for the purposes of covering over-allotments.

On March 31, 2020, the Company completed and closed its first round of its fifth offering (the "Fifth Offering") subscription for the issuance of convertible promissory notes for convertible preferred non-voting membership interests. The Company received \$1,162,500 worth of subscriptions. On June 10, 2020, the Company completed and closed its second round of its Fifth Offering having received \$706,633 worth of subscriptions. The Fifth Offering has the same terms and conditions of the Fourth Offering (Note 6) including 25% warrant coverage on the principal of the notes.

Subsequent to year-end, the Company entered into three employment agreements with its new CEO, VP of Operations and VP of Finance (the "Executives"), effective April 5, 2020. Per the terms of the agreements and upon the establishment of a bonus program approved by the Board, each Executive is entitled to receive a cash bonus of no less than 50% for the CEO and 20% for the VP of Operations and the VP of Finance of the thencurrent base salary. The bonuses are subject to achievement of annual bonus metrics set by the Board. In addition to the cash bonus, each Executive, immediately upon the closing of any offering or Company debt or equity securities that results in the Company having sufficient funds to complete the Company's Phase 2b trial (e.g., a minimum total raise of \$25 million), and whether such funds are raised through a private or public offering or combination thereof (the "Triggering Offering"), the Company shall issue a 5%, 0.5% and 0.5% non-voting membership interest in the Company to the CEO, VP of Operations and the VP of Finance, respectfully, as a profits interest (the "Equity Bonus"). In the event that the Company converts into a corporation before or simultaneously with the Triggering Offering, instead of issuing the profits interests as described above, each Executive will be issued an option (the "Option") to purchase their respective percentage of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of the date of the grant to each Executive, after accounting for dilution of the issuance to each Executive. The options shall be immediately vested and may be exercisable in whole or in part at fair market value. In lieu of the Equity Bonus or Option, in the event of a "Sale Event" as defined below, each Executive shall be paid a bonus equal to their respective percentages above, of the gross amount of cash, cash-like items, and publicly tradable stock received by the Company or its Members from the Sale Event. A Sale Event shall mean i) the sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition or other property developed by the Company, ii) a sale of all or substantially all the assets of the Company or majority of the membership interests, or iii) a merger or consolidation of the Company. The term of the agreement will continue in effect until notice is provided for termination by either party. Upon termination of the agreement by the Company for any reason other than for cause, death or disability or by one of the Executives for good reason, the Company shall pay to the Executive his or her current salary for a period of one year.

Effective May 14, 2020 the Company terminated its agreement with Torreya, however, the termination does not affect the Company's obligations to pay any fees related to a transaction fee or strategic transaction fee as discussed above for a period of twelve (12) months after the effective date of termination.

In May 2020, the Manager of NRP who is the Company CEO and Founder, issued a letter to all the members of NRP stating that the outstanding receivable balance of \$20,161 due to the Company at that

time by NRP would be settled by his personal contribution of 75% of the amount owed, \$15,120, by way of reduction in the amounted owed to him by the Company. The remaining 25% will be deemed a capital contribution to NRP by the Company to maintain its 25% ownership in NRP.

On July 1, 2020, the Company's Board approved the opening of the third round of the Fifth Offering to raise up to \$2,129,867 of convertible promissory notes.

On July 15, 2020, the Company entered into an agreement with Dr. William L. Pridgen, former Chief Executive Officer of the Company, for the payment and satisfaction of salary accrued and owed to Dr. Pridgen as of that date in the amount of \$549,046. Promptly after the closing of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO"), if and when it is completed, the Company will pay the accrued salary in cash or equity, in its discretion. Any cash portion must be paid within 30 days of the IPO. Any equity portion will be issued using an agreed upon valuation per the agreement and shall be considered issued immediately before the IPO. A salary advance of \$100,000 paid to Dr. Pridgen in 2014 and 2015, will be offset against the cash portion or the equity portion at the option of Dr. Pridgen. If the Company does not complete the IPO and raises funds privately, then the accrued salary will be repaid when the Board deems there is sufficient cash to do so under the original terms of the Company's operating agreement.

On July 17, 2020 the Company's Board approved, among other things, the change of the Company's name to Virios Therapeutics, LLC, the conversion of the Company to a Delaware corporation upon effectiveness of the Company's registration statement, adoption of the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan whereby 10% of the outstanding stock is reserved for issuance, to be effective upon the closing of the IPO, and an issuance of 0.5% membership interest to Dr. Pridgen.

On July 21, 2020, the Company amended the President's executive employment agreement (the "Employment Agreement") to provide for an equity bonus and a separate cash bonus upon the completion of the IPO, in lieu of other bonuses that were provided for in the Employment Agreement. In the event the Company completes an IPO where proceeds are used exclusively to fund clinical trials or other operating and development expenses ("Financing IPO"), the President will receive restricted stock units ("RSUs") equal to 5.0% of the outstanding shares of the Company immediately preceding the IPO in lieu of the cash bonus and equity bonus discussed in Note 9 above. The strike price of the RSUs will be the pre-money value of the Company divided by the shares outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the IPO. The pre-money value of the Company is the aggregate value of the public company stock issued to the Company's pre-existing investors at the time of the IPO (i.e., those investors who receive publicly traded stock in exchange for membership interests in the Company already owned before the IPO). The RSUs will be exercisable at any time within 10 years of the grant. In addition, upon completion of the IPO, the President will receive a cash bonus equal to 1.0% of the pre-money value of the Company to be paid within 30 days of closing the IPO. If a Financing IPO is not completed on or before April 1, 2021, then the bonuses related to the IPO will no longer apply and will be null and void. The Company also owes the President accrued salary in the amount of \$466,667. Promptly after the earlier of the closing of any Incentive Event (Note 9) or Financing IPO, the Company will pay the accrued salary in cash and equity in the Company's discretion, except that the Company shall pay at least \$266,667 in cash within 30 days of the event. Any equity paid shall be issued using an agreed upon valuation per the terms of the Employment Agreement. A previously paid salary advance of \$150,000 will be offset against the cash bonus portion. If neither an Incentive Event or Financing IPO has been completed by April 1, 2021 then the accrued salary will be payable in cash.

### INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC ${\bf BALANCE~SHEETS}$

		ne 30, 2020 as Restated		
	(I	Unaudited)		
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash	\$	1,048,492	\$	309,384
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		164,030		6,516
Total current assets		1,212,522		315,900
Deferred issuance costs		60,000		_
Total assets	\$	1,272,522	\$	315,900
Liabilities and members' deficit				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	198,247	\$	35,421
Accrued expenses		635,818		525,445
Accrued salaries		1,015,713		1,060,000
Total current liabilities		1,849,778		1,620,866
Convertible promissory notes, net		5,486,391		3,637,543
Total liabilities		7,336,169		5,258,409
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)				
Preferred members' interests, non-voting, net		75,000		75,000
Members' deficit:				
Member's interests, voting <sup>(1)</sup>	1	12,601,201		_
Members' interests, non-voting(1)		_		12,601,201
Accumulated deficit	(	18,739,848)	(	(17,618,710)
Total members' deficit		(6,138,647)		(5,017,509)
Total liabilities and members' deficit	\$	1,272,522	\$	315,900

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company identified an error in the classification of members' interest. As further discussed in Note 7, the Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement changed the two classes of membership interest into one voting class of membership interest.

#### INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC

### STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)

	Three Mon	ths Ended Six Months		Six Months Ended	
	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	
Revenue	<u> </u>	\$ —	<b>\$</b> —	\$ —	
Research and development expenses	24,153	108,634	87,564	164,030	
General and administrative expenses	514,227	387,492	833,368	712,410	
Operating loss	(538,380)	(496,126)	(920,932)	(876,440)	
Interest expense, net	(116,205)	(71,730)	(200,206)	(146,779)	
Loss before provision for income taxes	(654,585)	(567,856)	(1,121,138)	(1,023,219)	
Provision for income taxes	_	_	_	_	
Net loss	\$(654,585)	\$(567,856)	\$(1,121,138)	\$(1,023,219)	
Pro forma information (unaudited):	<u> </u>				
Loss before taxes	\$(654,585)		\$(1,121,138)		
Pro forma tax expense					
Pro forma net loss	\$(654,585)		\$(1,121,138)		
Pro forma net loss per share – basic and diluted	\$		\$		
Weighted average pro forma number of shares outstanding – basic and diluted					

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited financial statements.

#### INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC

### STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' INTERESTS/MEMBERS' DEFICIT (UNAUDITED)

	Voting Member's Interests	Non-voting Members' Interests	Accumulated Deficit	Total Members' Deficit
Balance, December 31, 2018	\$ —	\$12,601,201	\$(15,145,083)	\$(2,543,882)
Net loss			(455,363)	(455,363)
Balance, March 31, 2019	_	12,601,201	(15,600,446)	(2,999,245)
Net loss			(567,856)	(567,856)
Balance, June 30, 2019	<u>s</u> —	\$12,601,201	\$(16,168,302)	\$(3,567,101)

	Voting Members' Interests	Non-voting Members' Interests	Accumulated Deficit	Total Members' Deficit
Balance, December 31, 2019	\$ —	\$ 12,601,201	\$(17,618,710)	\$(5,017,509)
Net loss			(466,553)	(466,553)
Balance, March 31, 2020	_	12,601,201	(18,085,263)	(5,484,062)
Membership conversion to voting interests	\$12,601,201	(12,601,201)	_	_
Net loss			(654,585)	(654,585)
Balance, June 30, 2020 As Restated <sup>(1)</sup>	\$12,601,201		\$(18,739,848)	\$(6,138,647)

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company identified an error in the classification of members' interest. As further discussed in Note 7, the Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement changed the two classes of membership interest into one voting class of membership interest.

#### INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC

### STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

For the six months ended June 30		2020	_	2019
Cash flows from operating activities				
Net loss	<b>\$(1</b> ,	121,138)	\$(	1,023,219)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Amortization of issuance costs		27,321		38,571
(Recovery) provision for uncollectable receivables		(15,020)		1,967
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
(Increase) decrease:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(	142,494)		(220,400)
Increase (decrease):				
Accounts payable		135,301		(23,102)
Accrued expenses		110,373		89,872
Accrued salaries		(44,287)		24,583
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,	049,944)	(	1,111,728)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes	1,	869,133		1,850,000
Payment of deferred issuance costs		(45,081)		(42,097)
Payment of proposed public offering costs		(35,000)		_
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,	789,052		1,807,903
Net increase in cash		739,108		696,175
Cash, beginning of period		309,384	_	30,026
Cash, end of period	<b>\$ 1</b> ,	048,492	\$	726,201
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing transactions:				
Accrued deferred issuance costs	\$	27,525	\$	2,264
Conversion of non-voting preferred members' interests to convertible promissory notes	\$		\$	540,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited financial statements.

#### 1. Organization and Nature of Business

Innovative Med Concepts, LLC (the "Company") is a limited liability company ("LLC") formed under the laws of the State of Alabama on February 28, 2012. The duration of the Company shall be perpetual unless the Company is dissolved by law or otherwise terminated. The Company is a development-stage biotechnology company focused on advancing novel antiviral therapies to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response. The Company is developing its initial product, IMC-1, for people who are suffering from fibromyalgia. Research has shown that Herpes Simplex Virus-1 ("HSV-1") could be a root cause of fibromyalgia. IMC-1 is a novel, proprietary, fixed dose combination of famciclovir and celecoxib, both of which are approved FDA drugs for other indications. IMC-1 combines these two specific mechanisms of action purposely designed to inhibit HSV-1 activation and replication, thereby keeping HSV-1 in a latent or dormant state. The famciclovir component of IMC-1 inhibits viral DNA replication, thus inhibiting upregulation of the HSV-1 trus. The celecoxib component of IMC-1 inhibits cyclooxegenase-2 ("COX-2") enzymes used by HSV-1 to amplify or accelerate its own replication. IMC-1's synergistic antiviral mechanism represents a first-in-class medicine designed specifically to inhibit both HSV-1 activation and subsequent HSV-1 replication, with the goal of keeping tissue resident HSV-1 tissue in a latent state.

#### Going Concern

As of June 30, 2020, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$18.7 million and is expected to incur losses in the future as it continues its development activities. In view of these matters, the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent upon the Company's ability to generate additional financing. Since its inception, the Company has funded its losses primarily through issuance of members' interests and convertible debt instruments.

The Company intends on financing its future development activities and its working capital needs largely from the issuance of convertible debt and sale of equity securities. The Company's current cash on hand, together with any additional capital to be raised in 2020, is intended to fund continuing operations. The Company will continue to require additional funding to remain a going concern and to fund operations until such time, if ever, the Company becomes profitable. Failure to secure the necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on the Company's strategy and value and could require the delay of product development and clinical trial plans. During the six months ended June 30, 2020, an outbreak of a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) emerged globally. Although it is not possible to reliably estimate the length or severity of the pandemic, it could have an adverse financial impact and result in a delay in the ability to raise sufficient funds, timely complete clinical trials, and other adverse effects. As a result, substantial doubt exists regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern twelve months from the date the financial statements were available to be issued. The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and do not include adjustments to the amounts recognized or classifications of assets and liabilities should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("US GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to US GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the financial statements and accompanying

disclosures. Due to the uncertainty of factors surrounding the estimates or judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements, actual results could differ from these estimates.

#### **Segment Information**

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company and the Company chief operating decision-maker ("CODM") view the Company's operations and manage the business as a single operating segment, which is the business of developing products to treat diseases associated with a viral triggered abnormal immune response. The Company also considered equity method investments for its segment reporting and determined that the CODM does not regularly review the operating results to evaluate whether to retain the relationship.

#### Concentrations of Credit Risk

Cash and cash equivalents are financial instruments that are potentially subject to concentrations of credit risk. The Company believes it is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial strength of the depository institutions in which the cash is held.

#### Fair Value Measurements

ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, provides guidance on the development and disclosure of fair value measurements. Under this accounting guidance, fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability.

The accounting guidance classifies fair value measurements in one of the following three categories for disclosure purposes:

- Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Inputs other than Level 1 prices for similar assets or liabilities that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and values determined
  using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for
  which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments, including cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values.

#### Cash

Cash is maintained in bank deposit accounts and totaled \$1,048,492 and \$309,384 as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively, which exceeded the federally insured limit of \$250,000 by \$798,492 and \$59,384, respectively.

#### Variable Interest Entities

When determining whether a legal entity should be consolidated, the Company first determines whether it has a variable interest in the legal entity. If a variable interest exists, the Company determines whether the legal entity is a variable interest entity ("VIE") due to either: 1) a lack of sufficient equity to finance its activities, 2) its equity holders lacking the characteristics of a controlling financial interest, or 3)

the legal entity being structured with non-substantive voting rights. If the Company concludes that the legal entity is a VIE, the Company next determines whether it is the primary beneficiary due to it possessing both: 1) the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance, and 2) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE that potentially could be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE which could be significant to the VIE. If the Company concludes that it is the primary beneficiary, it consolidates the entity.

#### **Equity Method Investment**

In 2017, the Company purchased a 25% ownership in Northriver Pharm, LLC ("NRP") in the amount of \$125,000 from existing investors of NRP. NRP is an entity with common ownership with the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Founder, who is also the Founder and sole voting member of NRP. The Company evaluated the ownership under VIE guidance and has determined that they do not have the power and economics to control the entity and are not the entity most closely associated with NRP.

The Company previously accounted for the investment under the equity method of accounting. However, consistent with equity method accounting guidance, the Company has now discontinued applying the equity method accounting as the investment has been reduced to zero and the Company has not committed to provide further financial support and there is no expected return to profitable operations by NRP.

#### **Deferred Issuance Costs**

Deferred issuance costs are netted against amounts outstanding for the convertible promissory notes or mezzanine preferred members' interests when the offering is completed. Expenditures incurred prior to the closing are capitalized as deferred issuance costs in non-current assets. Upon closing, capitalized costs are recognized into interest expense over the terms of the instruments using the effective interest method. The Company recognized interest expense related to the amortization of issuance costs for the convertible promissory notes and the mezzanine preferred members' interests as follows:

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ende	
	June 30, 2020 June 30, 2019		June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019
Convertible promissory notes	\$16,699	\$ 5,974	\$27,321	\$10,092
Mezzanine preferred members' interests	_	7,214	_	28,749
	\$16,699	\$13,188	\$27,321	\$38,841

#### **Accrued Salaries**

Accrued salaries represents outstanding guaranteed payments to the Company's President, and the Chief Executive Officer and Founder and are recognized when incurred and considered payable.

#### Income Taxes

The Company is an Alabama limited liability company that passes through income and losses to its members. As a result, the Company is not subject to any U.S. federal or state income taxes as the related tax consequences are reported by the individual members; accordingly, the accompanying financial statements do not reflect a provision for federal and state income taxes.

A tax position is a position taken in a previously filed tax return or a position expected to be taken in a future tax return that is reflected in measuring current or deferred income tax assets and liabilities. Tax positions include the Company's status as a pass-through entity. Consideration is given to the recognition and measurement of tax positions that meet a "more-likely-than-not" threshold. The recognition and

measurement of tax positions taken for various jurisdictions consider the amounts and probabilities of outcomes that could be realized upon settlement using the facts, circumstances, and information available at the reporting date. The Company has determined that it does not have any material unrecognized tax benefits or obligations as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The Company is not currently under examination by the Internal Revenue Service or by state tax authorities.

#### Unaudited pro forma tax expense

The Company currently operates as an Alabama LLC. Prior to the effectiveness of the anticipated public offering, the Company will convert from an Alabama LLC to a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion. As a result of the corporate conversion, all of the membership interests held by the existing members of the Company will be converted into shares of common stock. The Company will then be taxed as a corporation and will become subject to U.S. Federal and state income taxes. Accordingly, a pro forma income tax provision has been disclosed as if the Company was a taxable corporation for the six-months ended June 30, 2020. Pro forma tax expense was computed using an estimated effective rate of 0%, inclusive of applicable U.S. federal and state taxes. The Company is in a net operating loss position for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020 and has assessed a valuation allowance against all of its U.S. net deferred tax assets. As such, no pro forma tax expense was computed for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes.

#### Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

Net loss per share ("EPS") is computed in accordance with GAAP. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS reflects potential dilution and is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period increased by the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if all potential common shares had been issued and were dilutive. For the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 there were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding.

#### Unaudited pro forma net loss per share

Pro forma net loss per share has been presented for the most recent period. Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share was computed by dividing pro forma net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

#### Research and Development

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and are primarily comprised of external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements and contracts with third parties, such as contract research organizations ("CROs"), contract development and manufacturing organizations ("CMOs") and consultants. As part of the process of preparing its financial statements, the Company may be required to estimate some of its expenses resulting from its obligations under these arrangements and contracts. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided. The Company's objective is to reflect the appropriate expenses in its financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services are rendered. The Company determines any accrual estimates based on account discussions with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of completion. The Company makes estimates of its accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. The Company's estimates are dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of CROs, CMOs and other third-party vendors. At the end of each reporting period, the Company compares the payments made to each service provider to the estimated progress towards completion of the related project. Factors that the Company considers in preparing these estimates include the number of patients enrolled in studies, milestones achieved, and other criteria

related to the efforts of its vendors. These estimates will be subject to change as additional information becomes available. Depending on the timing of payments to vendors and estimated services provided, the Company will record net prepaid or accrued expenses related to these costs.

#### **Equity-Based Compensation**

The Company recognizes compensation expense relating to equity-based payments based on the fair value of the equity or liability instrument issued. For equity-based instruments, the expense is based upon the grant date fair value and recognized over the service period. For awards with a performance condition, compensation expense is recognized over the requisite service period if it is probable that the performance condition will be satisfied.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, "Compensation Stock Compensation (Topic 718), Improvements to Non-Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting." Under legacy guidance, the accounting for non-employee share-based payments differs from that applied to employee awards, particularly with regard to the measurement date and the impact of performance conditions. ASU 2018-07 provides that existing employee guidance will apply to non-employee share-based transactions (as long as the transaction is not effectively a form of financing), with the exception of specific guidance related to the attributions of compensation cost. The cost of non-employee awards will continue to be recorded as if the grantor had paid cash for the goods or services. In addition, the contractual term will be able to be used in lieu of an expected term in the option-pricing model for non-employee awards. The Company is evaluating the impact of the pronouncement on its financial statements and does not expect the adoption of this pronouncement to have a material impact.

#### 3. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

	June 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Prepaid insurance	\$ 8,408	\$ —
Prepaid drug purchases	93,398	_
Prepaid legal and accounting fees	62,000	_
Prepaid services	224	5,731
Miscellaneous receivables	<u></u>	785
Total prepaid expenses and other assets	\$164,030	\$ 6,516

#### 4. License Agreement

The Company entered into a Know-How License Agreement (the "Agreement") with the University of Alabama ("UA") in 2012. In consideration for the Agreement, UA received a 10% non-voting membership interest in the Company. The Agreement is in effect for 25 years and will terminate on June 1, 2037.

#### 5. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	June 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
Accrued CRO and CMO costs	\$ 54,153	\$ 149,178
Accrued interest on preferred members' interests	188,085	188,085
Accrued interest on promissory notes	335,766	163,123
Accrued vacation	19,519	_
Other	38,295	25,059
	\$635,818	\$ 525,445

#### 6. Convertible Promissory Notes, Net

On March 31, 2020, the Company completed and closed its first round of its fifth offering (the "Fifth Offering") subscription for the issuance of convertible promissory notes (collectively with the promissory notes of the Fourth Offering, the "Notes") for convertible preferred non-voting membership interests (collectively with the convertible preferred non-voting membership interests from the Fourth Offering, the "Convertible Interests"). The Company received \$1,162,500 worth of subscriptions. On June 10, 2020, the Company completed and closed its second round of its Fifth Offering having received \$706,633 worth of subscriptions. The Fifth Offering is considered to be on a *pari passu* basis with the Fourth Offering, discussed below, such that all subscriptions received shall be considered part of the Fourth Offering, thus, having the same terms and conditions.

During 2019, the Company completed and closed its fourth offering (the "Fourth Offering") subscription for the issuance of convertible promissory notes for convertible preferred non-voting membership interests. The Fourth Offering consisted of three rounds. The first round completed and closed on January 18, 2019, having received \$925,000 worth of subscriptions. The second round completed and closed on May 31, 2019, having received another \$925,000 worth of subscriptions. The third round completed and closed on November 30, 2019, having received \$580,000 worth of subscriptions.

The Notes shall bear interest at 8% per annum, with a maximum of term of 18 months. Any accrued interest shall be paid in cash, and not convert into common non-voting membership interests ("Common Interests"). The principal portion of the instrument is only payable though conversion into Common Interests of the Company upon the earlier of (i) the completion of an equity raise sufficient to fund the Company's Phase IIb or Phase III, or (ii) 18 months from the closing date of each round. The Company recognized interest expense related to the Notes as follows:

	Three Mor	nths Ended	Six Months Ende	
	June 30, 2020	, ,		June 30, 2019
Fourth offering	\$73,192	\$35,205	\$146,384	\$58,261
Fifth offering	26,260	_	26,260	_
	\$99,452	\$35,205	\$172,644	\$58,261

The Convertible Interests shall convert to Common Interests that results in the greater ownership percentage of the price issued in connection with the next equity raise sufficient to fund the Company's Phase III or Phase III, or at the price of \$400,000 per 1% of Common Interests. If no equity raise is completed within the 18-month term, the Convertible Interests shall automatically convert into Common Interests at the price of \$400,000 per 1% of Common Interests. Regardless of the price per Membership Interest used in the next financing, the Convertible Interests shall convert into Common Interests at a rate no less than 1%

per \$400,000 of Preferred Interests, placing a cap on the valuation of the Company at \$40,000,000 for the purposes of the conversion, even if the next equity raise is higher.

The Company determined the conversion feature did not require bifurcation as the embedded conversion option requires physical cash settlement and does not provide for net settlement. Further, the Company determined that the conversion feature was not in the money at issuance and thereby did not represent a beneficial conversion feature.

In addition, each Convertible Interest includes warrant coverage of 25% of the principal value of the Note, which provide an option to purchase additional Common Interests in cash at the same price as the conversion of the Note. The warrant coverage is only exercisable either on the conversion date, or within 30 days of the conversion date. If not exercised within 30 days of the conversion date, the warrant coverage is forfeited.

The warrant coverage was evaluated to determine whether the arrangements were embedded or free-standing (i.e., to determine whether they needed to be bifurcated and accounted for as a separate financial instrument). However, since the warrants are only exercisable at the time of conversion or within 30 days of the conversion of the Convertible Interests, and there are restrictions on transfer, they are considered to be non-detachable and do not require to be accounted for separately from the hybrid instrument.

The Notes are unsecured obligations and do not contain any financial covenants or restrictions on the payments to members, the incurrence of indebtedness, or the issuance or repurchase of securities by the Company.

In connection with the Fourth Offering, investors who acquired Preferred Membership Interests in the Third Offering (Note 7), were offered an option to convert the principal of their Preferred Membership Interests into Convertible Interests. In the first and third round of the Fourth Offering, \$540,000 and \$705,000, respectively, of Preferred Membership Interests were converted into Convertible Interests.

#### 7. Members' Equity

On May 1, 2020, the Company adopted its Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement (the "Amended Operating Agreement"). The Amended Operating Agreement changed the Company's classes of membership from two classes (voting and non-voting) to one class of membership and gave the Board the rights to make all decisions concerning the business, affairs and properties of the Company. Under the Amended Operating Agreement, the members have the right to vote on the dissolution and termination of the Company, the removal of existing directors, the appointment of new directors, and any amendment to the Amended Operating Agreement itself, which would include any plan of conversion or merger into a different form of legal entity. As such, at June 30, 2020, all members have the same rights, privileges and powers and are considered as voting members' interests in the accompanying balance sheet and statement of members' interest/members' deficit. At December 31, 2019, the Company was authorized to issue two classes of membership interests, voting and non-voting. Dr. William Pridgen, the Founder, held the only voting membership interest of the Company of 1.0031%. There was no value assigned to voting membership interest on the balance sheet as of December 31, 2019, as the Founder's membership interest was granted for contributed patents that were not assigned a value under US GAAP.

#### Non-voting Preferred Members' Interest, Net

From January 2018 through August 2018, the Company entered into its third offering (the "Third Offering") to sell non-voting preferred membership interests ("Preferred Membership Interests") at the price of \$1,000,000 per 1% of membership interest in the Company. The Company raised a total of \$1,320,000, less issuance costs of \$69,532, in its Third Offering.

The Preferred Membership Interests bear interest at 12% per annum, with a cap on total interest earned of 18%. Interest was guaranteed to each investor from the date of investment until the earlier of

(i) the sale or exchange of the Company, (ii) 18 months, or (iii) the raising of sufficient funds to complete a Phase III trial. Interest accumulates and will be paid upon the earlier of the sale or exchange of the Company. The Principal will be repaid upon the earlier of the Company raising funds to complete a Phase III trial or either a sale or exchange of the Company. The Preferred Membership Interests participate in any profits or losses identically as with the other existing membership interests, except that the maximum total return on a Preferred Membership Interest shall be 300% of the original investment. There was no interest expense recognized during the three months and six months ended June 30, 2020. The Company recognized \$23,336 and \$49,611 of interest expense for the three months and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively, relating to the Preferred Membership Interests.

The Preferred Membership Interests are recorded as mezzanine equity, net of issuance cost, on the balance sheets because they are redeemable upon a change in control. The Company does not believe a change in control is considered probable until it occurs and other contingent events requiring redemption are in control of the issuer.

In 2019, in connection with this Fourth Offering, Preferred Membership Interests holders were provided an opportunity to convert their ownership into Convertible Promissory Notes. \$1,245,000 of the Preferred Membership Interests were converted into Convertible Interests in connection with the Fourth Offering (Note 6). The Company reclassified the securities from equity to liabilities at the fair value as of the date of the reclassification, recognizing no gain or loss.

#### 8. Related Parties

The Company uses Tanner & Guin (previously Campbell & Guin), a law firm, for general counsel legal services and for administrative needs in connection with the Company's offerings. Partners of the law firm are non-voting members as well as convertible promissory note holders of the Company. The Company paid the firm \$184,278 and \$144,655 during the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and had accounts payable of \$34,779 and \$14,150 to the firm as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

The Company uses Way, Ray, Shelton & Co., an accounting firm, for tax accounting services. A partner of the accounting firm is a non-voting member as well as a convertible promissory note holder of the Company. The Company paid the firm \$22,110 and \$19,098 during the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

In addition to the Company's investment for ownership interest in NRP, the Company paid certain legal and administrative costs for the benefit of NRP of \$100 and \$1,967 during the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. When the payments were made, the Company recognized a receivable on its balance sheet within other current assets for the total amounts paid. Management had previously determined the collectability of this receivable was not probable, thus fully reserving for the outstanding receivable and recognizing a bad debt expense for any additions to the receivable balance during the periods. In May 2020, the Company reached a settlement with the Manager of NRP who is the former Company CEO and Founder, whereby the outstanding receivable balance of \$20,161 due to the Company at that time by NRP would be settled by his personal contribution of 75% of the amount owed, or \$15,120, by way of reduction in the amount owed to him by the Company. The remaining 25% or \$5,041 was deemed a capital contribution to NRP by the Company to maintain its 25% ownership in NRP and was simultaneously written off against the reserve for uncollectible accounts. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, the Company recognized a net recovery of bad debt expense in the amount of \$15,120 and \$15,020, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company recognized bad debt expense in the amount of \$1,712 and \$1,967, respectively. The receivable due from NRP was \$0 and \$20,061 as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

#### 9. Commitments and Contingencies

#### Litigation and Other

The Company is not aware of any litigation or claims, the outcome of which will materially affect its financial condition or results of operations. Any legal costs incurred in connection with loss contingencies would be expensed as incurred.

#### **Employment Agreement and Deferred Compensation Plan**

The Company has an executive employment agreement with the President of the Company, effective as of January 26, 2014. Under the terms of this agreement, the President is entitled to an incentive plan (the "Incentive Plan") whereby a cash or in-kind bonus is payable upon one of the following events: i) the sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition or other property developed by the Company, ii) a sale of all or substantially all the assets of the Company, majority of the membership interests, or majority voting membership interest such that the Company is no longer controlled by Dr. Pridgen, iii) a merger or consolidation of the Company, or iv) the sale, license, or disposition relating to the first indication of fibromyalgia.

The amounts payable to the executive depends upon the total proceeds received and range from 2.5% - 6.0% of the proceeds that include all upfront and contingent payments, including all milestone payments, prepaid royalties, and other structured payments.

The Company has not recognized any expense or associated liability in connection with the potential cash bonus amounts as they are not considered probable as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

In addition, if the payable event is the result of the sale, license, or disposition relating to the first indication of fibromyalgia, the executive earns additional non-voting membership interests based upon total proceeds received that ranges between 4.0% - 6.0% of the Company's ownership.

The Company has not recognized any expense in connection with the potential equity issuance as the issuance is considered to be an award with a performance condition that is not probable of being satisfied as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

In April 2020, the Company entered into three employment agreements with its new CEO, VP of Operations and VP of Finance (the "Executives"), effective April 5,2020. Per the terms of the agreements and upon the establishment of a bonus program approved by the Board, each Executive is entitled to receive a cash bonus of no less than 50% for the CEO and 20% for the VP of Operations and the VP of Finance of the then-current base salary. The bonuses are subject to achievement of annual bonus metrics set by the Board. In addition to the cash bonus, each Executive, immediately upon the closing of any offering or Company debt or equity securities that results in the Company having sufficient funds to complete the Company's Phase 2b trial (e.g., a minimum total raise of \$25 million), and whether such funds are raised through a private or public offering or combination thereof (the "Triggering Offering"), the Company shall issue a 5%, 0.5% and 0.5% non-voting membership interest in the Company to the CEO, VP of Operations and the VP of Finance, respectfully, as a profits interest (the "Equity Bonus"). In the event that the Company converts into a corporation before or simultaneously with the Triggering Offering, instead of issuing the profits interests as described above, each Executive will be issued an option (the "Option") to purchase their respective percentage of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of the date of the grant to each Executive, after accounting for dilution of the issuance to each Executive. The options shall be immediately vested and may be exercisable in whole or in part at fair market value. In lieu of the Equity Bonus or Option, in the event of a "Sale Event" as defined below, each Executive shall be paid a bonus equal to their respective percentages above, of the gross amount of cash, cash-like items, and publicly tradable stock received by the Company or its Members from the Sale Event. A Sale Event shall mean i) the sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition or other property developed by the

Company, ii) a sale of all or substantially all the assets of the Company or majority of the membership interests, or iii) a merger or consolidation of the Company. The term of the agreement will continue in effect until notice is provided for termination by either party. Upon termination of the agreement by the Company for any reason other than for cause, death or disability or by one of the Executives for good reason, the Company shall pay to the Executive his or her current salary for a period of one year.

#### Strategic Advisor Engagement

In May 2017, the Company entered into an agreement with Torreya Capital ("Torreya"), a division of the Financial West Investment Group, to engage Torreya as the Company's advisor to (1) assist in a financing transaction which would involve raising capital for the Company or (2) facilitate a strategic transaction to sale the Company or its intellectual property, merge the Company with another player, or alternatively, secure a partnership whereby a third party would agree to share development costs and/or assume commercialization rights to one of the Company's products in development. As compensation for Torreya's services, the Company agreed to pay Torreya the following:

- A cash fee of 3% of gross proceeds upon completion of a financing transaction from parties that were introduced by Torreya or where Torreya was materially involved in arranging for an investment.
- A cash fee of 3% of all payments received by the Company at the closing of a strategic transaction and 3% of
  any future payments received by the Company, in no case to be less than \$1 million upon the first close of
  the transaction.

Effective May 14, 2020 the Company terminated its agreement with Torreya, however, the termination does not affect the Company's obligations to pay any fees related to a transaction fee or strategic transaction fee as discussed above for a period of twelve (12) months after the effective date of termination.

#### **Underwriter Engagement**

In March 2020, the Company entered into an engagement letter with ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., to act as the sole book-runner for the proposed initial public offering (the "Offering") of common stock of the Company. Upon the successful completion of the Offering, the Company will pay ThinkEquity (or in the event that an underwriting syndicate is created, the underwriters as a group, the "Underwriting Syndicate") an underwriting discount of 7% of the aggregate gross proceeds from the Offering. The Underwriting Syndicate will also be entitled to receive a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1% of the aggregate gross public proceeds from the Offering. The Company paid an advance of \$35,000 upon the execution of the engagement letter which will be applied against actual out-of-pocket accountable expenses. At the closing of the Offering, as additional compensation, ThinkEquity will be issued warrants (the "Underwriter's Warrants) to purchase that number of shares of Common Stock equal to 5% of the aggregate number of shares sold in the Offering. The Underwriter's Warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the four-year period commencing one year from the effective date of the Offering, at a price per share equal to 125.0% of the public offering price per share of common stock at the Offering. In addition, the Underwriting Syndicate has the right to acquire up to an additional 15% of total shares offered for the purposes of covering overallotments.

#### 10. Subsequent Events

On July 1, 2020, the Company's Board approved the opening of the third round of the Fifth Offering to raise up to \$2,129,867 of convertible promissory notes.

On July 15, 2020, the Company entered into an agreement with Dr. William L. Pridgen, former Chief Executive Officer of the Company, for the payment and satisfaction of salary accrued and owed to Dr. Pridgen as of that date in the amount of \$549,046. Promptly after the closing of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO"), if and when it is completed, the Company will pay the accrued salary in cash or

equity, in its discretion. Any cash portion must be paid within 30 days of the IPO. Any equity portion will be issued using an agreed upon valuation per the agreement and shall be considered issued immediately before the IPO. A salary advance of \$100,000 paid to Dr. Pridgen in 2014 and 2015, will be offset against the cash portion or the equity portion at the option of Dr. Pridgen. If the Company does not complete the IPO and raises funds privately, then the accrued salary will be repaid when the Board deems there is sufficient cash to do so under the original terms of the Company's operating agreement.

On July 17, 2020 the Company's Board approved, among other things, the change of the Company's name to Virios Therapeutics, LLC, the conversion of the Company to a Delaware corporation upon effectiveness of the Company's registration statement, adoption of the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan whereby 10% of the outstanding stock is reserved for issuance, to be effective upon the closing of the IPO, and an issuance of 0.5% membership interest to Dr. Pridgen.

On July 21, 2020, the Company amended the President's executive employment agreement (the "Employment Agreement") to provide for an equity bonus and a separate cash bonus upon the completion of the IPO, in lieu of other bonuses that were provided for in the Employment Agreement. In the event the Company completes an IPO where proceeds are used exclusively to fund clinical trials or other operating and development expenses ("Financing IPO"), the President will receive restricted stock units ("RSUs") equal to 5.0% of the outstanding shares of the Company immediately preceding the IPO in lieu of the cash bonus and equity bonus discussed in Note 9 above. The strike price of the RSUs will be the pre-money value of the Company divided by the shares outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the IPO. The pre-money value of the Company is the aggregate value of the public company stock issued to the Company's pre-existing investors at the time of the IPO (i.e., those investors who receive publicly traded stock in exchange for membership interests in the Company already owned before the IPO). The RSUs will be exercisable at any time within 10 years of the grant. In addition, upon completion of the IPO, the President will receive a cash bonus equal to 1.0% of the pre-money value of the Company to be paid within 30 days of closing the IPO. If a Financing IPO is not completed on or before April 1, 2021, then the bonuses related to the IPO will no longer apply and will be null and void. The Company also owes the President accrued salary in the amount of \$466,667. Promptly after the earlier of the closing of any Incentive Event (Note 9) or Financing IPO, the Company will pay the accrued salary in cash and equity in the Company's discretion, except that the Company shall pay at least \$266,667 in cash within 30 days of the event. Any equity paid shall be issued using an agreed upon valuation per the terms of the Employment Agreement. A previously paid salary advance of \$150,000 will be offset against the cash bonus portion. If neither an Incentive Event or Financing IPO has been completed by April 1, 2021 then the accrued salary will be payable in cash.

#### **Shares of Common Stock**



Virios Therapeutics, Inc
PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

### **ThinkEquity**

a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.

, 2020

Through and including , 2020 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

### PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, filing fee and the Nasdaq listing fee.

	Amount
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$4,478
FINRA filing fee	\$5,675
Initial Nasdaq listing fee	
Accountants' fees and expenses	
Legal fees and expenses	
Transfer agent's fees and expenses	
Printing and engraving expenses	
Non-accountable expenses to underwriters	
Miscellaneous	
Total expenses	

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director of the Registrant shall be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or a person serving at the request of the corporation for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, ending or completed action, suit or proceeding by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer,

partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify our directors and officers for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or officer in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or officers, or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our corporation arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, against certain liabilities.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Set forth below is information regarding shares of capital stock issued by us within the past three years. Also included is the consideration received by us for such shares and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

- In March 2020, June 2020 and August 2020, we issued and sold convertible promissory notes with an aggregate principal amount of \$1.99 million and warrants to purchase \$498,500 of our membership interests
- In January, May and November of 2019, we issued and sold convertible promissory notes with an
  aggregate principal amount of \$2.43 million and warrants to purchase \$607,500 of our membership
  interests
- 3. In January, March and August of 2018, we issued and sold preferred membership interests with an aggregate principal amount of \$1.32 million representing 1.32% of our outstanding membership interests and in January and November of 2019, an aggregate principal amount of \$1.12 million of those preferred membership interests converted into convertible promissory notes with warrants to purchase \$280,000 of our membership interests.

- 4. On July 17, 2020, we issued membership interest representing 0.5% of our outstanding membership interest to Dr. Pridgen.
- On August 19, 2020, we issued membership interest representing 4.5% of our outstanding membership interest to Dr. Pridgen.
- 6. In July 2020, previously issued convertible promissory notes with an aggregate principal amount of \$1.47 million and an aggregate amount of accrued interest of \$0.17 million converted into 4.09% of our outstanding membership interests and Warrants to purchase \$366,250 of our membership interests that accompanied those convertible promissory notes were not exercised and thus forfeited.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described above were exempt from registration in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as set forth in Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act and under Regulation D of the Securities Act, relative to transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

All purchasers of securities in transactions exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D described above represented to us in connection with their purchase that they were "accredited investors" and were acquiring the securities for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time. The purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration statement or an available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

All of the foregoing securities are deemed restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act. The certificates representing the issued securities described in this Item 15 included appropriate legends setting forth that the applicable securities have not been registered and reciting the applicable restrictions on transfer. There were no underwriters employed in connection with any of the transactions set forth in this Item 15.

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit		
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.		
<u>2.1</u>	Form of Plan of Conversion.		
<u>2.2</u>	Form of Certificate of Conversion of Virios Therapeutics, LLC.		
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Virios Therapeutics, Inc., to be in effect upon completion of the Registration's conversion from a limited liability company to a corporation.		
<u>3.2</u>	Bylaws of Virios Therapeutics, Inc., to be in effect upon completion of the Registration's conversion from a limited liability company to a corporation.		
4.1*	Specimen Certificate evidencing shares of the Registrant's common stock.		
5.1*	Opinion of Duane Morris LLP regarding the legality of the securities being registered.		
<u>10.1+</u>	Agreement, dated July 15, 2020, by and between William L. Pridgen and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC.		
<u>10.2+</u>	Employment Agreement, dated March 3, 2015, by and between Richard Burch and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as amended.		
<u>10.3+</u>	Employment Agreement, dated April 5, 2020, by and between Greg Duncan and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as amended.		
<u>10.4+</u>	Employment Agreement, dated April 5, 2020, by and between Angela Walsh and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as amended.		
<u>10.5+</u>	Employment Agreement, dated April 5, 2020, by and between Ralph Grosswald and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as amended.		

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
10.6+	Virios Therapeutics, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.7	University of Alabama Know-How License Agreement, dated June 1, 2012, by and between The Board of Trustees of The University of Alabama for and on behalf of its component institution The University of Alabama and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC.
<u>23.1</u>	Consent of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP.
23.2*	Consent of Duane Morris LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1.)
<u>24.1</u>	Power of Attorney. (included on signature page)
99.1*	Consent of Abel De La Rosa
99.2*	Consent of John C. Thomas, Jr.
99.3*	Consent of Richard J. Whitley, M.D.

- To be field by amendment.
- + Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
  - (b) Financial Statement Schedules

See index to financial statements on page F-1. All schedules have been omitted because they are not required or are not applicable.

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters, at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Alpharetta, State of Georgia, on August 28, 2020.

#### VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, LLC

By: /s/ Greg Duncan

Name: Greg Duncan

Title: Chief Executive Officer and Chairman

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Virios Therapeutics, LLC, hereby severally constitute and appoint Greg Duncan and Richard Burch, and each of them singly (with full power to each of them to act alone), our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and re-substitution in each of them for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement (or any other registration statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Greg Duncan Greg Duncan	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman (principal executive officer)	August 28, 2020
/s/ Angela Walsh Angela Walsh	Vice President of Finance (principal financial and accounting officer)	August 28, 2020
/s/ Richard Burch	- President	August 28, 2020
/s/ Robert Buchalter Robert Buchalter	— Director	August 28, 2020
/s/ David Keefer  David Keefer	— Director	August 28, 2020

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ William L. Pridgen, M.D.	Director	August 28, 2020
William L. Pridgen, M.D.	Director	August 26, 2020
/s/ Robert Young	Director	August 28, 2020
Robert Young	Birector	August 26, 2020

# PLAN OF CONVERSION converting VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, LLC (an Alabama limited liability company) into VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. (a Delaware corporation)

This PLAN OF CONVERSION (this "Plan") dated , 2020, is hereby adopted and approved by Virios Therapeutics, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company (the "LLC"), to set forth the terms, conditions and procedures governing the conversion of the LLC to a Delaware corporation pursuant to Section 10A-5A-10.01 of the Alabama Limited Liability Company Law of 2014 (the "ALLCL") and Section 265 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). Capitalized terms used herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of the LLC, dated as of May 1, 2020, as amended (the "LLC Agreement"), by and among the LLC and the Members.

WHEREAS, the LLC is a limited liability company formed and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama and is operating under the LLC Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Board, in connection with a proposed initial public offering (the "IPO") of common stock by Virios Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, has determined it is in the best interests of the LLC and its members for the LLC to convert to a Delaware corporation pursuant to Section 10A-5A-10.01 of the ALLCL and Section 265 of the DGCL upon the terms and conditions and in accordance with the procedures set forth herein, and the Board authorized and approved the IPO and the Conversion (as defined below) and the execution, delivery and filing of any and all instruments, certificates and documents necessary or desirable in connection therewith; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 4.10(f), the Board has the authority to cause the conversion of the LLC to a corporation in accordance with the terms of the LLC Agreement and this Plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT HEREBY RESOLVED, the LLC does hereby adopt this Plan to effectuate the conversion of the LLC to a Delaware corporation as follows:

1. Conversion; Effect of Conversion. Upon and subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan and pursuant to the relevant provisions of the ALLCL and the DGCL, including without limitation Section 10A-5A-10.01 of the ALLCL and Section 265 of the DGCL, the LLC shall convert (the "Conversion") to a Delaware corporation named "Virios Therapeutics, Inc." (the "Corporation") at the Effective Time. The Corporation shall thereafter be subject to all of the provisions of the DGCL. The Conversion shall not affect any obligations or liabilities of the LLC incurred prior to the Effective Time. The LLC shall not be required to wind up its affairs or pay its liabilities and distribute its assets, and the Conversion shall not constitute a dissolution of the LLC and shall constitute a continuation of the existence of the LLC in the form of a Delaware corporation. Upon the Effective Time, all of the rights, privileges and powers of the LLC, and all property and all debts due to the LLC, as well as all other things and causes of action belonging to the LLC, shall remain vested in the Corporation and shall be the property of the Corporation, and the title to any real property vested by deed or otherwise in the LLC shall not revert or be in any way impaired by reason of the Conversion, and all rights of creditors and all liens upon any property of the LLC shall be preserved unimpaired, and all debts, liabilities and duties of the LLC shall remain attached to the Corporation and may be enforced against it to the same extent as if such debts, liabilities and duties had been incurred or contracted by it in its capacity as a corporation.

- 2. <u>Certificate of Conversion; Certificate of Incorporation; Effective Time</u>. The Conversion shall be effected by the filling with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware of: (a) a duly executed Certificate of Conversion, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto (the "Certificate of Conversion"), and (b) a duly executed Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto (the "Certificate of Incorporation"). The Conversion shall be effective immediately upon the filing of (i) the Certificate of Conversion and (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or at such later time as may be specified in both the Certificate of Conversion and the Certificate of Incorporation (such time of effectives, the "Effective Time").
- 3. Bylaws of the Corporation. From and after the Effective Time, the LLC Agreement shall terminate and no longer govern the affairs of the Corporation, but instead the affairs of the Corporation shall be governed by the DGCL, the Bylaws of the Corporation, in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto (the "Bylaws") and the Certificate of Incorporation.
- 4. <u>Directors and Officers</u>. At the Effective Time, (a) the members of the Board of the LLC as of the Effective Time shall be the members of the board of directors of the Corporation and shall hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified or their earlier death, resignation or removal and (b) the officers of the LLC as of the Effective Time shall be the officers of the Corporation and shall hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified or their earlier death, resignation or removal. The LLC, and after the Effective Time, the Corporation and its board of directors shall take all necessary actions to cause each of such individuals to be appointed as a director and/or officer, as the case may be, of the Corporation.

#### 5. Effect of the Conversion on Equity Interests in the LLC.

- (a) <u>Conversion of Outstanding Membership Interests</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, as of the Effective Time, automatically by virtue of the Conversion and without any further action on the part of the LLC, the Corporation and any holder of Membership Interests:
- (i) first, each Membership Interest that constitutes a Profits Interest that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into an amount of Membership Interests that are not a Profits Interest by multiplying the Percentage Interest of Profits Interest by a fraction where the denominator is the value of the Company at the Effective Time and (II) the value of the Company at the time of the Profits Interest; and
- (ii) thereafter, each Membership Interest that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (including the Profits Interest converted into Membership Interests pursuant to Section 5(a)(i)) shall by converted into common stock, par value \$0.0001, of the Corporation ("Common Stock"), based on each Members pro rata ownership interest with each 1% of Membership Interests converting into [\_\_\_] shares of Common Stock, and as of the Effective Time each such share of Common Stock shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- (b) <u>Derivative Securities</u>. All outstanding options, warrants, convertible notes and other convertible or exchangeable securities of the LLC (the "LLC Derivative Securities") (i) shall be assumed by the Corporation, (ii) shall be adjusted and/or converted in accordance with the terms of such LLC Derivative Securities, and (iii) shall remain outstanding after the Effective Time as derivative securities of the Corporation (to the extent and as provided in the terms of such LLC Derivative Securities).
- (c) No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock will be issued in connection with the Conversion. In lieu of issuing fractional shares, the Corporation will eliminate any fractional shares by rounding up or down (as appropriate) to the nearest whole share, with 0.5 and higher being rounded up.

- (d) No Further Ownership Rights in Membership Interests. All shares of Common Stock into which the Membership Interests are converted pursuant to the Conversion in accordance with the terms of this Plan shall be deemed to be been issued in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to such membership Interests. Immediately following the Effective Time, the Membership Interests shall cease to exist, and the holder of any Membership interests immediately prior to the Effective Time shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto.
- (e) <u>Transfer Books</u>. At the Effective Time, there shall be no further registration of transfers on the transfer books of the LLC of any Membership Interests that were outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, except that the provisions of Section 19.18 of the LLC Agreement (the "IPO Lock Up") shall continue to apply to former members of the LLC (who will become stockholders in the Corporation) and the shares of Common Stock issued in accordance with the provisions there as if no termination had occurred.
- (f) <u>Registration in Book-Entry</u>. Shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the Conversion shall be uncertificated, and the Corporation shall register, or cause to be registered, such shares into which the Membership Interests shall have been converted as a result of the Conversion in book-entry form, with a proper notation to reflect the IPO Lock Up (as defined above).
- 6. <u>Licenses</u>, <u>Permits</u>, <u>Titled Property</u>, <u>Etc</u>. As applicable, following the Effective Time, to the extent required, the Corporation shall apply for new state tax identification numbers, qualification to conduct business, licenses, permits and similar authorizations on its behalf and in its own name in connection with the Conversion and to reflect that it is a corporation. As required or appropriate, following the Effective Time, all real, personal or intangible property of the LLC which was title or registered in the name of the LLC shall be re-title or re-registered, as applicable, in the name of the Corporation by appropriate filings and/or notices to the appropriate parties.
- 7. <u>Termination of the LLC Agreement</u>. As of the Effective Time, the LLC Agreement shall be terminated and of no further force and effect, except that Section 10.18 of the LLC Agreement shall survive and continue to apply to former members of the LLC (who will become stockholders in the Corporation) and the shares of Common Stock issued in the Conversion in accordance with the provisions thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the termination of the LLC Agreement shall not relieve any party thereto of any liability arising in connection with any breach by such party of the LLC Agreement arising prior to the Effective Time.
- 8. Further Assurances. If, at any time after the Effective Time, the Corporations shall determine or be advised that any deeds, bills of sale, assignment, agreement, documents or assurances or any other act or things are necessary, desirable or proper, consistent with the terms of the Plan to (a) vest, perfect or confirm or otherwise, in the Corporation its right, title or interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, immunities, powers, purposes, franchises, properties or assets of the LLC, or (b) to otherwise carry out the purposes of this Plan, the Corporation and its officers and directors are hereby authorized to solicit in the name of the LLC any third party consents or other documents required to be delivered by any third party, to executed and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the LLC, all such deeds, bills of sale, assignment, agreements, documents and assurance and do, in the name and on behalf of the LLC, all such other acts and things necessary, desirable or property to vest, perfect, or confirm its right, title or interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, immunities, powers, purposes, franchises, properties or assets of the LLC and otherwise to carry or the purposes of this Plan.

- 9. Implementation and Interpretation; Termination and Amendment. This Plan shall be implemented and interpreted, prior to the Effective Time, by the Board and, following the Effective Time, by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, (a) each of which shall have full power and authority to delegate and assign any matters covered hereunder to any other party(ies), including, without limitation, any officers of the LLC or any officers of the Corporation, as the case may be, and (b) the interpretations and decisions of which shall be final, binding, and conclusive on all parties. The Board at any time prior to the Effective Time, may terminate, amend or modify this Plan. Upon such termination of this Plan, if the Certificate of Conversion and the Certificate of Incorporation have been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, but have not become effective, any person that was authorized to execute, deliver and file such certificates may execute, deliver and file a Certificate of Termination of such certificates.
  - 10. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Plan shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any person or entity other than as expressly provided herein.
- 11. Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Plan will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Plan is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision will be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibit or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of this Plan.
- 12. Governing Law. This Plan shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware (and, to the extent applicable, the State of Alabama), without regard to the conflicts of laws rules of such state.

[Signature Page Follows]

VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, LLC
By: Name: Title:
5

# STATE OF DELAWARE CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION FROM AN ALABAMA LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY TO A DELAWARE CORPORATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 265 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

- 1. The limited liability company was first formed in the State of Alabama on February 28, 2012.
- 2. The name of the limited liability company immediately prior to filing this Certificate is Virios Therapeutics, LLC.
- 3. The name of the Corporation as set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation is Virios Therapeutics, Inc.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned being duly authorized to sign on behalf of the converting limited liability company has executed this Certificate as of the day of , 2020.

Ву:	
Name: Title:	

## CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

# VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

## ARTICLE 1

The name of the Corporation is Virios Therapeutics, Inc.

# ARTICLE 2

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is . The name of the Corporation's registered agent at such address is .

## ARTICLE 3

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL").

# ARTICLE 4

- A. Classes of Stock. The aggregate number of shares of stock that the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is 45,000,000, of which 43,000,000 shares are Common Stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), and 2,000,000 shares are Preferred Stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share (the "Preferred Stock").
  - B. Common Stock. The Common Stock shall have the following relative rights, preferences, qualifications, privileges, limitations and restrictions:
- 1. **Dividend Rights.** Subject to the rights of holders of all classes of capital stock of the Corporation at the time outstanding having rights that are prior to or pari passu with the holders of the Common Stock as to dividends, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, when and as declared by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board"), out of any assets of the Corporation legally available therefor, such dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Board.
- 2. Liquidation Rights. Subject to the rights of holders of all classes of capital stock of the Corporation at the time outstanding having rights that are prior to or pari passu with the holders of the Common Stock as to liquidation, upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the assets of the Corporation shall be distributed to the holders of Common Stock in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock owned by them.
- 3. Voting Rights. The holders of Common Stock shall have the right to one vote for each share of Common Stock, shall be entitled to vote upon such matters and in such manner as may be provided by law and shall be entitled to notice of any meetings of stockholders in accordance with the By-laws of the Corporation. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL.

Preferred Stock. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time by the Board in one or more series. The designations, relative rights (including voting rights), preferences, limitations and restrictions of the Preferred Stock, and particularly of the shares of each series thereof, may, to the extent permitted by law, be similar to or may differ from those of any other series. The Board is hereby expressly granted authority to issue from time to time Preferred Stock in one or more series and to fix from time to time before issuance thereof, by filing a certificate of designations pursuant to the DGCL, the number of shares in each such series and all designations, relative rights (including voting rights and the right, to the extent permitted by law, to convert into shares of any class or into shares of any series of any class), preferences, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares in each such series.

## ARTICLE 5

The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board. Directors shall be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders, and each director elected shall hold office until such director's successor has been elected and qualified, subject, however, to earlier death, resignation or removal from office. Election of directors need not be by written ballot unless the By-laws of the Corporation shall so provide. The right to cumulate votes in the election of directors shall not exist with respect to shares of stock of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE 6

The number of directors that shall constitute the whole Board shall be fixed from time to time by, or in the manner provided in, the By-laws of the Corporation.

# ARTICLE 7

Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancies on the Board resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors, shall, unless the Board determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise provided by applicable law, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified.

## ARTICLE 8

A director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders (including without limitation their heirs, executors and administrators) for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director in accordance with and to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL as the same exists or may hereafter be amended.

The Corporation shall indemnify each of the Corporation's directors and executive officers in each and every situation where, under Section 145 of the DGCL, as amended from time to time ("Section 145"), the Corporation is permitted or empowered to make such indemnification. The Corporation may, in the sole discretion of the Board, indemnify any other person who may be indemnified pursuant to Section 145 to the extent the Board deems advisable, as permitted by Section 145. The Corporation shall promptly make or cause to be made any determination required to be made pursuant to Section 145.

The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Article 8 shall not be exclusive of any other right that any person may have or hereafter acquire under the Certificate, any statutes, by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise.

Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article 8 by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of such repeal or modification.

## ARTICLE 9

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred on stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

## ARTICLE 10

Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the By-laws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept (subject to any provision contained in the statutes) outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board or in the By-laws of the Corporation. No action shall be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the By-laws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or electronic transmission. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner provided in the By-laws of the Corporation.

# ARTICLE 11

Except as otherwise provided in this Certificate of Incorporation, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the By-laws of the Corporation.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (c) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, or (d) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each such case subject to such Court of Chancery's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein. This Article 12 shall not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the District of Delaware shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article 12.

## ARTICLE 13

The shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates; provided, however, that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its capital stock may be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Every holder of capital stock of the Corporation represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the Corporation by, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Corporation, representing the number of shares registered in certificate form.

# **ARTICLE 14**

The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate of Incorporation, which has been duly adopted in accordance with Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, has been executed by its incorporator this day of day, 2020.

Name: Greg Duncan
Title: Sole Incorporator
Incorporator Address:
44 Milton Avenue
Alpharetta, GA 30009

**BY-LAWS** 

OF

# VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

Effective as of [--], 2020

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	ARTICLE 1	
	OFFICES	
Section 1.1	Registered Office	1
Section 1.2	Other Offices	1
	ARTICLE 2	
	CORPORATE SEAL	
Section 2.1	Corporate Seal	I
	ARTICLE 3	
G .: 2.1	STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	
Section 3.1	Place of Meetings	I
Section 3.2	Annual Meetings	1
Section 3.3 Section 3.4	Special Meetings Notice of Meetings	3
Section 3.4 Section 3.5	Quorum	7
Section 3.5 Section 3.6	Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings	7
Section 3.7	Voting Rights	7
Section 3.7 Section 3.8	Joint Owners of Stock	8
Section 3.9	List of Stockholders	8
Section 3.10	Inspectors of Election	8
Section 3.10	Action Without Meeting	8
Section 3.11	Organization	8
500000000000	ARTICLE 4	
	DIRECTORS	
Section 4.1	Number and Term of Office	9
Section 4.2	Powers	9
Section 4.3	Vacancies	10
Section 4.4	Resignation	10
Section 4.5	Removal	10
Section 4.6	Meetings	10
Section 4.7	Quorum and Voting	11
Section 4.8	Action Without Meeting	11
Section 4.9	Fees and Compensation	12
Section 4.10	Committees	12
Section 4.11	Duties of Chairperson	13
Section 4.12	Organization	13
	ARTICLE 5	
	OFFICERS	
Section 5.1	Officers Designated	13
Section 5.2	Tenure and Duties of Officers	14
Section 5.3	Delegation of Authority	15
Section 5.4	Resignations	15
Section 5.5	Removal A PITICLE C	16
	ARTICLE 6	
Section 6.1	EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION	1.4
Section 6.1	Execution of Corporate Instruments	16

Section 6.2	Voting Securities Owned by the Corporation	16
	ARTICLE 7	
	SHARES OF STOCK	
Section 7.1	Form and Execution of Certificates	16
Section 7.2	Lost Certificates	17
Section 7.3	Transfers	17
Section 7.4	Fixing Record Dates	17
Section 7.5	Registered Stockholders	18
	ARTICLE 8	
	OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION	
Section 8.1	Execution of Other Securities	18
	ARTICLE 9	
	DIVIDENDS	
Section 9.1	Declaration of Dividends	18
Section 9.2	Dividend Reserve	18
	ARTICLE 10	
	FISCAL YEAR	
Section 10.1	Fiscal Year	19
	ARTICLE 11	
	INDEMNIFICATION	
Section 11.1	Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents	19
	ARTICLE 12	
	NOTICES	
Section 12.1	Notices A DEFICI F 12	22
	ARTICLE 13	
G .: 12.1	AMENDMENTS	22
Section 13.1	Amendments	23
	ARTICLE 14	
0 141	FORUM SELECTION	
Section 14.1	Forum	24
Section 14.2	Notice and Consent	24

ii

#### **BY-LAWS**

OF

# VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# ARTICLE 1

## **OFFICES**

- Section 1.1 Registered Office. The registered office of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Corporation") in the State of Delaware shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, until otherwise established in the manner provided by the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL").
- Section 1.2 Other Offices. The Corporation shall also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the Board of Directors, and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

## ARTICLE 2

## CORPORATE SEAL

Section 2.1 Corporate Seal. The corporate seal shall have inscribed the name of the Corporation thereon and shall be in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE 3

# STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 3.1 Place of Meetings. Meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be held at such place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the DGCL.

# Section 3.2 Annual Meetings.

(a) The annual meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may properly come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders: (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders (with respect to business other than nominations); (ii) brought specifically by or at the direction of the Board of Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving the stockholder's notice provided for in Section 3.2(b) below, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Article 3. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (iii) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations and submit other business (other than matters properly included in the Corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders and proxy statement under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "Exchange Act")) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

- (b) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law and as shall have been properly brought before the meeting.
- (i) For nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 3.2(a) of these By-laws, the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3.2(b)(iii) and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3.2(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth:

  (A) as to each nominee such stockholder proposes to nominate at the meeting: (1) the name, age, business address and residence address of such nominee, (2) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee, (3) the class and number of shares of each class of capital stock of the Corporation that are owned of record and beneficially by such nominee, (4) the date or dates on which such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, (5) a statement whether such nominee, if elected, intends to tender, promptly following such person's failure to receive the required vote for election or re-election at the next meeting at which such person would face election or re-election, an irrevocable resignation effective upon acceptance of such resignation by the Board of Directors, and (6) such other information concerning such nominee as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of such nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or that is otherwise required to be disclosed pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and (B) the information required by Section 3.2(b)(iv). The Corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an
- (ii) Other than proposals sought to be included in the Corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, for business other than nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 3.2(a) of these By-laws, the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3.2(b)(iii), and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3.2(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each matter such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and any material interest (including any anticipated benefit of such business to any Proponent (as defined below) other than solely as a result of its ownership of the Corporation's capital stock, that is material to any Proponent individually, or to the Proponents in the aggregate) in such business of any Proponent; and (B) the information required by Section 3.2(b)(iv).

- (iii) To be timely, the written notice required by Section 3.2(b)(i) or 3.2(b)(ii) must be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the date definitive proxy materials were first sent or given to stockholders with respect to the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that, subject to the last sentence of this Section 3.2(b)(iii), in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 30 days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.
- (iv) The written notice required by Section 3.2(b)(ii) or 3.2(b)(ii) shall also set forth, as of the date of the notice and as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (each, a "Proponent" and collectively, the "Proponents"): (A) the name and address of each Proponent, as they appear on the Corporation's books; (B) the class, series and number of shares of the Corporation that are owned beneficially and of record by each Proponent; (C) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether oral or in writing) with respect to such nomination or proposal between or among any Proponent and any of its affiliates or associates, and any others (including their names) acting in concert, or otherwise under the agreement, arrangement or understanding, with any of the foregoing; (D) a representation that the Proponents are holders of record or beneficial owners, as the case may be, of shares of the Corporation entitled to vote at the meeting and intend to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 3.2(b)(ii)) or to propose the business that is specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 3.2(b)(ii)); (E) a representation as to whether the Proponents intend to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a sufficient number of holders of the Corporation's voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (with respect to a notice under Section 3.2 (b)(ii)) or to carry such proposal (with respect to a notice under Section 3.2(b)(ii)); (F) to the extent known by any Proponent, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the proposal on the date of such stockholder's notice; and (G) a description of all Derivative Transactions (as defined below) by each Proponent during the previous twelve-month period, including the date of the transactions and the class, series and number of securities inv

(w) the value of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares or other securities of the Corporation,

(x) which otherwise provides any direct or indirect opportunity to gain or share in any gain derived from a change in the value of securities of the Corporation,

(y) the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit of security value or price changes, or

(z) which provides the right to vote or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proponent, or any of its affiliates or associates, with respect to any securities of the Corporation,

which agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding may include, without limitation, any option, warrant, debt position, note, bond, convertible security, swap, stock appreciation right, short position, profit interest, hedge, right to dividends, voting agreement, performance-related fee or arrangement to borrow or lend shares (whether or not subject to payment, settlement, exercise or conversion in any such class or series), and any proportionate interest of such Proponent in the securities of the Corporation held by any general or limited partnership, or any limited liability company, of which such Proponent is, directly or indirectly, a general partner or managing member.

- (c) A stockholder providing written notice required by Section 3.2(b)(i) or (ii) shall update and supplement such notice in writing, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice is true and correct in all material respects as of (i) the record date for the meeting and (ii) the date that is five business days prior to the meeting and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 3.2(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five business days after the record date for the meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (ii) of this Section 3.2(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than two business days prior to the date for the meeting, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, two business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything in Section 3.2(b)(iii) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors is increased and there is no public announcement of the appointment of a director, or, if no appointment was made, of the vacancy, made by the Corporation at least ten days before the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with Section 3.2(b)(iii), a stockholder's notice required by this Section 3.2 and that complies with the requirements in Section 3.2(b)(i), other than the timing requirements in Section 3.2(b)(iii), shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation. A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director unless the person is nominated either in accordance with clause (ii) of Section 3.2(a), or in accordance with clause (iii) of Section 3.2(a), or in accordance with clause (iii) of Section 3.2(a). Except as otherwise required by law, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these By-laws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these By-laws, or the Proponent does not act in accordance with the representations in Sections 3.2(b)(iv)(D) and 3.2(b)(iv)(E), to declare that such proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominations or such business may have been solicited or received.

- (e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3.2, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders' meeting, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Nothing in these By-laws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that any references in these By-laws to the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to proposals and/or nominations to be considered pursuant to Section 3.2(a)(iii) of these By-laws.
  - (f) For purposes of Sections 3.2 and 3.3,
- (i) "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and
- (ii) "affiliates" and "associates" shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

# Section 3.3 Special Meetings.

- (a) Special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called, for any purpose as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law, by (i) the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer, or (iii) the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board of Directors for adoption).
- (b) The Board of Directors shall determine the time and place, if any, of such special meeting. Upon determination of the time and place, if any, of the meeting, the Secretary shall cause a notice of meeting to be given to the stockholders entitled to vote, in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.4 of these By-laws. No business may be transacted at such special meeting otherwise than specified in the notice of meeting.

- (c) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving notice provided for in this paragraph, who shall be entitled to vote at the meeting and who delivers written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation setting forth the information required by Section 3.2(b)(i). In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder of record may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if written notice setting forth the information required by Section 3.2(b)(i) of these By-laws shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The stockholder shall also update and supplement such information as required under Section 3.2(c). In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of a special meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.
- (d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3.3, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to matters set forth in this Section 3.3. Nothing in these By-laws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that any references in these By-laws to the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be considered pursuant to Section 3.3(c) of these By-laws.
- Section 3.4 Notice of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice, given in writing or by electronic transmission, of each meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than ten nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, such notice to specify the place, if any, date and hour, in the case of special meetings, the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at any such meeting. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. Notice of the time, place, if any, and purpose of any meeting of stockholder may be waived in writing, signed by the person entitled to notice thereof, or by electronic transmission by such person, either before or after such meeting, and will be waived by any stockholder by the stockholder's attendance thereat in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Any stockholder so waiving notice of such meeting shall be bound by the proceedings of any such meeting in all respects as if due notice thereof had been given.

Section 3.5 Quorum. At all meetings of stockholders, except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation, or by these By-laws, the presence, in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy duly authorized, of the holders of one-third of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In the absence of a quorum, any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned, from time to time, either by the chairperson of the meeting or by vote of the holders of a majority of the shares represented thereat, but no other business shall be transacted at such meeting. The stockholders present at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the holders of the majority of shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the holders of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or classes or series is required, except where otherwise provided by the statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or classes or series, present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter. Except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, the affirmative vote of the holders of the majority (plurality, in the case of the election of directors) of shares of such class or classes or series present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or classes or series.

Section 3.6 Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings. Any meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, may be adjourned from time to time either by the chairperson of the meeting or by the vote of the holders of a majority of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, if any, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business that might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

Section 3.7 Voting Rights. For the purpose of determining those stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, only persons in whose names and shares stand on the stock records of the Corporation on the record date, as provided in Section 3.9 of these By-laws, shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders. Every person entitled to vote shall have the right to do so either in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by an agent or agents authorized by a proxy granted in accordance with Delaware law. An agent so appointed need not be a stockholder. No proxy shall be voted after three years from its date of creation unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

- Section 3.8 Joint Owners of Stock. If shares or other securities having voting power stand of record in the names of two or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, tenants by the entirety, or otherwise, or if two or more persons have the same fiduciary relationship respecting the same shares, unless the Secretary is given written notice to the contrary and is furnished with a copy of the instrument or order appointing them or creating the relationship wherein it is so provided, their acts with respect to voting shall have the following effect: (a) if only one votes, his or her act binds all; (b) if more than one votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all; (c) if more than one votes, but the vote is evenly split on any particular matter, each faction may vote the securities in question proportionally, or may apply to the Delaware Court of Chancery for relief as provided in the DGCL, Section 217(b). If the instrument filed with the Secretary shows that any such tenancy is held in unequal interests, a majority or even-split for the purpose of subsection (c) shall be a majority or even-split in interest.
- Section 3.9 List of Stockholders. The Secretary shall prepare and make, at least ten days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at said meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. The list shall be open to examination of any stockholder during the time of the meeting as provided by law.
- Section 3.10 Inspectors of Election. The Board of Directors may, and if required by the DGCL shall, appoint one or more inspectors, who may also serve the Corporation in other capacities, including, without limitation, as officers, employees, agents or representatives, but who need not be stockholders, to act at meetings of stockholders and make a written report thereof. If inspectors are not so appointed, the chairman of the meeting may, and if required by the DGCL shall, appoint one or more inspectors. No person who is a candidate for office shall act as an inspector. In case any person appointed as an inspector fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, the vacancy may be filled by appointment made by the Board of Directors in advance of the convening of the meeting, or at the meeting by the chairman of the meeting. Each inspector, before discharging his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability. The inspectors shall have the duties prescribed in the DGCL.
- Section 3.11 Action Without Meeting. No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with these By-laws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or by electronic transmission.

# Section 3.12 Organization.

(a) At every meeting of stockholders, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving or is absent, the President, or, if the President is absent, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority in interest of the stockholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy, shall act as chairperson. The Chairperson of the Board may appoint the Chief Executive Officer as chairperson of the meeting. The Secretary, or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary or other officer or other person directed to do so by the chairperson of the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be entitled to make such rules or regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders as it shall deem necessary, appropriate or convenient. Subject to such rules and regulations of the Board of Directors, if any, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairperson, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, establishing an agenda or order of business for the meeting, rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, limitations on participation in such meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation and their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairperson shall permit, restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants and regulation of the opening and closing of the polls for balloting on matters that are to be voted on by ballot. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be announced at the meeting. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairperson of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with rules of parliamentary procedure.

## ARTICLE 4

#### DIRECTORS

Section 4.1 Number and Term of Office. Except as otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, the authorized number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board of Directors for adoption). Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation. The directors shall hold office in the manner provided in the Certificate of Incorporation. If for any cause, the directors shall not have been elected at an annual meeting, they may be elected as soon thereafter as convenient at a special meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose in the manner provided in these By-laws.

**Section 4.2 Powers.** The powers of the Corporation shall be exercised, its business conducted and its property controlled by the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

- Section 4.3 Vacancies. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock or as otherwise provided by applicable law, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders, provided, however, that whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly
- Section 4.4 Resignation. Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Secretary, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time. If no such specification is made, the Secretary, in his or her discretion, may either (a) require confirmation from the director prior to deeming the resignation effective, in which case the resignation will be deemed effective upon receipt of such confirmation, or (b) deem the resignation effective at the time of delivery of the resignation to the Secretary. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board of Directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each Director so chosen shall hold office for the unexpired portion of the term of the Director whose place shall be vacated and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.
- **Section 4.5 Removal.** Except as otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, any director, directors or the entire Board of Directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors.

# Section 4.6 Meetings.

- (a) Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or date and at any place within or without the State of Delaware that has been designated by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors, either orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice-messaging system or other system designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, or by electronic mail or other electronic means. No further notice shall be required for regular meetings of the Board of Directors.
- (b) Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or a majority of the total number of authorized directors.

- (c) Any member of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.
- (d) Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least 24 hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice is sent by U.S. mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, charges prepaid, at least three days before the date of the meeting. Notice of any meeting may be waived in writing, or by electronic transmission, at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.
- (e) The transaction of all business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, however called or noticed, or wherever held, shall be as valid as though it had been transacted at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice, if a quorum be present and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the directors not present who did not receive notice shall sign a written waiver of notice or shall waive notice by electronic transmission. All such waivers shall be filed with the corporate records or made a part of the minutes of the meeting.

# Section 4.7 Quorum and Voting.

- (a) Unless the Certificate of Incorporation requires a greater number, and except with respect to questions related to indemnification arising under Section 11.1 for which a quorum shall be one-third of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time, a quorum of the Board of Directors shall consist of a majority of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation; provided, however, at any meeting whether a quorum be present or otherwise, a majority of the directors present may adjourn from time to time until the time fixed for the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors, without notice other than by announcement at the meeting.
- (b) At each meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, all questions and business shall be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws.
- Section 4.8 Action Without Meeting. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and such writing or writings or transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

Section 4.9 Fees and Compensation. Directors shall be entitled to such compensation for their services as may be approved by the Board of Directors, including, if so approved, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at each regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors and at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee, or otherwise and receiving compensation therefor.

# Section 4.10 Committees.

- (a) The Board of Directors may appoint an Executive Committee to consist of one or more members of the Board of Directors. The Executive Committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the Corporation.
- (b) The Board of Directors may, from time to time, appoint such other committees as may be permitted by law. Such other committees appointed by the Board of Directors shall consist of one or more members of the Board of Directors and shall have such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed by the resolution or resolutions creating such committees, but in no event shall any such committee have the powers denied to the Executive Committee in these By-laws.
- (c) The Board of Directors, subject to any requirements of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock and the provisions of subsections (a) or (b) of this Section 4.11 may at any time increase or decrease the number of members of a committee or terminate the existence of a committee. The membership of a committee member shall terminate on the date of the member's death or voluntary resignation from the committee or from the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may at any time for any reason remove any individual committee member and the Board of Directors may fill any committee vacancy created by death, resignation, removal or increase in the number of members of the committee. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee, and, in addition, in the absence or disqualification of any member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

- Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the Executive Committee or any other committee appointed pursuant to this Section 4.11 shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place that has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any director who is a member of such committee, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing or by electronic transmission at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee.
- Section 4.11 Duties of Chairperson. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, if appointed and when present, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.
- Section 4.12 Organization. At every meeting of the directors, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), or, if a Chief Executive Officer is absent, the President (if a director), or if the President is absent, the most senior Vice President (if a director), or, in the absence of any such person, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall preside over the meeting. The Secretary, or in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary or other officer, director or other person directed to do so by the person presiding over the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

# **OFFICERS**

Section 5.1 Officers Designated. The officers of the Corporation shall include, if and when designated by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, one or more Vice Presidents, the Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer and the Treasurer. The Board of Directors may also appoint one or more Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers and such other officers and agents with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors may assign such additional titles to one or more of the officers as it shall deem appropriate. Any one person may hold any number of offices of the Corporation at any one time unless specifically prohibited therefrom by law. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the Corporation shall be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors.

#### Section 5.2 Tenure and Duties of Officers.

- (a) All officers shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and until their successors shall have been duly elected and qualified, unless sooner removed. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.
- (b) The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors has been appointed and is present. Unless an officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the Corporation. To the extent that a Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and no President has been appointed, all references in these By-laws to the President shall be deemed references to the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.
- (c) The President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and is present. Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the Corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.
- (d) A Vice President may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. A Vice President shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or, if the Chief Executive Officer has not been appointed or is absent, the President shall designate from time to time.
- (e) The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors and shall record all acts and proceedings thereof in the minute book of the Corporation. The Secretary shall give notice in conformity with these By-laws of all meetings of the stockholders and of all meetings of the Board of Directors and any committee thereof requiring notice. The Secretary shall perform all other duties provided for in these By-laws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President may direct any Assistant Secretary or other officer to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

- (f) The Chief Financial Officer shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the Corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the Corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President. The Chief Financial Officer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time. To the extent that a Chief Financial Officer has been appointed and no Treasurer has been appointed, all references in these By-laws to the Treasurer shall be deemed references to the Chief Financial Officer. The President may direct the Treasurer, if any, or any Assistant Treasurer, or the controller or any assistant controller to assume and perform the duties of the Chief Financial Officer in the absence or disability of the Chief Financial Officer, and each Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer and each controller and assistant controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.
- (g) Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation, the Treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the Corporation and shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the Corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the Corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President, and, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the Corporation. The Treasurer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President and Chief Financial Officer (if not Treasurer) shall designate from time to time.
- Section 5.3 Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.
- Section 5.4 Resignations. Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors or to the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, to the President or to the Secretary. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

Section 5.5 Removal. Any officer may be removed from office at any time, either with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors in office at the time, or by the unanimous written consent of the directors in office at the time, or by any committee or by the Chief Executive Officer or by other superior officers upon whom such power of removal may have been conferred by the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE 6

# EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION

Section 6.1 Execution of Corporate Instruments. Each officer of the Corporation may execute, affix the corporate seal and/or deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Corporation, deeds, mortgages, notes, bonds, contracts, agreements, powers of attorney, guarantees, settlements, releases, evidences of indebtedness, conveyances, or any other document or instrument that is authorized by the Board of Directors or is required to be executed in the ordinary course of business, except in cases where the execution, affixation of the corporate seal and/or delivery thereof shall be expressly and exclusively delegated by the Board of Directors to some other officer or agent of the Corporation.

Section 6.2 Voting Securities Owned by the Corporation. All stock and other securities of other corporations owned or held by the Corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

# ARTICLE 7

# SHARES OF STOCK

Section 7.1 Form and Execution of Certificates. The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, or shall be uncertificated if so provided by resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock in the Corporation represented by certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or the President or any Vice President and by the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the Corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 7.2 Lost Certificates. A new certificate or certificates shall be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen, or destroyed. The Corporation may require, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the owner of such lost, stolen, or destroyed certificate or certificates, or the owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the Corporation in such manner as it shall require or to give the Corporation a surety bond in such form and amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed.

## Section 7.3 Transfers.

- (a) Transfers of record of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by attorney duly authorized, and, in the case of stock represented by certificate, upon the surrender of a properly endorsed certificate or certificates for a like number of shares.
- (b) The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

# Section 7.4 Fixing Record Dates.

- (a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, subject to applicable law, not be more than 60 nor less than ten days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.
- (b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 7.5 Registered Stockholders. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

## ARTICLE 8

# OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION

Section 8.1 Execution of Other Securities. All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the Corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 7.1), may be signed by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and the corporate seal impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, or the Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; provided, however, that where any such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE 9

# DIVIDENDS

- Section 9.1 Declaration of Dividends. Dividends upon the capital stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors pursuant to law at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law.
- Section 9.2 Dividend Reserve. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in their absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall think conducive to the interests of the Corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

## FISCAL YEAR

Section 10.1 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

# ARTICLE 11

#### INDEMNIFICATION

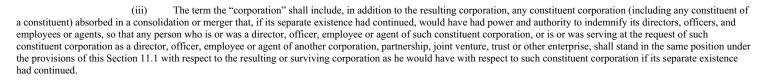
# Section 11.1 Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.

- (a) The Corporation shall indemnify its directors and executive officers (for the purposes of this Article XI, "executive officers" shall have the meaning defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the Exchange Act) to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law; provided, however, that the Corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and executive officers; and, provided, further, that the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or executive officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the Corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Corporation under the DGCL or any other applicable law or (iv) such indemnification is required to be made under subsection (d).
- (b) The Corporation shall have power to indemnify its other officers, employees and other agents as set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person except executive officers to such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.
- (c) The Corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or executive officer, of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or executive officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or executive officer in connection with such proceeding provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in his or her capacity as a director or executive officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an "undertaking"), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a "final adjudication") that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section 11.1 or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section 11.1, no advance shall be made by the Corporation to an executive officer of the Corporation (except by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the Corporation in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (iii) by a committee of suc

(d) Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and executive officers under this Bylaw shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the Corporation and the director or executive officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this Section 11.1 to a director or executive officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (i) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (ii) no disposition of such claim is made within 90 days of request therefor. To the extent permitted by law, the claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the DGCL or any other applicable law for the Corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. In connection with any claim by an executive officer of the Corporation (except in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the Corporation) for advances, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise a defense as to any such action clear and convincing evidence that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or with respect to any criminal action or proceeding that such person acted without reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was lawful. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by a director or executive officer to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, the burden of proving that the director or executive officer is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Section 11.1 or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

(e)	The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall not be exclusive of any other right that such person may have or hereafter acquire under any
applicable statute, provision	n of the Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his or her
official capacity and as to a	ction in another capacity while holding office. The Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its
directors, officers, employe	es or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL, or by any other applicable law.

- (f) The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or executive officer or officer, employee or other agent and shall insure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.
- (g) To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL or any other applicable law, the Corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this Section 11.1.
- (h) Any repeal or modification of this Section 11.1 shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the Corporation.
- (i) If this Bylaw or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this Section 11.1 that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this Section 11.1 shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent under any other applicable law.
  - (j) For the purposes of this Bylaw, the following definitions shall apply:
- (i) The term "proceeding" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.
- (ii) The term "expenses" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys' fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.



- (iv) References to a "director," "executive officer," "officer," "employee," or "agent" of the Corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the Corporation as, respectively, a director, executive officer, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.
- (v) References to "other enterprises" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the Corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation that imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation" as referred to in this Section 11.1.

#### NOTICES

## Section 12.1 Notices.

- (a) Written notice to stockholders of stockholder meetings shall be given as provided in Section 3.4 herein. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given effectively to stockholders under any agreement or contract with such stockholder, and except as otherwise required by law, written notice to stockholders for purposes other than stockholder meetings may be sent by U.S. mail or nationally recognized overnight courier, or by facsimile, or by electronic mail or other electronic means.
- (b) Any notice required to be given to any director may be given by the method stated in subsection (a), as otherwise provided in these By-laws with notice other than one that is delivered personally to be sent to such address as such director shall have filed in writing with the Secretary, or, in the absence of such filing, to the last known address of such director.
- (c) An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the Corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected, or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.

- (d) It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.
- (e) Whenever notice is required to be given, under any provision of law or of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Corporation, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting that shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the Corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.
- (f) Except as otherwise prohibited under DGCL, any notice given under the provisions of DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the Corporation within 60 days of having been given notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation.

# AMENDMENTS

Section 13.1 Amendments. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 11.1(h) of these By-laws or the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the By-laws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the By-laws of the Corporation by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal the By-laws of the Corporation; provided, however, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

## FORUM SELECTION

Section 14.1 Forum. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation; (ii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against the corporation or of the Corporation, to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders; (iii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against the corporation or any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Corporation, arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation (as each may be amended from time to time); (iv) any action or proceeding as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and (vi) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation or any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation, governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. This Article 14 shall not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the District of Delaware shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any c

Section 14.2 Notice and Consent. Any person or entity holding, owning or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of these By-laws.

# AGREEMENT ON MEMBERSHIP INTEREST ISSUANCE TO DR. PRIDGEN UNDER VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, LLC'S OPERATING AGREEMENT

#### August 17, 2020

This Agreement on Membership Interest Issuance to Dr. Pridgen under Virios Therapeutics, LLC's Operating Agreement ("Agreement") is an agreement between Virios Therapeutics, LLC ("Virios" or the "Company"), and Dr. William L. Pridgen ("Pridgen") regarding the issuance of a 4.5% Membership Interest owed to Dr. Pridgen under the Company's Operating Agreement (Virios and Pridgen together as "Parties" and individually as a "Party").

WHEREAS, Section 5. I(a)(2) of the Company's Operating Agreement, as approved by the Members, provides that Dr. Pridgen is to be issued a 4.5% Membership Interest upon a successful sale or license of the Patent and upon the other terms as provided therein;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Company's Operating Agreement and the subscription agreements for the Second Offering, the Third Offering, the Fourth Offering, and the Fifth Offering, only those investors holding Membership Interests at the time of the grant of the 4.5% interest are subject to the dilution from the 4.5% issuance to Dr. Pridgen;

WHEREAS, the Company contemplates converting to a C corporation in connection with its upcoming initial public offering ("IPO"), such that the Company could not thereafter issue a Membership Interest to Dr. Pridgen, as the Company would only have on class of common stock with identical rights to all stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to preserve the agreements among the Company and its Members with respect to the 4.5% Membership Interest to be issued to Dr. Pridgen, as described in the Operating Agreement and in the Subscription Agreements for the Second Offering, Third Offering, Fourth Offering, and Fifth Offering;

WHEREAS, subsequent to the C corporation conversion and IPO it would not be possible to effectuate the intent of the agreement and to prevent the unanticipated dilution of the investors investing in the Company's Second Offering, Third Offering, Fourth Offering, and Fifth Offering; and

WHEREAS, a current grant of the 4.5% Membership Interest to Dr. Pridgen will protect and preserve the IPO, will reduce the total dilution to the existing Company Members, and clarify the rights of the Members with respect to the issuance;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. The recitals are incorporated into the Agreement as though setout herein.
- 2. In anticipation of the upcoming IPO and conversion of the Company into a C corporation, upon execution of this Agreement between the Parties, the Company shall issue to Dr. Pridgen a 4.5% Membership Interest as required and in satisfaction of the terms under the Operating Agreement.

- 3. Such issuance shall only dilute the Membership Interests outstanding at the time the Parties agreed to grant Dr. Pridgen the 4.5% Membership Interest upon a successful sale or license of the Patent (i.e., only those offerings occurring before the Second Offering in 2015).
- 4. The Parties agree that such issuance was originally agreed to because Dr. Pridgen "oversold" the Company's Membership Interests, effectively diluting Dr. Pridgen by more than originally anticipated.
- 5. This Agreement shall be governed by laws of the state of Alabama, without regard to conflicts of law principles requiring the application of the laws of any other state or jurisdiction. The Parties agree to submit to the jurisdiction and venue of courts located in Tuscaloosa County, Alabama for any lawsuit involving this Agreement.
- 6. This Agreement may be executed and accepted in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have hereunto set their hands or caused their duly authorized representative to execute this agreement on their behalf under seal effective as of the day and date first printed above.

VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, LLC

By: /s/ Greg Duncan

Greg Duncan

Title: Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Dr. William L. Pridgen

Dr. William L. Pridgen, individually

#### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (as amended, extended, or revised, this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of the 3rd day of March, 2015 (but effective as of January 26, 2014, being the "Effective Date"), by and between Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company (together with its successors and assigns permitted hereunder, "Company"), Rick Burch ("Executive"), and Dr. William Pridgen, Manager and Chief Executive Officer of Company ("Pridgen"). This Agreement supercedes and replaces entirely that Executive Employment Agreement entered into between the Company, Executive, and Pridgen on January 26, 2014.

WHEREAS, Company and Executive desire to provide for Executive's employment by Company on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the premises considered and in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises herein made, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

Employment Period. Subject to Section 5, Company hereby agrees to employ Executive, and Executive hereby agrees to be employed by Company, in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement, for the period commencing as of the Effective Date and ending on the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) anniversary date of the Effective Date (as from time to time herein extended, "Scheduled Expiration Date"), unless earlier terminated in accordance with this Agreement (the "Employment Period"); provided, however, that commencing on such fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) anniversary date of the Effective Date, and on each anniversary of such date occurring thereafter, the Employment Period shall automatically be extended for one additional year to the next anniversary of the Effective Date unless at least sixty (60) days before the Scheduled Expiration Date otherwise in effect (but no more than nine (9) months before such Scheduled Expiration Date), Company or Executive shall have given written notice to the other that it or he, as applicable, does not wish to extend this Agreement (a "Non-Renewal Notice"). The term "Employment Period," as utilized in this Agreement, shall refer to the Employment Period as from time to time automatically extended.

## Position and Duties.

- During the Employment Period, Executive shall serve as the President of the Company, and in so doing, shall report to Pridgen or other individual from time to time serving as Chief Executive Officer. Executive shall have supervision and control over, and responsibility for, such management and operational functions of Company currently assigned to such position, and shall have such other powers and duties (including holding officer positions with Company and its affiliates) as may from time to time be prescribed by the Chief Executive Officer or the Managers of Company as defined in Company's operating agreement (collectively, the "Managers") and agreed to by Executive, so long as such powers and duties are reasonable and customary for the President of an enterprise comparable to Company.
- (b) During the Employment Period, and excluding any periods of vacation and sick leave to which Executive is entitled, Executive agrees to devote substantially all of his business time to the business and affairs of Company and, to the extent necessary to discharge the responsibilities assigned to Executive hereunder, to use Executive's commercially reasonable efforts to perform faithfully, effectively and efficiently such responsibilities.

(c) The parties expressly acknowledge that any performance of Executive's responsibilities hereunder shall necessitate, and Company promis	ses to
provide, access to and the disclosure of Confidential Information (as defined in Section 7(a) below) to Executive, and further promises to assist Executive in the development	ent of
Company's goodwill and to facilitate Executive's contacts with Company's customers, and suppliers. Such access to and disclosure of Confidential Information by Compa	ıny to
Executive, and such development of goodwill, shall commence immediately upon execution of this Agreement.	

- 3. <u>Cash Compensation</u>. During the term of Executive's employment:
- (a) <u>Base Salary</u>. Executive shall receive an annual salary of \$350,000 for his services, beginning on March 1, 2015 and ending 18 months thereafter.. The salary shall be paid bi-monthly or as is otherwise customary for the Company to pay its employees and executives.
- ("Advances against Future Incentive Awards. From May 6, 2014 through February 6, 2015, Executive received total advances of \$100,000 ("Advances"). All Advances shall be deducted from and reduce any cash or in-kind compensation he receives under the Incentive Plan or with respect to his Sign-On Interest (defined below) in the Company, before Executive receives any cash or in-kind compensation under the Incentive Plan or any distributions with respect to his Sign-On Interest. To the extent Executive receives less cash or in-kind compensation under the Incentive Plan or distributions with respect to his Sign-On Interest than the total Advances, Executive shall not be required to pay back the Advances to the Company. Out of an abundance of caution, the Advances shall be treated as taxable wages to Executive when paid. Therefore, when the Advances are repaid out of amounts payable under the Incentive Plan, only the net amount payable under the Incentive Plan shall be taxable to Executive. To the extent the Advances are paid out of distributions with respect to the Sign-On Interest, the repayment shall be reported either as deductible by Executive or as a reduction in taxable income as a result of the distributions.
- (c) <u>Sign-on Interest.</u> Executive shall be granted Nonvoting Membership Interests, as defined in Company's operating agreement, constituting 3.5% of Company's total current outstanding Membership Interests upon the execution of this Agreement ("<u>Sign-On Interest</u>") as a "profits interest" as further defined herein. To effectuate the Sign-On Interest, Pridgen will, simultaneously with the execution of this Agreement, contribute the same amount of his Nonvoting Membership Interests to the Company, which will then issue such Membership Interests to Executive in accordance with the Company's operating agreement and in partial consideration for his services under this Agreement. Thus, no other members will be diluted as a result of the grant.
- ( d ) Incentive Plan. Executive shall be entitled to participate in an incentive plan whereby he will be able to receive cash bonuses and equity compensation based on his performance upon the occurrence of an Incentive Event.
- (i) An "Incentive Event" is the receipt by Company or all of its Members of cash, publicly tradable stock, other equity interests, or other property of any kind (the gross amount of all items collectively "Total Proceeds") from the success of Company's pharmaceutical development efforts, to-wit:
- (A) a successful and closed sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition, or other property developed by the Company,

- (B) a sale of (1) all or substantially all the assets of the Company; (2) a majority of the Membership Interests of the Company (other than newly issued interests in the Company); or (3) a Majority of the Voting Membership Interests of the Company such that the Company is no longer controlled directly or indirectly by Dr. William Pridgen; or
- (C) a merger or consolidation of the Company that results in Cash Proceeds paid to either the Company or all its Members, or results in a majority of the equity interests in the surviving entity being owned, whether directly or indirectly, by persons other than persons who are Members of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation.
- (ii) The "Fibromyalgia Incentive Event" is the first Incentive Event that includes receipt of Total Proceeds with respect to the sale or license of, or other disposition relating to the first indication of fibromyalgia, and then only to the extent that the Total Proceeds are allocable to the fibromyalgia indication.
  - (iii) Company shall pay two distinct cash bonuses to Executive as described below.
- (A) Fibromyalgia Cash and In-Kind Bonus: As a result of the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event, Company shall pay to Executive a cash bonus equal to certain percentage of the gross amount of cash, cash-like items, and publicly tradable stock ("Cash Proceeds") as well as pay in-kind the same percentage of the gross amount of any other consideration ("Noncash Proceeds") received from the sale or license of, or other disposition relating to the first indication of fibromyalgia. The applicable percentage will be based upon the Total Proceeds that Company receives as a result of the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event, whether or not such Total Proceeds relate to the first indication of fibromyalgia. While the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event may be part of an event that includes indications other than fibromyalgia, the applicable percentage shall apply solely to Total Proceeds received by the Company relating to the sale or license of, or other disposition of the first indication of fibromyalgia ("Fibromyalgia Proceeds") and shall not apply to Total Proceeds received from the sale, license, or disposition of other assets. The Fibromyalgia Cash and In-Kind Bonus shall be paid in the same taxable year that the applicable Total Proceeds are received by the Company or within 2 ½ months thereafter. The applicable percentage that Executive will receive for this success are as follows:

	Percentage of Fibromyalgia Total Proceeds		
Total Proceeds Received by Company	Paid to Executive		
\$0 - \$50,000,000	2.5%		
\$50,000,001 - \$100,000,000	3.0%		
\$100,000,001 - \$150,000,000	3.25%		
\$150,000,001 - \$200,000,000	3.5%		
\$200,000,001 - \$250,000,000	4.0%		
\$250,000,001 and higher	4.5%		

(B) Non-fibromyalgia Cash and In-Kind Bonus: In addition to the Fibromyalgia Cash and In-Kind Bonus, as a result of any Incentive Event occurring before or concurrently with the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event, Company shall pay to Executive a cash bonus equal to a certain percentage of all Cash Proceeds as well as pay in-kind the same percentage of the Noncash Proceeds received from such Incentive Event, excluding Fibromyalgia Total Proceeds. The applicable percentage will be based upon the Total Proceeds that Company receives as a result of the Incentive Event, including any Total Proceeds received related to Fibromyalgia Incentive Event. The Non-fibromyalgia Cash and In-Kind Bonus shall be paid in the same taxable year that the applicable Total Proceeds are received by the Company or within 2 ½ months thereafter. The applicable percentage that Executive will receive for this success are as follows:

Total Proceeds Received by Company		Percentage of Non-Fibromyalgia Total Proceeds Paid to Executive
\$0 - \$50,000,000	· · · ·	4.0%
\$50,000,001 - \$100,000,000		4.5%
\$100,000,001 - \$150,000,000		4.75%
\$150,000,001 - \$200,000,000		5.0%
\$200,000,001 - \$250,000,000		5.5%
\$250,000,001 and higher		6.0%

Executive Nonvoting Membership Interests Issuance: In addition to the cash bonuses and upon the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event, Company shall issue to Executive Nonvoting Membership Interests equal to a certain percentage of Company's Nonvoting Membership Interests, based solely on Membership Interests issued and outstanding immediately before this Incentive Event, after taking into account the dilutive effects of such issuance (such that, for example, if Executive is to receive a 4.0% Interest, he will have a 4% interest taking into account all outstanding interests, including the interest granted Executive). Such percentage will be based upon the Total Proceeds that Company receives as a result of the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event and any Incentive Events occurring simultaneously with the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event. However, to avoid double counting, Executive shall not receive, by virtue of his ownership of this Membership Interest, any Total Proceeds arising from the same Incentive Event, notwithstanding any terms of the Operating Agreement of the Company to the contrary, whether as cash or in-kind distributions, capital account additions, or otherwise. The exact percentage that Executive will receive for this success are as follows:

Total Proceeds Received by Company	Percentage of Nonvoting Membership Interests Issued to Executive		
\$0 - \$50,000,000	4.0%		
\$50,000,001 - \$100,000,000	4.5%		
\$100,000,001 - \$150,000,000	4.75%		
\$150,000,001 - \$200,000,000	5.0%		
\$200,000,001 - \$250,000,000	5.5%		
\$250,000,001 and higher	6.0%		

## (e) <u>Administrative Provisions</u>:

- (i) For purposes of this Agreement, "Total Proceeds," "Cash Proceeds," and "Noncash Proceeds" include all upfront and contingent payments resulting from the Incentive Event, including all milestone payments, prepaid royalties, and other structured payments, but only as they are received by the Company. "Total Proceeds," "Cash Proceeds," and "Noncash Proceeds" shall not include any percentage royalty payments that are not prepaid royalties. Additionally, to the extent additional Total Proceeds are received by the Company that increase the applicable percentage after the payment of any Bonus, the Company shall make additional payments to Executive such that he receives a total amount of proceeds based on the higher applicable percentage on all Total Proceeds whenever received. For example, if the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event results in an upfront cash payment of \$100,000,000 in year 1, with \$100,000,000 additional non-tradable equity paid in year 2, and an additional \$100,000,000 in year 3 from percentage royalty payments, all payments relating to a sale of the first indication of fibromyalgia, then Executive would in year 1 be issued 4.5% of the Company's Membership Interests and receive a cash bonus equal to 3.0% of the year 1 Cash Proceeds (\$3,000,000); in year 2 Executive would be issued an additional 0.5% of the Company's Membership Interests; Company would pay to Executive in-kind \$3,500,000 worth of the non-tradable equity; and he would receive an additional cash bonus equal to 0.5% of the year 1 Cash Proceeds (\$500,000), and no additional payments would be made in year 3 (except for royalty payments due the Executive as a result of Membership Interests Owned).
- (ii) The cash bonuses and in-kind bonuses shall be paid to Executive by Company as Cash Proceeds and Noncash Proceeds are respectively received by the Company from the Incentive Event. For example, if the Incentive Event results in an upfront cash payment of \$100,000,000 in year 1, with \$100,000,000 of non-tradable equity paid in year 2, Company shall pay \$3,000,000 in cash to Executive in year 1 and an additional \$500,000 of cash and \$3,500,000 of the non-tradable equity in year 2. All cash payments shall be made on the earlier of 90 days following the receipt of Cash Proceeds by Company or two and one half months following the end of the Company's fiscal year of receipt.
- (iii) Executive shall only be entitled to the Cash and In-Kind Bonuses arising from the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event or any Incentive Events occurring before or simultaneously with the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event, as Executive will be fully compensated for subsequent Incentive Events through the Membership Interests issuances occurring from the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event.
- (iv) Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, Executive will only be entitled to participate in the Incentive Plan and receive the Cash and In-Kind Bonuses and Nonvoting Membership Interests if he is employed by Company at the time of the Incentive Event, or if he is terminated without Cause, or by reason of Disability or death or terminates his employment for Good Reason, as such terms are defined below. If Executive is terminated without Cause, or by reason of Disability or death or terminates for Good Reason, any award of the Bonuses to Executive will be governed by Section 6.¶
- (v) The portion of any gross Proceeds received by Company in an Incentive Event allocable both to the first indication of fibromyalgia and to any other indication will be calculated by Barfield, Murphy, Shank & Smith, LLC, an independent accounting firm. Such purchase price allocation shall be binding upon Company and Executive for purposes of this Agreement.

- (vi) If the Cash Proceeds are in part publicly tradable stock, the stock shall be valued taking into account blockage, the cost of disposing of the stock, restrictions on sale, and any other appropriate discounts. Moreover, Company may, in its discretion, pay some or all of the bonus by delivering publicly tradable stock in kind, but up to the proportion in which the Company received the Cash Proceeds as stock and not as cash.
- (vii) If any part of the Total Proceeds are Noncash Proceeds, the Noncash Proceeds will be valued at the fair market value for determining the applicable percentage. Unless Executive and Company shall otherwise agree, Barfield, Murphy, Shank & Smith, LLC shall determine the fair market value of the Noncash Proceeds. However, Barfield, Murphy, Shank & Smith, LLC may select an independent valuation firm to perform such valuation, but only if the amount of Noncash Proceeds would reasonably exceed \$10,000,000.
  - (viii) The Company may in its discretion pay any amount of Noncash Proceeds in an equivalent amount of cash instead of in-kind.
- (ix) Should a payment of Noncash Proceeds to Executive trigger a current tax liability for Executive without a corresponding payment of cash to satisfy such liability, the Company will reasonably attempt to accommodate Executive through payment of liquid assets, if reasonably available as determined in the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer or Managers. Nothing herein will obligate the Company to pay any In-Kind Bonus to Executive in cash instead of in-kind.
- (x) The Membership Interests issued to the Executive pursuant to Section 3(d)(iv) shall be issued after the receipt of Total Proceeds by the Company from the Incentive Event. Additionally, Executive shall not be entitled to any distribution of Incentive Event Cash Proceeds or Noncash Proceeds received as a result of his receipt of additional Membership Interests without regard to record date, whether any Cash Proceeds or Noncash Proceeds received as a result of the Incentive Event are deferred into subsequent fiscal or tax years, or other provisions of the Operating Agreement that may otherwise provide (i.e., Executive will be fully compensated from all Cash Proceeds and Noncash Proceeds arising from this Incentive Event through the Cash and In-Kind Bonuses and any pre-existing ownership of Membership Interests).
- (xi) The Membership Interests issued to the Executive pursuant to Section 3(c) and Section 3(d)(iv) are intended to each be a "profits interest," as that term is defined in Internal Revenue Service Revenue Procedure 93-27, as of the date of the grant of the interest, and to the extent that anything in this Agreement is inconsistent with such intent, the parties agree that this Agreement will be deemed to be amended such that such Membership Interests will qualify as a "profits interest." Executive and Company shall agree on a value of Company immediately preceding the issuance of the Membership Interest, and the operating agreement shall provide that upon liquidation or dissolution of Company, an amount equal to the agreed value for 100% of the Company shall be paid with respect to Membership Interests other than the Interest being granted Executive, as liquidation proceeds before any amounts are paid to Executive with respect to such profits interest. Thereafter, any remaining liquidation proceeds shall be paid to the Members in proportion to ownership of the Company, and Executive shall participate in such remaining proceeds based on his then percentage ownership of the Company. If the Company and Executive fail to agree on such value within 30 days after the Incentive Event, the value shall be determined by Barfield, Murphy, Shank & Smith, LLC, an independent accounting firm.

4 . Welfare Benefit Plans. Executive and/or Executive's family, as the case may be, shall be eligible for participation in and shall receive all benefits un
welfare benefit plans, practices, policies, and programs (the "Welfare Plans") provided by Company (including without limitation medical, prescription, dental, disability, sal
continuance, employee life, group life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) to the extent applicable generally to other similarly situations.
employees of Company, to the extent he is eligible to participate in such plans under the terms of such plans. Executive is aware and agrees that all such Welfare Plans contin
to be subject to review, amendment, and/or termination by Company. Further, there is no guarantee or implied promise by Company to provide any such plans and/or benefit

(i) <u>Expenses.</u> Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable employment expenses incurred by Executive in accordance with the policies, practices, and procedures of Company and the provision by Executive of appropriate receipts or vouchers.

( i i ) Perquisites. Executive shall be entitled to receive (in addition to the benefits described above) such perquisites and fringe benefits appertaining to his position in accordance with any practice established by the Managers with respect to other senior Company executives, but is not guaranteed that the Managers will establish any such benefits. Executive shall be furnished with all such facilities and services suitable to his position and adequate for the performance of his duties.

## 5. <u>Termination of Employment.</u>

Death or Disability. Executive's employment shall terminate automatically upon Executive's death during the Employment Period. If a Disability occurs during the Employment Period, Company may give Executive written notice ("Notice of Termination-Disability") in accordance with Section 11(b) of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In such event, Executive's employment with Company shall terminate effective on the thirtieth (30 th) day after receipt of such Notice of Termination-Disability by Executive (the "Disability Effective Date"), provided that, within the thirty (30) days after such receipt, Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of all Executive's material duties. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" means Executive's inability to perform his material duties and obligations hereunder, with or without reasonable accommodation, for a period of one hundred eighty (180) consecutive days due to mental or physical incapacity as determined by a physician selected by Company or its insurers and acceptable to Executive or Executive's legal representative (such agreement as to acceptability not to be withheld unreasonably, and the provisions of this Agreement shall be subject to the terms of any policy of disability insurance on the Executive owned by Company). Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of any Disability of Executive, Company may, for the period of such Disability, assign Executive's duties to any other employee of Company or may engage or hire a third party to perform such duties and any such action shall not be deemed "Good Reason" for Executive to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 5(c) hereof.

- ( b ) <u>Cause</u>. Company may terminate Executive's employment during the Employment Period for Cause. For purposes of this Agreement, '<u>Cause</u>' means:
- (i) a breach by Executive of his obligations under Section 2(a) (other than as a result of Disability) that constitutes a continued material nonperformance by Executive of his obligations and duties thereunder, and which is not remedied within ten (10) days after receipt of the Notice of Cause (defined below) from Pridgen (or in his absence, by the Managers) provided for in the next sentence specifying such breach;
- (ii) failure to adhere to any written policy of Company and its affiliates to the extent such policy has been provided to the Executive before such failure that is not cured within ten days after receipt of the written notice from the Managers provided for in the next sentence specifying such breach;
- (iii) Executive's engagement in any activity that would constitute a material violation of the provisions of any insider trading policy or business ethics policy, of Company or any of its affiliates to the extent such policy has been provided to the Executive before such violation;
  - (iv) commission by Executive of an act, or attempted act, of fraud, embezzlement, or theft upon, Company;
  - (v) a material or intentional breach by Executive of <u>Section 2</u> or <u>Section 5</u> hereof;
  - (vi) the misappropriation (or attempted misappropriation) of any funds or property of Company or any of its affiliated companies;
- (vii) the conviction of, indictment for or the entering of Executive of a guilty plea to any felony or civil offense involving fraud or moral turpitude (or a plea of nolo contendere thereto);
- (viii) a material violation of this Agreement that is not cured within ten days after receipt of the written notice from the Managers provided for in the next sentence specifying such breach;
  - (ix) commission by Executive of an act, or attempted act, of willful and intentional misconduct which is detrimental to Company;
  - (x) the appropriation, or attempted appropriation, of a business opportunity of Company;
  - (xi) the breach of Executive's fiduciary duties to Company;
  - (xii) damage or injury to the property or reputation of Company which is caused by Executive's willful or intentional actions;
  - (xiii) securing a personal benefit, or attempting to secure a personal benefit, in any transaction entered into on behalf of or by Company; or
  - (xiv) sexual misconduct while conducting business on behalf of Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no act or omission shall constitute "<u>Cause</u>" for purposes of this Agreement unless the Managers provide Executive (1) written notice ("<u>Notice of Cause</u>") describing the particular acts or omissions which the Managers reasonably believe in good faith constitute "<u>Cause</u>," and (2) an opportunity, during the ten (10) days following Executive's receipt of such Notice of Cause, to meet in person with the Managers to explain or defend the alleged acts or omissions relied upon by the Managers.

- (c) Good Reason. The Executive may terminate his employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means:
  - (i) a breach by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement;¶
- (ii) failure of the Company to provide the Executive with the support, information, facilities and equipment customarily provided to an executive in a similar position and necessary for the Executive to provide the services contemplated hereby;¶
  - (iii) any change, without the consent of the Executive, to the Executive's title, position or responsibilities; or ¶
- (iv) any relocation, without the consent of the Executive, of the Executive's position outside of the Tuscaloosa, Alabama metropolitan statistical area.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no act or omission shall constitute "Good Reason" for purposes of this Agreement unless the Executive provides Managers (1) written notice ("Notice of Good Reason") describing the particular acts or omissions which the Executive reasonably believe in good faith constitute "Good Reason," and (2) an opportunity, during the ten (10) days following Managers' receipt of such Notice of Good Reason, to meet in person with the Executive to explain or defend the alleged acts or omissions relied upon by the Managers and to cure any such Good Reason. ¶

- (d) Notice of Termination. Any termination by the Company for Cause or without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason or without Good Reason shall be communicated by Notice of Termination-Other (defined herein) to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 13(b). For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination-Other" means a written notice which (i) indicates the specific termination provisions in this Agreement relied upon and (ii) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Executive's employment under the provision so indicated. The failure by Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination-Other any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause, or by the Executive to set forth in the Notice of Termination-Other any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Good Reason, shall not waive any right of Executive or Company hereunder or preclude Executive or Company from subsequently asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing Executive's or Company's rights hereunder, provided that Cause or Good Reason shall not exist until such time as proper notice and opportunity to cure (if such opportunity is provided for herein and the event giving rise to Cause or Good Reason is curable) is provided as set forth herein.
- (e) <u>Date of Termination.</u> "<u>Date of Termination</u>" means (i) if Executive's employment is terminated by his death, the date of his death; (ii) if Executive's employment is terminated by a Disability, thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of Notice of Termination-Disability as specified in <u>Section 5(d)</u>; (iii) if Executive's employment is terminated by Company for Cause, or by the Executive for Good Reason, then the date specified in the Notice of Termination-Other (which shall provide the minimum number of days' notice required under this Agreement, if such notice is required); (iv) if Executive's employment terminates due to the giving of a Non-Renewal Notice, the last day of the Employment Period; and (v) if Executive's employment is terminated by the Executive or the Company for any other reason, the date on which the Notice of Termination-Other is given, or if a later effective date of termination is set forth therein, the earlier of such stated effective date or fourteen (14) days from the date of such Notice of Termination-Other.

## 6. Obligations of Company Upon Termination.

- (a) By Company without Cause or by Reason of Death or Disability, or by Executive with Good Reason. If, during the Employment Period, Company shall terminate Executive's employment without Cause or Executive's employment is terminated by reason of death or Disability, or the Executive shall terminate for Good Reason:
  - (i) Company shall pay to Executive any salary earned but unpaid prior to his Termination.
- (ii) Company shall pay to Executive any amount or issue any Membership Interests arising from Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any Incentive Plan ("Accrued Incentives"), which amounts, if any, shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such Incentive Plan. Any award under the Incentive Plan shall be prorated for Executive's term of employment, beginning on the Effective Date and ending on the Incentive Event. For example, if \$100,000,000 of Total Proceeds is received from the Fibromyalgia Incentive Event occurring on the third anniversary of the Effective Date, but Executive was terminated without Cause on the second anniversary of the Effective Date, Executive would be entitled to a 66.67% share of any award under the Incentive Plan, including both Cash and In-Kind Bonuses and Membership Interests.
- (iii) After termination without Cause, for Good Reason, death, or Disability, Company will continue to pay to Executive in cash the actual cost to replace Executive's health insurance, if any, provided by the Company to Executive at the time of termination, calculated as the average cost of such insurance over the preceding 12 months, for a period of 12 months.
- (b) <u>Cause</u>. If, during the Employment Period, Company terminates Executive's employment for Cause or Executive terminates his employment without Good Reason, Company shall have no further payment obligations to Executive other than for payments for salary or for payments under the Incentive Plan accrued and fully earned before such termination but not yet paid and the continuance of benefits under the Welfare Plans as provided under their terms. Payments under the Incentive Plan shall only be considered as earned if an Incentive Event occurs before the Date of Termination, and such payments are not contingent on the continued success of the Company (i.e., only Total Proceeds already received or guaranteed to be received by Company without regard to any future contingency). Such termination will not, however, in any way impact Executive's ownership of Membership Interests issued to Executive before such Termination.

## 7. <u>Confidential Information</u>.

Definition of Confidential Information; Exclusion. Executive acknowledges that Company and its Affiliates have trade, business and financial secrets and other confidential and proprietary information, observations and data, including information concerning customer lists, price structures, research data, and acquisition opportunities in or reasonably related to Company's business or industry of which Executive will become aware during the Employment Period, including without limitation, information with respect to the following: bids; projects; pricing methods; rebates, contractors and subcontractors; ideas; patents; provisional patents; patentable ideas; discoveries; operations; processes; research data; protocols; products; inventory; ideas; designs, inventions; business practices; finances; existing and potential customers and suppliers; the identities of customers; marketing methods; costs; contractual relationships; regulatory status; compensation paid to employees or other terms of employment; dealers; distributors; sales; costs; pricing; strategies; forecasts and long range plans; financial and tax matters; manufacturing strategies and techniques; personnel; business, marketing and operational matters; projections; plans and opportunities; product formulas; and customer, vendor, and supplier data (collectively, the "Confidential Information"). As defined herein, Confidential Information shall not include information that (i) is already in Executive's possession as of the date of this Agreement and which information is not known by Executive to be subject to another confidentiality agreement with Company or Affiliate of Company, or (ii) is on the date hereof or hereafter becomes available to Executive on a non-confidential basis from a source that is not prohibited from disclosing such information to Executive by a confidentiality agreement with Buyer or Company or Affiliate of Company, or any other Affiliates of any third party, or any other contractual, legal or fiduciary obligation.

(b) <u>Certain Obligations of Company</u> . Company promises that, during the time Executive is employed by Company, it will: (i) disclose or entrust to
Executive, or provide Executive with access to, or place Executive in a position to create or develop trade secrets or confidential information belonging to Company or its
customers or clients; (ii) place Executive in a position to develop business goodwill belonging to Company; and (iii) disclose or entrust to Executive business opportunities to be
developed for Company or its customers or clients.

- (c) <u>Certain Duties of Executive Regarding Confidential Information.</u> During the Employment Period and thereafter, Executive agrees (i) to hold such Confidential Information in confidence and (ii) not to release such information to any person (other than Company employees and other persons to whom Company has authorized Executive to disclose such information, and then only to the extent (A) that such Company employees and other persons authorized by Company have a need for such knowledge and (B) the disclosure is within the limits of any authorization for disclosure).
- (d) <u>No Use for Benefit of Others.</u> Executive further agrees not to use any Confidential Information for the benefit of any person or entity other than Company.
  - (e) <u>Definition of Company</u>. As used in this <u>Section 7</u>, "<u>Company</u>" shall include Company and any of its Affiliates.
- (f) <u>Surrender of Materials Upon Termination</u>. Upon any termination of Executive's employment, Executive shall immediately return to Company all copies, in whatever form, of any and all Confidential Information and other properties of Company and its Affiliates which are in Executive's possession, custody or control, except any documents that relate to any compensation and benefits to which Executive may be entitled.

## Successors.

(a) Non-Assignment by Executive. This Agreement is personal to Executive and, without the prior written consent of Company, shall not be assignable by Executive otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive's legal representatives.

# 9. <u>Non-Competition</u>.

- Restrictions. In consideration for the promises and covenants made by Company to provide Executive (i) employment, (ii) access to trade secrets and Confidential Information of Company and its customers and clients that have been and will be entrusted to Executive immediately at the beginning of the Employment Period and thereafter, and (iii) the business goodwill of Company and its and Affiliates that will be developed in and through Executive and/or the business opportunities that will be disclosed or entrusted to Executive by Company and Affiliates at the beginning of the Employment Period and thereafter, and as an additional incentive for Company to enter into this Agreement, Executive promises and agrees that from the Effective Date through the end of one year following the Date of Termination (the "Restricted Period"), Executive will not (other than for the benefit of Company pursuant to this Agreement), permit any member of the Restricted Party Group (as defined below), to directly or indirectly, including without limitation assisting any other member of the Restricted Party Group to:
- (i) conduct, engage in, or carry on or assist any other person in conducting, engaging in or carrying on individually or as a principal, owner, officer, director, employee, shareholder, consultant, contractor, partner, member, joint venturer, agent, equity owner or owner of a holding company that is directly involved in, or in any other capacity whatsoever any Prohibited Activity (as defined below) anywhere in North America. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Prohibited Activity" means, other than with the written approval of Company, providing any services as an independent contractor, consultant, employee, owner or otherwise to any business that competes with Company in the research & development, distribution, sale, licensing, or marketing of pharmaceuticals or related intellectual property, but only if such activity relates to fibromyalgia (a "Competing Business"), if the services provided by Executive to the Competing Business are the same or substantially similar to any of the services that Executive provided to Company;
- (ii) induce or attempt to induce any customer, supplier, licensee or other business relation of Company or any of the Affiliates (as defined below), with whom Executive had a business relationship during the Employment Period, to cease doing business with Company or any of its Affiliates or take any action with the intent of interfering with the relationship between any such customer, supplier, licensee or business relation and Company or any of its Affiliates;
- (iii) individually or as a principal, owner, officer, director, employee, shareholder, consultant, contractor, partner, member, joint venturer, agent, equity owner or in any other capacity whatsoever or in conjunction with any business own, acquire, attempt to acquire or solicit the acquisition of (or assist any person or business to own, acquire, attempt to acquire or solicit the acquisition of), any equity interest in any Competing Business;

any time during the Employment Period, and with whom Executive had a business relationship during the Employment Period.
( b ) Exclusions for Limited Investment. Notwithstanding the foregoing restrictions of this Section 9, nothing in this Section 9 shall prohibit any investment by Executive or any other member of the Restricted Party Group in securities which are issued by a publicly-traded business involved in or conducting a Competing Business, provided that the Restricted Party Group directly or indirectly collectively owns no more than one percent (1%) of the outstanding equity or voting securities of such Competing Business.
(c) <u>Reasonableness of Restrictions.</u> Executive acknowledges that each of the covenants of <u>Sections 9(a)(i)</u> through <u>9(a)(iv)</u> are in addition to, and shall not be construed as a limitation upon, any other covenant provided in <u>Section 9(a).</u> Executive agrees that the geographic boundaries, scope of prohibited activities, and time duration of each of the covenants set forth in <u>Sections 9(a)(i)</u> through <u>9(a)(iv)</u> are reasonable in nature and are no broader than are necessary to maintain the confidentiality of Company's proprietary and Confidential Information, plans and services and to protect the other legitimate business interests of Company, including without limitation the goodwill developed by Executive with Company's customers, suppliers, licensees and business partners. Executive further acknowledges that Executive's employment shall

(d) Additional Time Added to Restricted Period. If, during any portion of the Restricted Period, Executive is not in compliance with the terms of Section 9(a). Company shall be entitled to, among other remedies, compliance by Executive with the terms of Section 9(a) for an additional period of time (i.e., in addition to the Restricted Period) that shall equal the period(s) over which such non-compliance occurred.

necessitate, and Company will provide, access to or the disclosure of Confidential Information to Executive and/or that Executive's responsibilities shall include the

development of Company's goodwill through Executive's contacts with Company's customers, suppliers, licensees, and business relations.

- (e) <u>Separate Covenants</u>. The parties hereto intend that the covenants contained in each of <u>Sections 9(a)(i)</u> through <u>9(a)(iv)</u> be construed as a series of separate covenants. Each of the covenants in <u>Sections 9(a)(i)</u> through <u>9(a)(iv)</u> hereof shall be deemed a separate and independent covenant, each being enforceable irrespective of the enforceability (with or without reformation) of the other covenants contained in <u>Sections 9(a)(i)</u> through <u>9(a)(iv)</u> hereof.
- (f) <u>Payments Conditioned Upon Compliance</u>. Executive hereby agrees that payment of any amounts specified in <u>Section 3</u> is inseparably conditioned upon Executive's compliance with this <u>Section 9</u>. In the event of Executive's breach of this <u>Section 8</u>, Company's obligation to pay all, or portions of, such amounts, depending on the materiality of the breach, shall end. The parties expressly agree that any determination to reduce or eliminate Company's obligations to pay amounts set forth in <u>Section 3</u> is not a penalty, but rather represents a calculation of some or all of Company's damages, depending on the materiality of Executive's breach of this <u>Section 9</u>.
  - (g) <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement:
- (i) "Affiliates" means any present or future affiliates of Company as defined in its operating agreement or in any amendment to this Agreement; and

- (ii) "Restricted Party Group" means Executive together with (A) his spouse and all children of Executive under the age of 21 and (B) any business in which Executive and/or any of his immediate family members collectively own or have the right to acquire an equity interest in excess of ten percent (10%) or otherwise have any right, through the ownership of a voting interest or otherwise, to direct the activities of or associated with the Competing Business.
- 10. Effect of Agreement on Other Benefits. The existence of this Agreement shall not prohibit or restrict Executive's entitlement to full participation in any executive compensation, employee benefit and other plans or programs in which executives of Company are eligible to participate.

#### 11. ERISA Provisions

In an abundance of caution and should some of this Agreement be subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (\*ERISA"), the following provisions of Section 11 and Section 12 will apply to those portions of the Agreement subject to ERISA:

- (a) <u>Company Discretion</u>. All decisions and exercises of discretion by "Company" under this Agreement shall be exercised by Company in its sole and absolute discretion, in its non-fiduciary capacity as "settlor" and employer, and not as an ERISA fiduciary or plan administrator. All references herein to decisions and exercises of discretion by "Company" are in such capacity, and all references to Company's "discretion" or the use of "may" grant Company sole and absolute discretion, not limited by ERISA and not in Company's capacity as a fiduciary. Company's determinations under this Agreement and other similar agreements need not be uniform and may be made selectively, irrespective of whether other persons are similarly situated.
- (b) <u>Plan Administrator/Named Fiduciary</u>. Company shall also serve as the "plan administrator" and the "named fiduciary" of the Agreement in accordance with ERISA. When acting in such capacities, Company is referred to in this Agreement as the "Plan Administrator," and when Company is referred to as "Plan Administrator," Company shall be acting in its ERISA fiduciary capacity. Plan Administrator has the right and power to interpret and construct the terms of this Agreement, and any such interpretation or construction shall be deemed correct and proper unless manifestly arbitrary and capricious. Plan Administrator's determinations under this Agreement and other similar agreements need not be uniform and may be made selectively, irrespective of whether other Persons are similarly situated.
- (c) <u>Company Liability and Indemnity</u>. Neither Company nor any of its shareholders, partners, limited partners, members, directors, managers, officers, employees and other representatives and their attorneys shall be liable for any act, omission, interpretation, construction or determination made in connection with this Agreement. Company shall indemnify and reimburse each of its shareholders, partners, limited partners, members, directors, managers, officers, employees and other representatives and their attorneys with respect to any claim, demand, cause of action, lawsuit, liability, and expense (including attorney's fees) arising therefrom to the full extent permitted by law.
- (d) <u>Financial Determinations</u>. All accounting, financial, and GAAP determinations shall be made by the firm of certified public accountants regularly engaged by Company to prepare the financial statements of Company's financial statements on behalf of Company, and such accountants have the right and power to make such determinations. Once approved by Plan Administrator, any such determination shall be deemed correct and proper unless manifestly arbitrary and capricious. However, such accountants shall be acting as agents of Plan Administrator and shall not be themselves, fiduciaries.

Company and a member of a so	elect group o	f managen	represents, warrants, admits, and acknowledges that for purposes of ERISA Executive is a key management employee of nent and highly compensated employees of Company. By virtue of Executive's position as a key employee of Company, he benefits of this Agreement, and this Agreement is not a contract of adhesion nor has it been unilaterally imposed on
(f) <u>Cla</u>	ims Procedu	ires	
	days (unles	ss extended	L. In the event a claim for benefits under this Agreement is denied by Plan Administrator, notice of such denial shall be in accordance with ERISA) after written receipt of a proper claim for benefits by Plan Administrator. Such claim for wided in this Agreement. Such notice of denial shall be written in a manner calculated to be understood by the claimant
	(A)	The reas	on or reasons for the denial.
	(B)	Reference	ee to pertinent provisions of this Agreement on which the denial is based.
explanation of why such materi	(C) al or informa		e appropriate, a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim for benefits and an essary.
	(D)	A copy of	of the claims review procedure as set forth in this Agreement.
(ii)	Claim I	Review Pro	cedure
fair review.	(A)	Claiman	t shall have a reasonable opportunity to appeal a denial of a claim for benefits to Plan Administrator and receive a full and
following:	(B)	In orde	er to accomplish such purpose, the claimant or a duly authorized representative may request or submit any or all of the
		(a)	A review upon written application filed with Plan Administrator.
		(b)	Copies of documents pertaining to the claim for benefits and its disallowance.

(iii) <u>Decision on Claim Review.</u> A final decision as to the allowance of the claim for benefits shall be made by Plan Administrator within 60 days after receipt of written notice of an appeal by the claimant given to Plan Administrator in accordance with this Agreement. Such decision shall be in writing and shall include the reason or reasons for the decision along with references to the pertinent provisions of this Agreement upon which the decision is based and shall be written in a manner calculated to be understood by the claimant. Such decision on review shall be a final determination of the claimant's rights under this Agreement.

Issues and comments in writing.

(c)

## Code Section 409A.

- (a) The parties intend this Agreement to comply with the requirements of Section 409A as from time to time applicable. The terms of this Agreement shall be construed, and Plan Administrator and Company shall apply the terms of the Agreement, to be consistent with the requirements of Section 409A to avoid the tax consequences, interest, and additional tax described in Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither Company, Plan Administrator, nor any other Agreement fiduciary, attorneys to Company or Plan Administrator, Company's or Plan Administrator's accountants, nor any other person represents or guarantees to Executive the income tax consequences of participating in the Agreement. Company, Plan Administrator, and all other Agreement fiduciaries, attorneys to Company or Plan Administrator, Company's or Plan Administrator's accountants, and other Persons shall have no liability to Executive should Executive become subject to adverse tax consequences, interest, or additional tax. Executive is hereby advised to seek Executive's own tax advice and counsel regarding the tax and other legal consequences of executing this Agreement and participating herein.
  - (b) This Agreement is intended to comply with the provisions of Code Section 409A and shall be construed consistently with such intent.

## Miscellaneous.

- (a) <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Alabama without reference to conflict of law principles.
- (b) <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given by hand delivery to the other party or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

If to Executive: Rick Burch

1425 Shea Harbor Drive Tuscaloosa, AL 35406

If to Company: Innovative Med Concepts, LLC

1837 Commons North Drive Tuscaloosa, AL 35406 Attn: Dr. William Pridgen

With a copy to: Campbell Guin Williams Guy & Gidiere, LLC

2711 University Boulevard Tuscaloosa, AL 35403 Attn: Bert M. Guy

or to such other address as either party shall have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith. Notice and communications shall be effective when actually received by the addressee.

- (c) Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect under present or future laws effective during the effective term of any such provision, such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision shall be fully severable, and this Agreement shall then be construed and enforced as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had not been contained in this Agreement, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of each such illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision, there shall be added automatically as part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable. Notwithstanding the above, in the event any such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any portion of Section 8(a) hereof is caused by such provision being held to be excessively broad as to time, duration, geographical scope, activity or subject in any jurisdiction, then such provision shall, at the option of Company, remain a part of this Agreement and shall be reformed and construed within such jurisdiction by limiting and reducing it so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with then applicable law.
- Withholding. Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such federal, state or local taxes as shall be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation. To the extent withholding is required in excess of cash payable to Executive, Executive shall indemnify and reimburse the Company for such amounts immediately upon demand. Company shall have sole responsibility for calculating the correct amounts of and due dates for withholding, and Executive shall be fully reimbursed for any interest or penalties arising from the Company's miscalculation of any withholdings; however, (a) the Company does not guaranty compliance with Section 409A and is not responsible for any penalties arising solely from any such noncompliance and (b) the Company is not responsible for any income taxes, other taxes, or penalties arising out of the Advances made to Executive.
- (e) Amendment; Waiver. This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the parties hereto or their respective successors and legal representatives. Executive's or Company's failure to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Agreement, or the failure to assert any right Executive or Company may have hereunder, shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or any other provision or right of this Agreement.
  - (f) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts.
- (g) <u>Venue.</u> Regardless of any place to which any of the parties may move and maintain residence, legal domicile, or situs at any time, each agrees, to the maximum extent permitted by Law, that any action against them based on this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered in accordance with this Agreement shall be instituted in the Circuit Court of Tuscaloosa County, Alabama or the federal district court for such county and, to the maximum extent permitted by Law, each hereby irrevocably consents to the <u>exclusive</u> jurisdiction of such court and waives any jurisdictional defenses that each may have to the institution of such an action in such court.
- (h) Specific Enforcement. Notwithstanding Section 7(f), Executive acknowledges that the covenants of Executive contained in Sections 7 and 9(a) of this Agreement are special and unique, that a breach by Executive of any term or provision of either of Sections 7 and 9(a) hereof may cause irreparable injury to Company, and/or Affiliates of Company, and that remedies at law for the breach of any terms or provisions of Sections 7 and 9(a) hereof may be inadequate. Accordingly, in addition to any other remedies it may have in the event of breach, Company shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms and provisions of Sections 7 and 9(a) hereof, to obtain temporary and permanent injunctive relief to prevent the continued breach of such terms and provisions without the necessity of posting a bond or of proving actual damage, and to obtain attorneys' fees in respect of the foregoing if Company prevails in such action or proceeding.

(j) Interpretation. The captions of this Agreement are not part of the provisions hereof and shall have no force or effect. Whenever the terms "hereof", "hereby", "herein", or words of similar import are used in this Agreement they shall be construed as referring to this Agreement in its entirety rather than to a particular section or provision, unless the context specifically indicates to the contrary. Any reference to a particular "Section" or "paragraph" shall be construed as referring to the indicated section or paragraph of this Agreement unless the context indicates to the contrary. The use of the term "including" herein shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." The parties agree that the rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be construed against the drafting party shall not be employed in any interpretation of this Agreement.

Survival. Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, and 13 of this Agreement shall survive the termination of Executive's employment.

(i)

- ( k ) Attorney fees. In the event any suit or arbitration is brought by either party or the successors, heirs, assigns, or Beneficiary of any party, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its attorney fees and expenses from the non-prevailing party.
- (1) <u>Representation</u>. Campbell Guin Williams Guy & Gidiere, LLC (formerly known as Tanner & Guin, LLC) represents the Company and does not represent Executive with respect to the negotiation of this Agreement. Burr Forman, LLP represents Executive and does not represent the Company with respect to the negotiation of this Agreement.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive has hereunto set Executive's hand and, pursuant to the authorization from the Managers, Company has caused this Agre	ement
to be executed in its name on its behalf, all as of the day and year first above written.	

$\mathbf{E}\mathbf{X}$	$\Gamma I$	T	$\mathbf{T}$	IX	$\mathbf{r}$

/s/ Rick Burch Rick Burch

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive has hereunto set Executive's hand and, pursuant to the authorization from the Managers, Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name on its behalf, all as of the day and year first above written.

# **COMPANY**:

Innovative Med Concepts, LLC

By: /s/ Dr. William Pridgen Name: Dr. William Pridgen Title: Manager and Chief Executive Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Dr. William Pridgen has hereunto set his hand and seal and, pursuant to the authorization from the Managers, Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name on its behalf, all as of the day and year first above written.

/s/ Dr. William Pridgen Dr. William Pridgen, individually

# CONFIDENTIAL BINDING KEY TERMS SHEET FOR AMENDMENT TO RICK BURCH'S EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

## August 22, 2020

The purpose of this Terms Sheet is to set forth certain terms and agreements between Innovative Med Concepts, LLC ("IMC" or the "Company"), and Rick Burch ("Burch") regarding an amendment ("Amendment") to Rick Burch's Executive Employment Agreement, executed effective March 3, 2015 ("Employment Agreement") between IMC and Burch (IMC and Burch together as "Parties" and individually as a "Party"). Capitalized terms used herein are used as defined in the Employment Agreement

This Terms Sheet is designed to give each Party the relevant provisions of the deal terms that will govern new provisions in the Employment Agreement.

All previous Terms Sheets and discussions between the Parties are revoked and null and void, including the Terms Sheets entered into effective July 21, 2020. This Terms Sheet contains the entire agreement between the parties and is intended to be binding on all Parties. It is intended by the Parties that the terms will be incorporated into a final Amendment to the Employment Agreement, executed in writing by all Parties, that will supersede this Terms Sheet. If such Amendment is not entered into, then this Terms Sheet shall nonetheless be enforceable on all Parties. Each Party acknowledges that the provisions of this Terms Sheet shall be enforceable to the full extent allowed by Alabama law and to the extent not contradicted by the final Amendment to the Employment Agreement. In addition, the Company and Employee agree that it is the parties' intention that all payments or benefits provided under this Agreement comply with Code Section 409 A and this Agreement shall be interpreted accordingly.

## **RECITALS:**

WHEREAS, certain provisions in the Employment Agreement are potentially ambiguous as to how they would apply to the Company's current plan to complete an IPO as a fundraising mechanism; and

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to provide for an equity bonus and a separate cash bonus upon the completion of the IPO, in lieu of all other bonuses contained in the Employment Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree to the following key terms to the Amendment to the Employment Agreement.

## AMENDMENT KEY TERMS

- 1. An Amendment to the Employment Agreement is made between the Parties, which shall contain the following provisions.
- 2. A new Section 3(f) is added to the Employment Agreement as follows:

3(f)(i) In the event the Company completes an Initial Public Offering ("IPO") where the proceeds of the fund raising are used exclusively to frmd clinical trials or other operating and development expenses of the Company ("Financing IPO") on or before April 1, 2021, then Executive shall receive the bonuses under Section 3(f), and the bonuses under Section 3(d), along with the administrative provisions under Section 3(e), shall be null and void. Executive shall not receive any other bonus, other those provided for in Section 3(f), because these bonuses fully satisfy the Company's obligation to pay Executive any success based or incentive bonuses under the Employment Agreement. If a Financing IPO is not completed on or before April 1, 2021, this Section 3(f) shall no longer apply and will be null and void.

3(f)(ii) Upon the completion of a Financing IPO, the Company shall grant to Executive Nonqualified Stock Options equal to 6.0% of the number of the Company's outstanding shares existing at the time immediately preceding the IPO. The Nonqualified Stock Options will grant Executive the option to purchase such number of shares at a strike price equal to the pre-money value of the Company divided by the number of shares outstanding before the IPO. For purposes of this Section 3(f), the pre-money value of the Company is the aggregate value of the public company stock issued to the Company's pre-existing investors at the time of the IPO (i.e., those investors who receive publicly traded stock in exchange for membership interests in the Company already owned before the IPO). The Nonqualified Stock Options may be exercised at any time within 10 years of the grant. This provision is intended to economically replicate the grant of a profits' interest in an LLC taxed as a partnership.

3(f)(iii) In addition to the bonus under Section 3(f)(ii), upon completion of the Company's IPO, Burch shall participate in the Company's executive bonus program alongside the other executives of the Company and to the same extent that the other executives are awarded and paid such bonuses. Specifically, Burch will receive a cash bonus for his services as President in 2020 upon the same terms as the other executives, with a target of 50% of his base salary of \$350,000 (to be clear, the Burch target bonus is \$175,00), as awarded for performance as determined by the board of directors in its discretion for all executives.

3. A new Section 14 shall be added to the Employment Agreement as follows:

In addition to the bonuses provided in Section 3(d) or 3(£), as applicable, the Company owes Burch accrued salary in the amount of \$466,666.72. Promptly after the earlier of the closing of any Incentive Event or Financing IPO, the Company will pay Burch the accrued salary in cash and equity, in its discretion, except that the Company shall pay at least \$266,666.72 in cash. Any equity paid to satisfy the amount of accrued salary shall be issued using the same Company valuation used in the Company's bridge financing, with a cap of \$40,000,000, rather than the pre-money or post-money valuation for the Incentive Event or Financing IPO. Any equity issued to Burch shall be issued immediately before the Incentive Event or Financing IPO, such that Burch receives equity after any dilution occurring to the pre-existing investors in the Company, other than any dilution resulting from theissuance of equity to new investors in the Incentive Event or IPO, which dilution shall apply to Burch's stock. To be clear, any equity issued under this Section 14 shall not be a profits interest, but a capital interest. The cash portion of the accrued salary shall be paid to Burch within 30 days of the Incentive Event or IPO, as applicable. If neither an Incentive Event or Financing IPO has been completed by April 1, 2021, this Section 14 shall no longer apply, and the accrued salary will be payable in cash. As he has to date, Burch will cooperate in good faith as to the timing of payment of the accrued salary in an effort to avoid creating a liquidity crisis for the company.

4. If in dispute, the calculation of the amount of any bonus or equity payment, including the

value of stock issued to the pre-existing investors, shall be made by Barfield, Murphy, Shank & Smith, LLC. Such valuation shall be based on the market value of the public stock issued to the investors, without any discounts applied for blockage, restrictions on sale, etc., to simplify the calculation.

- 5. Section 6 of the Employment Agreement shall be amended such that the proration of Burch's bonus shall not apply to the new IPO bonus.
- 6. All other provisions of the Employment Agreement remain fully in effect and unchanged. For avoidance of doubt, the provisions of Section 3(b) shall continue to apply to the new equity bonus to be received by Burch in the event of a completed Financing IPO. Burch received an advance on bonus in the amount of \$150,000. That amount will be offset against the equity bonus under Section 3(f)(ii) at the time the Nonqualified Stock Options are issued, where the value of the Nonqualified Stock Options for such offset purposes shall be deemed to be the percentage bonus of Nonqualified Stock Options times the pre-money value of the Company. For example, if the Company's pre-money value just before the Financing IPO was \$50,000,000, then without the offset of \$150,000, Burch would receive 6.0% of that amount, being Nonqualified Stock Options with a cumulative fair market value strike price of \$3,000,000. With the offset, Burch would receive Nonqualified Stock Options with a cumulative fair market value strike price of \$2,850,000, meaning Burch would receive Nonqualified Stock Options equal to 5.70% (\$2,850,000,000) of the number of the Company's outstanding shares existing at the time immediately preceding the IPO.
- 7. This Terms Sheet shall be governed by laws of the state of Alabama, without regard to conflicts of law principles requiring the application of the laws of any other state or jurisdiction. The Parties agree to submit to the jurisdiction and venue of courts located in Tuscaloosa County, Alabama for any lawsuit involving this Terms Sheet.
- 8. This Terms Sheet may be executed and accepted in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 9. Burch has been advised to seek independent tax advice on the federal and state income tax effects of this Amendment and any bonuses and payments to be made to Burch hereunder, and Burch acknowledges he has consulted with his tax advisors and that the Company makes no representation as to the tax treatment of the bonuses and other cash payments to be received by Burch.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK] [SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have hereun	to set their hands or caused their duly	y authorized representative to execute to	this agreement on their behalf
under seal effective as of the day and date first printed above.			

# INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC

By: /s/ Greg Duncan
Name: Greg Duncan
Title: Chief Executive Office

/s/ Rick Burch

Rick Burch, Invidually

## **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") effective as of April 5, 2020 ("Effective Date") is by and between Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company ("Company"), and Gregory S. Duncan ("Employee"). The Company and Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and each individually as a "Party".

## WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company and Employee desire to formalize the employment relationship between the Parties by entering into this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") has approved this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Employee has determined that it is in the best interests of Employee to enter into this Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the promises hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is hereby agreed as follows:

#### 1. EMPLOYMENT.

- (a) <u>Position.</u> The Company hereby employs Employee in the position of Chief Executive Officer effective April 5, 2020, and Employee hereby accepts such employment.
- (b) Employment Period. Employee's employment hereunder shall commence on April 5, 2020 and shall continue until terminated in accordance with Section 4 hereof (the "Employment Period"). The Company agrees to continue Employee in his employ as Chief Executive Officer during the Employment Period, subject to termination of such employment pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

# 2. EMPLOYMENT DUTIES.

- (a) <u>Duties.</u> Employee shall have such duties as are customarily performed and exercised by the Chief Executive Officer of a company with subsidiary operations, subject to the supervision by the Board, together with such additional duties as are reasonably assigned by the Board. During the Employment Period, Employee's services shall be performed in Atlanta, Georgia, or the metropolitan area of the Employee's future primary residence, subject to reasonable business travel based upon the needs of the Company, subject to the terms of any Company travel policies in place from time to time.
- (b) Time and Attention. Beginning April 5, 2020, excluding any periods of vacation and sick leave to which Employee is entitled, Employee agrees to devote Employee's entire working time, energy, and skill to the business and affairs of the Company and, to the extent necessary to discharge the responsibilities assigned to Employee hereunder, to use Employee's reasonable best efforts to perform faithfully and efficiently such responsibilities; provided, however, that these obligations shall not prohibit Employee from (i) as approved by the Board, serving on civic or charitable boards or committees and two (2) corporate boards or committee or (ii) managing personal investments, so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Employee's responsibilities to the Company, its subsidiaries and affiliates, or violate the Company's conflict of interest policies. During the Employement Period, Employee shall (i) disclose to the Company any business opportunity that comes to Employee's attention and that relates to the business of the Company or otherwise arises as a result of Employee's employment with the Company and (ii) not take advantage of or otherwise divert such opportunity for Employee's own benefit or that of any other person or entity without prior written consent of the Company.

(c) <u>Avoidance of Conflicting Obligations</u> . Employee hereby acknowledges, agrees and represents that Employee's execution of this Agreement and
performance of employment-related obligations and duties for the Company will not cause any breach, default, or violation of any other employment, non-disclosure
confidentiality, non-competition, or other agreement to which Employee may be a party or otherwise be bound. Moreover, Employee hereby agrees that Employee will not use
in the performance of his employment-related obligations and duties for the Company or otherwise disclose to the Company any trade secrets or confidential information of any
person or entity (including any former employer) if and to the extent such use or disclosure may cause a breach or violation of any obligation or duty owed by Employee to such
employer, person, or entity under any agreement or applicable law.

(d) Other Activities. During the Employment Period, other than as set forth in paragraph (b) of this Section 2, Employee will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, other than in the performance of his duties hereunder, render services of a business, professional or commercial nature to any other person or firm, whether for compensation or otherwise.

## 3. COMPENSATION.

- (a) <u>Compensation</u>. For all services which Employee renders to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates during the Employment Period, the Company agrees to pay Employee the salary, cash incentive, and equity compensation as set by the Board or the Compensation Committee (as defined herein), subject to the following:
- ( i ) Primary Cash Compensation. Effective as of April 5, 2020, Employee's monthly salary shall be \$41,667 per month, representing an annual rate of \$500,000 (the "Base Salary"). Employee's Base Salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board or a Compensation Committee established by the Board in its discretion (the "Compensation Committee") and the Base Salary for each fiscal year during the Employment Period shall be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee, which may authorize an increase in Employee's Base Salary for such year. In no event may Employee's Base Salary be reduced below its then-current level at any time during the Employment Period other than with Employee's written consent or pursuant to a general wage reduction in respect of substantially all of the Company's executive officers, which reduction is based on the Company's financial performance, in which event Employee's Base Salary may only be reduced to the same extent and up to the same percentage amount as the base salaries of other executive officers are reduced. Employee's Base Salary shall be paid in accordance with the Company's normal periodic payroll practices.
- (ii) Cash Bonus. Commencing upon the establishment of a bonus program approved by the Board or the Compensation Committee, Employee will be eligible for an annual cash bonus with a target bonus amount equal to no less than 50% of his then-current Base Salary (the "Cash Bonus"). The Cash Bonus shall be paid in a single lump sum with the first payroll following the approval of the Audited Financial statement by the Board or by an Audit Committee established by the Board in its discretion (the "Audit Committee"). The Cash Bonus is subject to achievement of annual bonus metrics set by the Board or the Audit Committee from year to year and represents a bonus target percentage which may be earned subject to Employee's continued employment with the Company and achievement of corporate/Board objectives set by the Board or the Audit Committee. The Company maintains full and absolute discretion over the decision to award any bonus, and the determination of the amount of any bonus, based upon various factors that include, but are not limited to, Employee's performance and the Company's performance. To be eligible to earn any bonus, Employee must be actively employed by the Company at the time of payment. Employee's Cash Bonus percentage shall be reviewed annually by the Board or the Compensation Committee, beginning with the year after a bonus program is approved by the Board or the Compensation Committee, and the target Cash Bonus percentage for each such year shall be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee, which may authorize an increase in Employee's Cash Bonus percentage for such year. In no event may Employee's Cash Bonus percentage be reduced below its then-current level at any time during the Employment Period other than with Employee's written consent and may only be reduced to the same extent and up to the same percentage amount as the target bonus percentage of other executive officers are reduced.

- (iii) Equity. Immediately upon the closing of any offering of Company debt or equity securities that results in the Company having sufficient funds to complete the Company's Phase 2B trial (e.g., a minimum total raise of \$25,000,000) (the "Triggering Offering"), and whether such funds are raised through a private or public offering or any combination thereof, the Company shall issue to Employee a 5% Nonvoting Membership Interest in the Company as a "profits interest,"(the "Equity Bonus") based solely on Membership Interests issued and outstanding immediately **after** the Triggering Offering, after taking into account the dilutive effects of such issuance (such that, for example, Employee will have a 5% Nonvoting Membership Interest taking into account all outstanding interests, including the interest granted Employee and to investors in the Triggering Offering).
- (A) The Membership Interest issued to the Employee pursuant to Section 3(a)(iii) is intended to be a "profits interest," as that term is defined in Internal Revenue Service Revenue Procedure 93-27, as of the date of the grant of the Membership Interest, and to the extent that anything in this Agreement is inconsistent with such intent, the Parties agree that this Agreement will be deemed to be amended such that such Membership Interest will qualify as a "profits interest." Employee and Company shall agree on a value of the Company immediately preceding the issuance of the Membership Interest, which shall not be in excess of the Company value applicable to the Fifth Offering, such being \$37,500,000 accounting for warrant coverage and dilution. Further, the Company's operating agreement shall provide that upon liquidation or dissolution of the Company, an amount equal to the agreed value for 100% of the Company shall be paid with respect to Membership Interests other than the Membership Interest being granted to Employee, as liquidation proceeds before any amounts are paid to Employee with respect to such profits interest. Thereafter, any remaining liquidation proceeds shall be paid to the Members in proportion to ownership of the Company, and Employee shall participate in such remaining proceeds based on his then percentage ownership of the Company. If the Company and Employee fail to agree on such value within 30 days after the Incentive Event, the value shall be determined an independent accounting firm, selected by the Board in its discretion.
- (iv) In the event the Company has been converted or will convert into a corporation before or simultaneously with the Triggering Offering, instead of issuing the profits interests as described above, the Company shall issue an option to Employee to purchase 5.00% of the number of shares of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of the date of the grant to Employee, after accounting for dilution of the issuance to Employee (the "Option"). The Option shall be immediately vested and may be exercised for a period of ten years from the award date ("Expiration Date"). The Option shall be exercisable in whole or in part at Fair Market Value. For purposes of this Agreement, "Fair Market Value" means the lowest purchase price paid for one share of common stock (or an equivalent percentage of the Company's Membership Interests), from any completed offering, including the Triggering Offering, that raises more than \$1,000,000 within the calendar year before the Triggering Offering. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, Fair Market Value shall be interpreted or amended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder (the "Code"), if applicable to the Agreement and award.

(A) Exercise of Option. Employee may exercise this Option only in the following manner: Prior to the Expiration Date, Employee may deliver an Option exercise notice (an "Exercise Notice") in the form of Appendix A attached hereto indicating his or her election to purchase some or all of the stock. Such notice shall specify the number of shares to be purchased. Payment of the purchase price may be made by one or more of the methods described in Appendix A. If Employee elects to make payment by offset, then it shall be deemed as though Employee paid cash to the Company for his Stock immediately before the sale event or dividend event giving rise to Employee's right to receive cash, such that the cash paid by Employee shall be considered as part of the distributable proceeds to all shareholders.		
(B) <u>Termination of Option</u> . Except as may otherwise be provided by the Company, if Employee's employment is terminated as described in this Agreement, the period within which to exercise this Option will be subject to early termination as set forth below, and if the Option is not exercised within such period, it shall thereafter terminate as follows:		
(1) <u>Termination Due to Death or Disability</u> . If Employee's employment is terminated by reason of his death or Disability, this Option may continue to be exercised by Employee's legal representative or legatee as applicable, for a period of 12 months from the date of death or Disability or until the Expiration Date, if earlier.		
Other Termination. If Employee's employment is terminated for any reason other than death or Disability, and unless otherwise determined by the Company, this Option may continue to be exercised, for a period of 90 days from the date of termination or until the Expiration Date, if earlier; provided however, if Employee's employment is terminated for Cause, this Option shall terminate immediately upon the date of such termination.		
(3) For purposes hereof, the Company's determination of the reason for termination shall be conclusive and binding on Employee's representatives or legatees.		
(C) <u>Transferability of Option</u> . This Option is personal to Employee and is not transferable by Employee in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. The Option may be exercised during Employee's lifetime only by Employee (or by Employee's guardian or personal representative in the event of Employee's Disability or death). Employee may elect to designate a beneficiary by providing written notice of the name of such beneficiary to the Company, and may revoke or change such designation at any time by filing written notice of revocation or change with the Company; such beneficiary may exercise Employee's Option in the event of Employee's death to the extent provided herein. If Employee does not designate a beneficiary, or if the designated beneficiary predeceases Employee, the legal representative of Employee may exercise this Option to the extent provided herein in the event of Employee's death.		
( D ) <u>Restrictions on Transfer of Shares</u> . The Shares acquired upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to certain transfer restrictions and other limitations, including, without limitation, the provisions contained in the operating agreement of the Company, or alternatively, the bylaws and/or buy-sell agreement and any applicable lock-up agreement between Employee and the Company, as applicable.		
(v) <u>Sale Event Bonuses.</u> In lieu of the Equity Bonus or Option, in the event of a "Sale Event", as defined below, Employee shall be paid a cash bonus and a noncash bonus as described herein (collectively, the "Sale Event Bonuses"). Upon a Sale Event, Employee shall be paid a bonus equal to 5% of the gross amount of cash, cash-like items, and publicly tradable stock ("Cash Proceeds"), received by the Company or its Members from such Sale Event. A Sale Event shall by any of the following:		

- (A) a successful and closed sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition, or other property developed by the Company,
- (B) a sale of (1) all or substantially all the assets of the Company; or (2) a majority of the Membership Interests of the Company (other than newly issued interests in the Company); or
  - (C) a merger or consolidation of the Company that results in Cash Proceeds or Noncash Proceeds paid to all its members.
- (D) "Cash Proceeds" includes all upfront and contingent payments resulting from the Sale Event, including all milestone payments, royalties, whether prepaid or paid over time, and other structured payments, but only as they are received by the Company, such that Company shall pay to Employee the requisite share of Cash Proceeds within 30 days of being received by the Company. If the Cash Proceeds are in part publicly tradable stock, the stock shall be valued taking into account blockage, the cost of disposing of the stock, restrictions on sale, and any other appropriate discounts. Moreover, Company may, in its discretion, pay some or all of the bonus by delivering publicly tradable stock in kind, but up to the proportion in which the Company received the Cash Proceeds as stock and not as cash.
- (E) In the Event the Company or its Members receive any consideration other than Cash Proceeds ("Noncash Proceeds", e.g. non-publicly traded stock) as a result of a Sale Event, Employee shall also be paid in addition to the cash bonus based on the Cash Proceeds, a bonus equal to 5% of the Noncash Proceeds received by the Company or its Members, as applicable. Such payment shall be made within 30 days of such Noncash Proceeds being received by the Company or its Members, whenever they are received. The Company may in its discretion pay amount of Noncash Proceeds in an equivalent amount of cash instead of in-kind. Should a payment of Noncash Proceeds to Employee trigger a current tax liability for Employee without a corresponding payment of cash to satisfy such liability, the Company will reasonably attempt to accommodate Employee through payment of liquid assets, if reasonably available as determined in the discretion of the Board or Compensation Committee. Nothing herein will obligate the Company to pay any In-Kind Bonus to Employee in cash instead of in-kind. The Noncash Proceeds shall be valued by an independent accounting firm, selected by the Board in its discretion.
- (F) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Employee must be employed by the Company as of the date of the Sale Event to be eligible to receive the Sale Event Bonuses.
- (G) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, (1) should Employee be paid Sale Event Bonuses as described in this Section 3(a)(v), Employee shall not be entitled to either the equity issued as a profits interest as described in Section 3(a)(iii) or the Option as described in 3(a)(iv); and (2) should Employee receive either the Equity Bonus described in Section 3(a)(iii) or the Option as described in Section 3(a)(iv), Employee's right to receive Sale Event Bonuses shall be terminated, it being expressly intended that Employee shall only receive one of the Equity Bonus, the Sale Event Bonuses, or the Option.
- (vi) Other Compensation. Commencing with the calendar year beginning April 5, 2020, Employee shall be entitled to participate in annual long-term incentive opportunities as determined by the Board consistent with those provided to other Company executive officers and in accordance with the Company's plans and applicable award agreements.

- (b) Expenses. The Company shall pay all reasonable expenses incurred by Employee that are directly related to performance of his responsibilities and duties for the Company hereunder. Employee shall submit to the Company statements that justify in reasonable detail all reasonable expenses so incurred. Subject to such audits as the Company may deem necessary, the Company shall reimburse Employee the full amount of any such expenses advanced by Employee. Reimbursable expenses shall also include a reimbursement for health, dental and vision benefits plan in lieu of the Company offering such plans. All expenses eligible for reimbursements in connection with Employee's employment must be incurred by Employee while employed by the Company and must be in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policies. The amount of reimbursable expenses incurred in one taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year. Each category of reimbursement shall be paid according to the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy, typically at the end of the month of submission, but in no event shall any such reimbursement be paid after the last day of the Company's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred. No right to reimbursement is subject to liquidation or exchange for other benefits.
- (c) <u>Benefits.</u> Employee will be entitled to participate in each employee benefit plan and program of the Company, as in place from time to time, to the extent that Employee meets the eligibility requirements for such employee benefit plan or program. Employee shall pay any contributions which are generally required of employees to receive any such benefits. The Company will endeavor to institute industry standard health insurance programs and benefits as well as a 401(k) program.

To the extent the Company makes directors' and officers' liability insurance available to the directors, it will also make it available to Employee on the same terms as other directors. Employee shall receive paid time off ("PTO") in accordance with the Company's PTO policies and procedures in place from time to time, but in no event will Employee receive less than five weeks PTO annually; provided, however, that, in accordance with the Company's PTO practices, PTO not taken during any calendar year shall not be carried over to a subsequent year. Following the Date of Termination (as defined below), Employee shall be paid at a rate per day equal to Employee's Base Salary then in effect divided by 260 for all current and previously accumulated PTO days not taken during the calendar year in which the Date of Termination occurs, with such payment to be made within 30 days following the Date of Termination. Such amount shall be deemed a payment obligation accruing through the Date of Termination for purposes of Section 5.

## 4. TERMINATION.

(a) <u>Cause</u>. The Company may terminate Employee's employment during the Employment Period for Cause. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean:

Period;

(i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft or any material violation of law that occurs during or in the course of the Employment

(ii) Intentional damage by Employee to the Company's assets;

- (iii) Intentional disclosure by Employee of the Company's confidential information contrary to Company policies;
- (iv) Material breach of Employee's obligations under this Agreement;

- (v) Intentional engagement by Employee in any activity which would constitute a breach of Employee's duty of loyalty or Employee's assigned duties;
  - (vi) Intentional breach by Employee of any of the Company's policies and procedures;
- (vii) The willful and continued failure by Employee to perform Employee's assigned duties (other than as a result of incapacity due to physical or mental illness);
- (viii) Employee is or has been prevented from performing any duties contemplated by this Agreement by reason of any agreement with any third party to which Employee is a party or is bound; or
  - (ix) an appropriation, or attempted appropriation, of a business opportunity of Company or one of its affiliates;
- (x) a conviction of, indictment for, or the entering of Employee of a guilty plea to any felony or civil offense involving fraud or moral turpitude (or a plea of *nolo contendere* thereto);
  - (xi) securing a personal benefit, or attempting to secure a personal benefit, in any transaction entered into on behalf of or by Company; or
  - (xii) sexual misconduct while conducting business on behalf of Company.
  - (xiii) Willful conduct by Employee that is demonstrably and materially injurious to the Company, monetarily or otherwise.

For purposes of this provision, no act, or failure to act, on the part of Employee shall be considered "willful" unless it is done, or omitted to be done, by Employee in bad faith or without reasonable belief that Employee's action or omission was in the best interests of the Company. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board or based upon the advice of counsel for the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by Employee in good faith and in the best interests of the Company.

- (b) Good Reason. Employee may terminate Employee's employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason.
- (i) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean the assignment to Employee, without Employee's consent, of any duties materially inconsistent with Employee's position (including changes in status, offices, or titles and any change in Employee's reporting requirements), authority, duties, or responsibilities as contemplated by Section 2(a), the Company requiring Employee to relocate Employee's primary Atlanta work location by more than 50 miles, or any other action by the Company which results in a material diminution in such position, authority, duties, responsibilities or aggregate Base Salary and applicable percentage used in determining the Cash Bonus; except as otherwise specified in Section 2, or the Company's material breach of its obligations to Employee under this Agreement (each an "Event" for purposes of this paragraph).
- (ii) Employee must notify the Company in writing of any Event that constitutes Good Reason within 90 days following Employee's initial knowledge of the existence of such Event (or, if earlier, within 90 days following the date upon which Employee should reasonably have been expected to have knowledge of such Event) or such Event shall not constitute Good Reason under this Agreement. Employee must provide at least 30 days prior written notification of his intention to terminate his employment for Good Reason and the Company shall have 30 days from the date of receipt of such notice to effect a cure of the condition constituting Good Reason, and, upon cure thereof by the Company, such Event shall no longer constitute Good Reason.

- (c) Notice of Termination. Any termination by either Party for any reason, including any termination by the Company for Cause, or by Employee for Good Reason, shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other Party hereto given in accordance with Section 13(c). For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" means a written notice which (i) indicates the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Employee's employment under the provision so indicated and (iii) specifies the Date of Termination (which date shall not be more than 30 days after the giving of such notice; provided, however, that if Employee is terminating for Good Reason such date shall be not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days after giving such notice. The inadvertent failure by Employee or the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination a particular fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Good Reason or Cause shall not waive any right of Employee or the Company, respectively, hereunder or preclude Employee or the Company, respectively, from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing Employee's or the Company's rights hereunder.
- Date of Termination. "Date of Termination" means the date of receipt of the Notice of Termination, or any later date specified therein, as the case may be. The Company and Employee shall take all steps necessary (including with regard to any post-termination services by Employee) to ensure that any termination of employment described in this Section 4 constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder and notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the date on which the separation from service takes place shall be the "Date of Termination." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Date of Termination may be accelerated by the Party who receives Notice of Termination by providing to the other Party written notice of acceleration, including the accelerated Date of Termination, within 30 days of receipt of the Notice of Termination.

## 5. OBLIGATIONS OF COMPANY UPON TERMINATION.

- (a) <u>Cause: Without Good Reason.</u> If Employee's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or by Employee without Good Reason, the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligation to Employee other than Base Salary and accrued unused PTO through the Date of Termination paid on the Company's normal payroll payment date.
- (b) Disability or Death. If the Employment Period is terminated due to the death or Disability of Employee, Employee (or his estate or legal representative) shall be entitled solely to the following: (i) Base Salary, accrued unused PTO, and any other accrued obligations through the Date of Termination (paid on the Company's normal payroll payment date) (the "Accrued Compensation"), (ii) in the event the Employment Period is terminated due to Disability of the Employee, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants (if applicable), payment of the annual Cash Bonus (as described in Section 3(a)(ii)) of this Agreement that Employee otherwise would have earned but for such termination of employment for the performance period in death occurs, provided that it shall be subject to a pro-rata reduction for the portion of the performance period following the Date of Termination, and (iii) in the case of a termination due to Disability, and subject to Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company following the Date of Termination, continued participation, at the Company's expense, in the Company's group health plans for Employee and his eligible covered dependents through the earliest of: (x) the 18-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, (y) the date Employee becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage from any other employer, or (z) the date Employee is no longer eligible to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company under applicable law. As used herein "Disability" shall mean and include Employee's incapacity due to physical or mental illness or disability to timely perform his duties under this Agreement, as reasonably determined by the Board, for a period of six or more consecutive months. Disability also includes Employee becoming permanently disabled within the meaning of any long-term disability plan o

<u>Other Than for Cause; Good Reason.</u> Except as otherwise provided in Section 6(a), if (1) the Company terminates Employee's employment other
than for Cause or (ii) Employee terminates employment for Good Reason, then the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligation to Employee other than the
Company's obligation to pay to Employee (or, in the case of his death, to his estate or legal representatives) the Accrued Compensation and, subject to Employee satisfying the
waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, the Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments (as defined
below). Such payments shall be subject to the Company's normal payroll and withholding requirements.
( d ) Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments, Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in

Section 13(d), the "Severance Payment" shall be equal to the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary plus an amount equal to a prorated portion of Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs, with such prorated amount determined by multiplying Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of full months during such year in which Employee was employed and the denominator of which is 12. In addition, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, and Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company following the Date of Termination, Employee will receive continued participation, at the Company's expense, in the Company's group health plans for Employee and his eligible covered dependents through the earliest of: (x) the 18-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, (y) the date Employee becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage from any other employer, or (z) the date Employee is no longer eligible to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company under applicable law (the "Benefits Continuation Payments").

## (e) <u>Timing of Severance Payment</u>

- ( i ) Timing of Severance Payment The Severance Payment shall be payable to Employee (or, in the event of death, to his estate or legal representative) in cash by the Company over a period of 12 consecutive months.
- (ii) <u>Distribution Rules</u>. The following rules shall apply with respect to the distribution of payments and benefits, if any, to be provided to Employee under this Section 5 and Section 6, as applicable:
- (A) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no payments shall be made to Employee upon Employee's termination of employment from the Company under this Agreement unless such termination of employment is a "separation from service" under Code Section 409A. The determination of whether and when a "separation from service" has occurred shall be made in a manner consistent with and based on the presumptions set forth in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(h). If, as of the date of the "separation from service" of Employee from the Company, Employee is not a Specified Employee (as defined in Section 5(e)(iii)), then the payments shall be made on the dates and terms set forth in Section 5(e)(i).

(B)	If, as of the date of the "separation from service" of Employee from the Company, Employee is a Specified Employee, then any
portion of the payments that is a payment of	deferred compensation as determined under Code Section 409A (after taking into account the exemption rules for short-term
deferrals under Treasury Regulations Section	1.409A-1(b)(4) and separation payments under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)) and that would, absent this
subsection, be paid within the six-month period	I following the separation from service of Employee from the Company shall not be paid until the date that is six months and one
day after such separation from service (or, if ea	rlier, Employee's death).

(iii) Specified Employee. As used herein, the term "Specified Employee" means a "specified employee" (as defined in Code Section 409A(a) (2)(B)(i)). By way of clarification, "specified employee" means a "key employee" (as defined in Section 416(i) of the Code, disregarding Section 416(i)(5) of the Code) of the Company. Employee shall be treated as a "key employee" if Employee meets the requirement of Section 416(i)(1)(A)(i), (ii) or (iii) of the Code at any time during the 12-month period ending on an "identification date." If Employee is a "key employee" as of an identification date, he shall be treated as a Specified Employee for the 12-month period beginning on the first day of the fourth month following such identification date. For purposes of any Specified Employee determination hereunder, the "identification date" shall mean the last day of the calendar year.

## 6. CHANGE OF CONTROL TERMINATION PAYMENT.

- Triggering Event. In consideration and recognition of Employee's employment and his contribution to protecting and enhancing member value in any future sale of the Company that may occur, the Company agrees to pay to Employee a change of control termination payment as specified below (the "Change of Control Termination Payment"). The Change of Control Termination Payment shall be in addition to amounts otherwise payable pursuant to Section 3 through the Date of Termination but in lieu of any Severance Payments or Benefits Continuation Payments otherwise due under Section 5, shall be subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and Employee not violating the Protective Covenants, and shall be earned upon the earlier of (i) the termination of Employee's employment with the Company at any time within two years following a Change of Control (as defined below) (A) by the Company for any reason other than Cause or (B) by Employee for Good Reason or (ii) upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, if Employee's employment with the Company was terminated within six months prior to the Change of Control, either by (A) the Company for any reason other than Cause or (B) by Employee for Good Reason (the earlier of (i) or (ii) above being referred to as the "Triggering Event").
- (b) Amount. The amount of the Change of Control Termination Payment shall be equal to 1.5 times the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary as of the Date of Termination plus an amount equal to 1.5 times the Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs.
- (c) Payment; Medical Coverage; Vesting. Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, the Change of Control Termination Payment shall be paid in a single cash lump sum payment to Employee (or, in the event of death, to his estate or legal representative) not later than 45 days after the Triggering Event. Such payment shall be in addition to sums due to Employee through the Date of Termination, shall be subject to normal withholding requirements of the Company and shall be in lieu of Severance Payments or Benefits Continuation Payments that may otherwise be due under Section 5. In addition, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants and Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company, if any, following the Date of Termination, Employee will receive the Benefits Continuation Payments.

(d) Change of Control Defined. For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "Change of Control" means a change in the ownership or effect	ve control
of, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of, the Company, to the extent consistent with Code Section 409A and any regulatory or other interpretive	authority
promulgated thereunder, as described in paragraphs (i) through (iv) below.	
(i) Change in Ownership of Company. A change in the ownership of the Company will be deemed to have occurred on the date the	4

- person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below) other than a group of which Employee is a member, acquires ownership of the Company stock that, together with the Company stock held by such person or group, constitutes more than 50% of the voting power of the stock of the Company.
- (A) If any one person or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), other than a group of which Employee is a member, is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, the acquisition of additional Company stock by such person or persons shall not be considered to cause a change in the ownership of the Company or to cause a change in the effective control of the Company (within the meaning of paragraph (ii) below).
- (B) An increase in the percentage of Company stock owned by any one person, or persons acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), as a result of a transaction in which the Company acquires its stock in exchange for property, shall be treated as an acquisition of stock for purposes of this paragraph (i).
- (C) Except as provided in (B) above, the provisions of this paragraph (i) shall apply only to the transfer or issuance of Company stock if such stock remains outstanding after such transfer or issuance.

# (ii) Change in Effective Control of Company.

- (A) A change in the effective control of the Company shall occur on the date that either of (1) or (2) below occurs:
- (1) Any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) ownership of stock of the Company possessing 30% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, or
- (2) A majority of members of the Board are replaced during any 12-month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the Board prior to the date of such appointment or election.
- (B) A change in effective control of the Company also may occur with respect to any transaction in which either the Company or the other entity involved in a transaction experiences a Change of Control event described in paragraphs (i) or (iii).

(C)	If any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), is considered to
effectively control the Company (within the me	eaning of this paragraph (ii)), the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same person or persons shall not be
considered to cause a change in the effective con	ntrol of the Company (or to cause a change in the ownership of the Company within the meaning of paragraph (i)).

- (iii) Change in Ownership of a Substantial Portion of Company's Assets. A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets shall occur on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), other than a group of which Employee is a member, acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value (within the meaning of paragraph (iii)(B)) equal to or more than 40% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions.
- (A) A transfer of the Company's assets shall not be treated as a change in the ownership of such assets if the assets are transferred to one or more of the following:
  - (1) A stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to Company

stock:

- (2) An entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company;
- (3) A person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all of the outstanding stock of the Company; or
- (4) An entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a person described in paragraph (iii)(A)(3).

For purposes of this paragraph (iii)(A), and except as otherwise provided, a person's status is determined immediately after the transfer of assets.

- (B) For purposes of this paragraph (iii), gross fair market value means the value of all the Company's assets, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.
- (iv) <u>Group Definition.</u> For the purposes of this Section 6, persons shall be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of an entity that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of assets, or similar business transaction with the Company. If a person, including an entity stockholder, owns stock in the Company and another entity with which the Company enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction, such person shall be considered to be acting as a group with the other owners of equity interests in an entity only to the extent of the ownership in that entity prior to the transaction giving rise to the change and not with respect to the ownership interest in the other corporation. Persons shall not be considered to be acting as a group solely because they purchase or own stock of the Company at the same time, or as a result of the same public offering of Company stock.

#### 7. NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS.

Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent or limit Employee's continuing or future participation in any plan, program, policy or practice provided by the Company or any of its affiliated companies and for which Employee may qualify, nor, except as specifically set forth herein, shall anything herein limit or otherwise affect such rights as Employee may have under any contract or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliated companies. Amounts which are vested benefits or which Employee is otherwise entitled to receive under any plan, practice or program of or any contract or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliated companies at or subsequent to the Date of Termination shall be payable in accordance with such plan, policy, practice or program or contract or agreement except as explicitly modified by this Agreement.

#### 8. FULL SETTLEMENT.

In no event shall Employee be obligated to seek other employment or take any other action by way of mitigation of the amounts payable to Employee under any of the provisions of this Agreement, and such amounts shall not be reduced whether or not Employee obtains other employment. The Company agrees to pay as incurred, to the full extent permitted by law, all legal fees and expenses which Employee may reasonably incur as a result of any contest or dispute by the Company or Employee with respect to liability under, or the interpretation of the validity or enforceability of, any provision of this Agreement, but only in the event and to the extent that (i) Employee receives a final, non-appealable judgment in his favor in any such action or receives a final judgment in his favor that has not been appealed by the Company within 30 days of the date of the judgment; or (ii) the Parties agree to dismiss any such action upon the Company's payment of the sums allegedly due Employee or performance of the covenants by the Company allegedly breached by it.

# 9. PROTECTIVE COVENANTS

- Confidential Information. Employee and the Company are Parties to one or more separate agreements respecting confidential information, trade secrets, and inventions, including, without limitation, the Employee Confidentiality and Intellectual Property Assignment Agreement signed in connection with and as a condition of Employee's employment with the Company (collectively, the "IP Agreements"); provided, that any agreements respecting confidential information, trade secrets, and inventions shall be consistent with, and no more burdensome than, the Employee's obligations under the Employee Confidentiality and Intellectual Property Assignment Agreement signed in connection with and as a condition of Employee's employment with the Company, unless such changes result from changes to applicable law. The Parties agree that the IP Agreements shall not be superseded or terminated by this Agreement and shall survive any termination of this Agreement.
- Non-Compete Commitment. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee agrees that he will not accept any position as principal executive officer, president, or chief executive officer with, or provide comparable level executive consultation to any Competitive Business of the Company. As used herein, a "Competitive Business" is a business (including, but not limited to, a business started by Employee) that is in the business of providing activities, products, or services that are competitive with those provided by the Company and that are of the type conducted, authorized, offered, provided, or under development by the Company within one year prior to Employee's Date of Termination.

- (c) Agreement Not to Solicit Employees. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee covenants and agrees that Employee shall not (a) solicit, recruit, or hire (or attempt to solicit, recruit, or hire) or otherwise assist anyone in soliciting, recruiting, or hiring, any employee or independent contractor of the Company who performed work for the Company within the last year of Employee's employment with the Company until that employee's employment or that independent contractor's engagement with the Company has been voluntarily or involuntarily terminated for at least six months, or (b) otherwise encourage, solicit, or support any employee(s) or independent contractor(s) to leave their employment with the Company.
- Non-Solicitation of Customers or Clients. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee agrees not to solicit, directly or by assisting others, any business from any of the Company's customers or clients, including actively sought prospective customers or clients, with whom Employee has had material contact during the one-year period prior to the termination of the Employment Period with the Company, for the purpose of providing products or services that are competitive with those provided by the Company. As used in this paragraph, "material contact" means the contact between Employee and each customer, client or vendor, or potential customer, client or vendor (i) with whom or which Employee dealt on behalf of the employer, (ii) whose dealings with the Company were coordinated or supervised by Employee, (iii) about whom Employee obtained confidential information in the ordinary course of business as a result of Employee's association with the Company, or (iv) who receives products or services authorized by the Company, the sale or provision of which results or resulted in compensation, commissions, or earnings (directly) for Employee within one year prior to Employee's Date of Termination.
- (e) <u>Non-Disparagement.</u> Employee agrees not to make disparaging remarks, or remarks that could reasonably be construed as disparaging, regarding the Company, its subsidiaries, their directors, officers, or employees, businesses or practices during the Employment Period and thereafter. Company, on behalf of its officers, directors and managers, agrees not to make disparaging remarks, or remarks that could reasonably be construed as disparaging, regarding Employee. For the avoidance of doubt, this non-disparagement obligation shall not in any way affect either party's obligation to testify truthfully in any legal proceeding.
- Change of Control Termination Payment shall be subject to and expressly conditioned upon Employee's compliance with the covenants set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this Section 10 (collectively, the "Protective Covenants"). Payments of amounts owing under any Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments obligation shall be conditioned upon Employee's continued compliance with the Protective Covenants. Should Employee fail to comply with any of the Protective Covenants, the Company shall not be required to make the Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment (or any portion thereof remaining unpaid), or Benefits Continuation Payments and Employee shall be required to repay any portion of the Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment, or Benefits Continuation Payments that Employee has already received from the Company. Employee acknowledges that the consideration for the Protective Covenants includes the employment granted and the salary and other compensation provided hereunder including, but not limited to, the covenants respecting a Severance Payment, Change of Control Termination Payment, or Benefits Continuation Payments.
- (g) Specific Performance. Employee acknowledges that it would be difficult to calculate the Company's damages from Employee's breach of any of the Protective Covenants and that money damages (even including any repayments made pursuant to paragraph (f)) would therefore be an inadequate remedy. Accordingly, upon such breach, Employee acknowledges that the Company may seek and shall be entitled to temporary, preliminary, and/or permanent injunctive relief against Employee, and/or other appropriate orders to restrain such breach. Nothing in this provision shall limit or prevent the Company from seeking any other damages or relief provided by applicable law for breach of this Agreement or any section or provision hereof. Employee agrees that the Company may obtain specific performance, and that the Company shall not be required to post bond in the event it is necessary for the Company to obtain temporary or preliminary injunctive relief, any bond requirement hereby being expressly waived by Employee.

(h) <u>Protective Covenant Enforceability</u> . The Parties covenant and agree that the provisions contained in paragraphs (a) through (g) are reasonable
are not known or believed to be in violation of any federal, state, or local law, rule, or regulation. It is the reasonable intent and expectation of the Parties that these protect
covenants shall be enforced in accordance with their terms. However, in the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provision herein (or subpart thereof) to be void
unenforceable, the Parties agree that the court shall modify the provision(s) (or subpart(s) thereof) to make the provision(s) (or subpart(s) thereof) and this Agreement valid
enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. Any illegal or unenforceable provision (or subpart thereof), or any modification by any court, shall not affect
remainder of this Agreement, which shall continue at all times to be valid and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

# 10. SUCCESSORS.

- (a) <u>Successors in Interest</u>. This Agreement is personal to Employee and, without the prior written consent of the Company, shall not be assignable by Employee otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Employee's legal representatives. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns.
- Assumption of Agreement. The Company will require any successor who acquires all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company to expressly assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform it if no such succession had taken place. As used in this Agreement, the "Company" shall mean Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as hereinbefore defined and any successor to its business and/or assets as aforesaid which assumes and agrees to perform this Agreement by operation of law or otherwise.

# 11. COMPLIANCE WITH CODE SECTION 409A.

Compliance. All payments that may be made and benefits that may be provided pursuant to this Agreement are intended to comply with, or otherwise be exempt from, Code Section 409A and any regulations and Treasury guidance promulgated hereunder, and any ambiguities shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirements of Code Section 409A. Further, notwithstanding anything to the contrary, all Severance and Change of Control Termination payments payable under the provisions of Section 5 or Section 6 shall be paid to Employee no later than the last day of the second calendar year following the calendar year in which the Date of Termination occurs. None of the payments under this Agreement are intended to result in the inclusion in Employee's federal gross income of an amount on account of a failure under Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. The Parties intend to administer and interpret this Agreement to carry out such intentions. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that the right to any payment (including the provision of benefits) hereunder provides for the "deferral of compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code, the payment shall be paid (or provided) in accordance with the following:

- (i) Each payment hereunder is intended to constitute a separate payment from each other payment for purposes of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).
- (ii) Payments with respect to reimbursements of expenses or benefits or provision of fringe or other in-kind benefits shall be made on or before the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the relevant expense or benefit is incurred. The amount of expenses or benefits eligible for reimbursement, payment or provision during a calendar year shall not affect the expenses or benefits eligible for reimbursement, payment or provision in any other calendar year.
- (b) <u>Amendments</u>. The Company and Employee agree that they will execute any and all amendments to this Agreement as they mutually agree in good faith may be necessary to ensure compliance with Code Section 409A.
- (c) <u>Tax Matters.</u> The Company makes no representation or warranty as to the tax effect of any of the preceding provisions, and the provisions of this Agreement shall not be construed as a guarantee by the Company of any particular tax effect to Employee under this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company shall not be liable to Employee or any other person for any payment made under this Agreement which is determined to result in the imposition of an excise tax, penalty or interest under Code Section 409A, nor for reporting in good faith any payment made under this Agreement as an amount includible in gross income under Code Section 409A.

#### 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) <u>Governing Law; Venue.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alabama without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions of that State or any other State. The Parties agree that any dispute arising from this Agreement, including but not limited to issues of breach, enforceability, or modification, shall be decided only in a state or federal court sitting in Alabama, which the Parties expressly agree shall be the exclusive venue for any such action.
- (b) Amendment; Validity. This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the Parties hereto or their respective successors and legal representatives. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement. The captions of this Agreement are not part of the provisions hereof and shall have no force and effect.
- (c) <u>Notices.</u> All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given by hand delivery to the other party or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in either case, accompanied by a facsimile copy, addressed as follows:

If to Employee:

Gregory S. Duncan 447 Broadland Rd, NW, Atlanta, GA 30342

If to the Company:

Innovative Medical Concepts 1837 Commons N Dr, Tuscaloosa, AL 35406

> With a copy to: Tanner & Guin, LLC ATTN: Jonathan D. Guin 2711 University Blvd, Suite 201, Tuscaloosa, AL 35401

or to such other address as either party shall have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith. Notice and communications shall be effective when actually received by the addressee.

( d ) Waiver and Release. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company requires, as a condition to receipt of any Severance Payment or
Benefits Continuation Payments under Section 5 or any Change of Control Termination Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments under Section 6, that Employee (or a
representative of his estate on behalf of his estate) execute a waiver and release discharging the Company, its subsidiaries, and their respective affiliates, and its and their
officers, directors, managers, employees, agents and representatives and the heirs, predecessors, successors and assigns of all of the foregoing, from any and all claims, actions
causes of action or other liability, whether known or unknown, contingent or fixed, arising out of or in any way related to the benefits under this Agreement, including, without
limitation, any claims under this Agreement or other related instruments, other than the Company's obligation to pay the Accrued Compensation, Severance Payment, Benefits
Continuation Payments, Change of Control Termination Payment, and other consideration as provided in this Agreement. The waiver and release shall be in a form determined
by the Company and acceptable to Employee and shall be executed prior to the expiration of the time periods provided for any first payment of such benefits.

- (e) Non-Waiver. The failure of the Company to insist upon or enforce strict performance of any provision of this Agreement or to exercise any rights or remedies thereunder will not be construed as a waiver by the Company to assert or rely upon any such provision, right, or remedy in that or any other instance.
- Entire Agreement. This Agreement embodies the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter addressed herein and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the Parties, written or oral, that may relate to the subject matter hereof; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement is intended to and does not modify, supersede or replace the IP Agreements, and documents adopted by the Board with respect to the Cash Bonus, any agreements or plans concerning any equity awards to Employee, or any agreements or other documents related to any employee benefit plans, each of which are to be in effect in accordance with their terms.
- (g) Survival. The covenants set forth in Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 shall survive any termination of Employee's employment or termination of the Employment Period.
- (h) <u>Counterparts; Facsimile; Electronic Submission</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one (1) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Agreement or the terms hereof to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts. Executed signature pages to this Agreement may be delivered by facsimile or electronically, and such facsimiles or electronically submitted documents will be deemed as sufficient as if actual signature pages had been delivered.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Employee has hereunder set Employee's hand and, pursuant to the authorization form the Board, the Company has caused this Agreement
to be executed in its name on its behalf, each effective as of the day and year first above written.

# Employee:

/s/ Gregory S. Duncan Gregory S. Duncan

# The Company:

Innovative Med Concepts, LLC

By: /s/ William L. Pridgen, MD
William L. Pridgen, MD
Its Manager

[Signature Page to Employment Agreement]

# APPENDIX A

# STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE

Innovative Med Concepts, Inc.		ncepts, In	с.	
	Attention: Board of	Directors		
	0 (the "Agreement")	, I, Grego	the grant notice and Employment Agreement between the undersigned and Innovative Med Concepts, Inc. (the "Company") dated April 5 mry S. Duncan, hereby [Circle One] partially / fully exercise such option by including herein payment in the amount of \$ representing of shares of common stock] shares of common stock of the Company (the "Stock"). I have chosen the following form(s) of payment:	-
		1.	Cash	
		2.	Certified or bank check payable to the Company	
		3. Option	Payment to be offset against any amount owed to Employee from the sale event or dividend event immediately following exercise of as a result of Employee owning the Stock.	this
		4.	Other (as referenced in the Agreement and described in the Plan (please	e))
	In connection w	vith my e	sercise of the option as set forth above, I hereby represent and warrant to the Company as follows:	
		a.	I am purchasing the Stock for my own account for investment only, and not for resale or with a view to the distribution thereof.	
	evaluate the me	b. erits and r	I have had such an opportunity as I have deemed adequate to obtain from the Company such information as is necessary to permit most so find in the Company and have consulted with my own advisers with respect to my investment in the Company.	tc:
	Stock and to ma	c. ake an int	I have sufficient experience in business, financial, and investment matters to be able to evaluate the risks involved in the purchase of formed investment decision with respect to such purchase.	the
	time.	d.	I can afford a complete loss of the value of the Stock and am able to bear the economic risk of holding such Stock for an indefinite period	l o
	absence of an e registration req	effective uirement	I understand that the Stock may not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933 (it being understood that the Stock is being issued and s cable exemption thereto) or any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws and may not be sold or otherwise transferred or disposed of in registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 and under any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws (or exemptions from thereof). I further acknowledge that if certificates representing Stock are issued, they will bear restrictive legends reflecting the foregoing and partificated stock will include similar restrictive potentials.	the the

the relevant terms	f. s therein.	I have read and understand the bylaws and buy-sell	l agreement of the Company and acknowledge and agree that the Stock is subject to all of
agreement of the	g. Company		have a right of first refusal with respect to the Stock pursuant to the bylaws and buy-sell
agreement of the	h. Company		we certain repurchase rights with respect to the Stock pursuant to the bylaws and buy-sell
public offering by	i. y the Com	I understand and agree that I may not sell or otherways as described in any applicable "lock-up" agree	wise transfer or dispose of any Stock for a period of time following the effective date of a ment or applicable law.
			Sincerely yours,
			Gregory S. Duncan
			Address:
			Deter
			Date:

# EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This AMENDMENT TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") effective as of August 4, 2020 ("Effective Date") is by and between Virios Therapeutics, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company ("Company"), and Gregory S. Duncan ("Employee"). The Company and Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and each individually as a "Party".

# WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company and Employee desire to administer, interpret and/or amend as necessary the Employment Agreement entered between the Parties effective April 5, 2020 ("Employment Agreement") in order to comply with Section 409A or the Code;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the promises hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is hereby agreed as follows:

(i) Pursuant to Section 3(a)(iv) and Section 11 of the Agreement, Section 3(a)(iv) of the Agreement is administered, interpreted and/or amended to define "Fair Market Value" as the price per share of stock issued to the shareholders in the Triggering Offering, such that the Options shall not be "in the money" at the time of the option issuance. Notwithstanding any provision in this Amendment to the contrary, Fair Market Value shall be interpreted or amended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder (the "Code"), if applicable to the Agreement and award.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Employee has hereunder set Employee's hand and the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name on its behalf, each effective as of the day and year first above written.

# Employee:

/s/ Gregory S. Duncan

Gregory S. Duncan

# The Company:

Virios Therapeutics, LLC

By: /s/ Angela Walsh

Angela Walsh

Its Vice President of Finance

#### EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") effective as of April 5, 2020 ("Effective Date") is by and between Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company ("Company"), and Angela Walsh ("Employee"). The Company and Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and each individually as a "Party".

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company and Employee desire to formalize the employment relationship between the Parties by entering into this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") has approved this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Employee has determined that it is in the best interests of Employee to enter into this Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the promises hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is hereby agreed as follows:

#### 1. EMPLOYMENT.

- (a) <u>Position.</u> The Company hereby employee in the position of Vice President of Finance effective April 5, 2020, and Employee hereby accepts such employment.
- (b) Employment Period. Employee's employment hereunder shall commence on April 5, 2020 and shall continue until terminated in accordance with Section 4 hereof (the "Employment Period"). The Company agrees to continue Employee in her employ as Vice President of Finance during the Employment Period, subject to termination of such employment pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

# 2. EMPLOYMENT DUTIES.

- (a) <u>Duties</u>. Employee shall have such duties as are customarily performed and exercised by the Vice President of Finance of a company with subsidiary operations, subject to the supervision of the Company's Chief Executive Officer. During the Employment Period, Employee's services shall be performed in Atlanta, Georgia, or the metropolitan area of the Employee's future primary residence, subject to reasonable business travel based upon the needs of the Company, subject to the terms of any Company travel policies in place from time to time.
- (b) Time and Attention. Beginning April 5, 2020, excluding any periods of vacation and sick leave to which Employee is entitled, Employee agrees to devote Employee's entire working time, energy, and skill to the business and affairs of the Company and, to the extent necessary to discharge the responsibilities assigned to Employee hereunder, to use Employee's reasonable best efforts to perform faithfully and efficiently such responsibilities; provided, however, that these obligations shall not prohibit Employee from (i) as approved by the Board, serving on civic or charitable boards or committees and two (2) corporate boards or committee or (ii) managing personal investments, so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Employee's responsibilities to the Company, its subsidiaries and affiliates, or violate the Company's conflict of interest policies. During the Employement Period, Employee shall (i) disclose to the Company any business opportunity that comes to Employee's attention and that relates to the business of the Company or otherwise arises as a result of Employee's employment with the Company and (ii) not take advantage of or otherwise divert such opportunity for Employee's own benefit or that of any other person or entity without prior written consent of the Company.

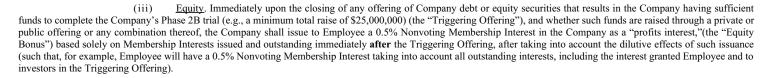
[Signature Page to Employment Agreement]

(c) Avoidance of Conflicting Obligations. Employee hereby acknowledges, agrees and represents that Employee's execution of this Agreement and			
performance of employment-related obligations and duties for the Company will not cause any breach, default, or violation of any other employment, non-disclosure			
confidentiality, non-competition, or other agreement to which Employee may be a party or otherwise be bound. Moreover, Employee hereby agrees that Employee will not use			
in the performance of her employment-related obligations and duties for the Company or otherwise disclose to the Company any trade secrets or confidential information of an			
person or entity (including any former employer) if and to the extent such use or disclosure may cause a breach or violation of any obligation or duty owed by Employee to such			
employer, person, or entity under any agreement or applicable law.			

(d) Other Activities. During the Employment Period, other than as set forth in paragraph (b) of this Section 2, Employee will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, other than in the performance of her duties hereunder, render services of a business, professional or commercial nature to any other person or firm, whether for compensation or otherwise.

#### 3. COMPENSATION.

- (a) <u>Compensation</u>. For all services which Employee renders to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates during the Employment Period, the Company agrees to pay Employee the salary, cash incentive, and equity compensation as set by the Board or the Compensation Committee (as defined herein), subject to the following:
- ( i ) Primary Cash Compensation. Effective as of April 5, 2020, Employee's monthly salary shall be \$16,250 per month, representing an annual rate of \$195,000 (the "Base Salary"). Employee's Base Salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board or a Compensation Committee established by the Board in its discretion (the "Compensation Committee") and the Base Salary for each fiscal year during the Employment Period shall be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee, which may authorize an increase in Employee's Base Salary for such year. In no event may Employee's Base Salary be reduced below its then-current level at any time during the Employment Period other than with Employee's written consent or pursuant to a general wage reduction in respect of substantially all of the Company's executive officers, which reduction is based on the Company's financial performance, in which event Employee's Base Salary may only be reduced to the same extent and up to the same percentage amount as the base salaries of other executive officers are reduced. Employee's Base Salary shall be paid in accordance with the Company's normal periodic payroll practices.
- (ii) Cash Bonus. Commencing upon the establishment of a bonus program approved by the Board or the Compensation Committee, Employee will be eligible for an annual cash bonus with a target bonus amount equal to no less than 20% of her then-current Base Salary (the "Cash Bonus"). The Cash Bonus shall be paid in a single lump sum with the first payroll following the approval of the Audited Financial statement by the Board or by an Audit Committee established by the Board in its discretion (the "Audit Committee"). The Cash Bonus is subject to achievement of annual bonus metrics set by the Board or the Audit Committee from year to year and represents a bonus target percentage which may be earned subject to Employee's continued employment with the Company and achievement of corporate/Board objectives set by the Board or the Audit Committee. The Company maintains full and absolute discretion over the decision to award any bonus, and the determination of the amount of any bonus, based upon various factors that include, but are not limited to, Employee's performance and the Company's performance. To be eligible to earn any bonus, Employee must be actively employed by the Company at the time of payment. Employee's Cash Bonus percentage shall be reviewed annually by the Board or the Compensation Committee, beginning with the year after a bonus program is approved by the Board or the Compensation Committee, and the target Cash Bonus percentage for each such year shall be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee, which may authorize an increase in Employee's Cash Bonus percentage for such year. In no event may Employee's Cash Bonus percentage be reduced below its then-current level at any time during the Employment Period other than with Employee's written consent and may only be reduced to the same extent and up to the same percentage amount as the target bonus percentage of other executive officers are reduced.



- (A) The Membership Interest issued to the Employee pursuant to Section 3(a)(iii) is intended to be a "profits interest," as that term is defined in Internal Revenue Service Revenue Procedure 93-27, as of the date of the grant of the Membership Interest, and to the extent that anything in this Agreement is inconsistent with such intent, the Parties agree that this Agreement will be deemed to be amended such that such Membership Interest will qualify as a "profits interest." Employee and Company shall agree on a value of the Company immediately preceding the issuance of the Membership Interest, which shall not be in excess of the Company value applicable to the Fifth Offering, such being \$37,500,000 accounting for warrant coverage and dilution. Further, the Company's operating agreement shall provide that upon liquidation or dissolution of the Company, an amount equal to the agreed value for 100% of the Company shall be paid with respect to Membership Interests other than the Membership Interest being granted to Employee, as liquidation proceeds before any amounts are paid to Employee with respect to such profits interest. Thereafter, any remaining liquidation proceeds shall be paid to the Members in proportion to ownership of the Company, and Employee shall participate in such remaining proceeds based on her then percentage ownership of the Company. If the Company and Employee fail to agree on such value within 30 days after the Incentive Event, the value shall be determined an independent accounting firm, selected by the Board in its discretion.
- (iv) In the event the Company has been converted or will convert into a corporation before or simultaneously with the Triggering Offering, instead of issuing the profits interests as described above, the Company shall issue an option to Employee to purchase 0.50% of the number of shares of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of the date of the grant to Employee, after accounting for dilution of the issuance to Employee (the "Option"). The Option shall be immediately vested and may be exercised for a period of ten years from the award date ("Expiration Date"). The Option shall be exercisable in whole or in part at Fair Market Value. For purposes of this Agreement, "Fair Market Value" means the lowest purchase price paid for one share of common stock (or an equivalent percentage of the Company's Membership Interests), from any completed offering, including the Triggering Offering, that raises more than \$1,000,000 within the calendar year before the Triggering Offering. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, Fair Market Value shall be interpreted or amended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder (the "Code"), if applicable to the Agreement and award.

(A) <u>Exercise of Option</u> . Employee may exercise this Option only in the following manner: Prior to the Expiration Date, Employee may
deliver an Option exercise notice (an "Exercise Notice") in the form of Appendix A attached hereto indicating his or her election to purchase some or all of the stock. Such
notice shall specify the number of shares to be purchased. Payment of the purchase price may be made by one or more of the methods described in Appendix A. If Employee
elects to make payment by offset, then it shall be deemed as though Employee paid cash to the Company for her Stock immediately before the sale event or dividend event
giving rise to Employee's right to receive cash, such that the cash paid by Employee shall be considered as part of the distributable proceeds to all shareholders.

- (B) <u>Termination of Option</u>. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Company, if Employee's employment is terminated as described in this Agreement, the period within which to exercise this Option will be subject to early termination as set forth below, and if the Option is not exercised within such period, it shall thereafter terminate as follows:
- (1) <u>Termination Due to Death or Disability.</u> If Employee's employment is terminated by reason of her death or Disability, this Option may continue to be exercised by Employee, Employee's legal representative or legatee as applicable, for a period of 12 months from the date of death or Disability or until the Expiration Date, if earlier.
- Other Termination. If Employee's employment is terminated for any reason other than death or Disability, and unless otherwise determined by the Company, this Option may continue to be exercised, for a period of 90 days from the date of termination or until the Expiration Date, if earlier; provided however, if Employee's employment is terminated for Cause, this Option shall terminate immediately upon the date of such termination.
- (3) For purposes hereof, the Company's determination of the reason for termination shall be conclusive and binding on Employee's representatives or legatees.
- (C) <u>Transferability of Option</u>. This Option is personal to Employee and is not transferable by Employee in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. The Option may be exercised during Employee's lifetime only by Employee (or by Employee's guardian or personal representative in the event of Employee's Disability or death). Employee may elect to designate a beneficiary by providing written notice of the name of such beneficiary to the Company, and may revoke or change such designation at any time by filing written notice of revocation or change with the Company; such beneficiary may exercise Employee's Option in the event of Employee's death to the extent provided herein. If Employee does not designate a beneficiary, or if the designated beneficiary predeceases Employee, the legal representative of Employee may exercise this Option to the extent provided herein in the event of Employee's death.
- (D) Restrictions on Transfer of Shares. The Shares acquired upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to certain transfer restrictions and other limitations, including, without limitation, the provisions contained in the operating agreement of the Company, or alternatively, the bylaws and/or buy-sell agreement and any applicable lock-up agreement between Employee and the Company, as applicable.
- (v) Sale Event Bonuses. In lieu of the Equity Bonus or Option, in the event of a "Sale Event", as defined below, Employee shall be paid a cash bonus and a noncash bonus as described herein (collectively, the "Sale Event Bonuses"). Upon a Sale Event, Employee shall be paid a bonus equal to 0.5% of the gross amount of cash, cash-like items, and publicly tradable stock ("Cash Proceeds"), received by the Company or its Members from such Sale Event. A Sale Event shall by any of the following:

(A) a successful and closed sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition, or other property developed

by the Company,

- (B) a sale of (1) all or substantially all the assets of the Company; or (2) a majority of the Membership Interests of the Company (other than newly issued interests in the Company); or
  - (C) a merger or consolidation of the Company that results in Cash Proceeds or Noncash Proceeds paid to all its members.
- (D) "Cash Proceeds" includes all upfront and contingent payments resulting from the Sale Event, including all milestone payments, royalties, whether prepaid or paid over time, and other structured payments, but only as they are received by the Company, such that Company shall pay to Employee the requisite share of Cash Proceeds within 30 days of being received by the Company. If the Cash Proceeds are in part publicly tradable stock, the stock shall be valued taking into account blockage, the cost of disposing of the stock, restrictions on sale, and any other appropriate discounts. Moreover, Company may, in its discretion, pay some or all of the bonus by delivering publicly tradable stock in kind, but up to the proportion in which the Company received the Cash Proceeds as stock and not as cash.
- (E) In the Event the Company or its Members receive any consideration other than Cash Proceeds ("Noncash Proceeds", e.g. non-publicly traded stock) as a result of a Sale Event, Employee shall also be paid in addition to the cash bonus based on the Cash Proceeds, a bonus equal to 0.5% of the Noncash Proceeds received by the Company or its Members, as applicable. Such payment shall be made within 30 days of such Noncash Proceeds being received by the Company or its Members, whenever they are received. The Company may in its discretion pay any amount of Noncash Proceeds in an equivalent amount of cash instead of in-kind. Should a payment of Noncash Proceeds to Employee trigger a current tax liability for Employee without a corresponding payment of cash to satisfy such liability, the Company will reasonably attempt to accommodate Employee through payment of liquid assets, if reasonably available as determined in the discretion of the Board or Compensation Committee. Nothing herein will obligate the Company to pay any In-Kind Bonus to Employee in cash instead of in-kind. The Noncash Proceeds shall be valued by an independent accounting firm, selected by the Board in its discretion.
- (F) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Employee must be employed by the Company as of the date of the Sale Event be eligible to receive the Sale Event Bonuses.
- (G) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, (1) should Employee be paid Sale Event Bonuses as described in this Section 3(a)(v), Employee shall not be entitled to either the equity issued as a profits interest as described in Section 3(a)(iii) or the Option as described in 3(a)(iv); and (2) should Employee receive either the Equity Bonus described in Section 3(a)(iii) or the Option as described in Section 3(a)(iv), Employee's right to receive Sale Event Bonuses shall be terminated, it being expressly intended that Employee shall only receive one of the Equity Bonus, the Sale Event Bonuses, or the Option.
- (vi) Other Compensation. Commencing with the calendar year beginning April 5, 2020, Employee shall be entitled to participate in annual long-term incentive opportunities as determined by the Board consistent with those provided to other Company executive officers and in accordance with the Company's plans and applicable award agreements.

- (b) Expenses. The Company shall pay all reasonable expenses incurred by Employee that are directly related to performance of her responsibilities and duties for the Company hereunder. Employee shall submit to the Company statements that justify in reasonable detail all reasonable expenses so incurred. Subject to such audits as the Company may deem necessary, the Company shall reimburse Employee the full amount of any such expenses advanced by Employee. Reimbursable expenses shall also include a reimbursement for health, dental and vision benefits plan in lieu of the Company offering such plans. All expenses eligible for reimbursements in connection with Employee's employment must be incurred by Employee while employed by the Company and must be in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policies. The amount of reimbursable expenses incurred in one taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year. Each category of reimbursement shall be paid according to the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy, typically at the end of the month of submission, but in no event shall any such reimbursement be paid after the last day of the Company's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred. No right to reimbursement is subject to liquidation or exchange for other benefits.
- Benefits. Employee will be entitled to participate in each employee benefit plan and program of the Company, as in place from time to time, to the extent that Employee meets the eligibility requirements for such employee benefit plan or program. Employee shall pay any contributions which are generally required of employees to receive any such benefits. The Company will endeavor to institute industry standard health insurance programs and benefits as well as a 401(k) program.

To the extent the Company makes directors' and officers' liability insurance available to the directors, it will also make it available to Employee on the same terms as other directors. Employee shall receive paid time off ("PTO") in accordance with the Company's PTO policies and procedures in place from time to time, but in no event will Employee receive less than four weeks PTO annually; provided, however, that, in accordance with the Company's PTO practices, PTO not taken during any calendar year shall not be carried over to a subsequent year. Following the Date of Termination (as defined below), Employee shall be paid at a rate per day equal to Employee's Base Salary then in effect divided by 260 for all current and previously accumulated PTO days not taken during the calendar year in which the Date of Termination occurs, with such payment to be made within 30 days following the Date of Termination. Such amount shall be deemed a payment obligation accruing through the Date of Termination for purposes of Section 5.

#### 4. TERMINATION.

Period;

(a) <u>Cause</u>. The Company may terminate Employee's employment during the Employment Period for Cause. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean:

(i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft or any material violation of law that occurs during or in the course of the Employment

(ii) Intentional damage by Employee to the Company's assets;

(iii) Intentional disclosure by Employee of the Company's confidential information contrary to Company policies;

(iv) Material breach of Employee's obligations under this Agreement;

- (v) Intentional engagement by Employee in any activity which would constitute a breach of Employee's duty of loyalty or Employee's assigned duties;
  - (vi) Intentional breach by Employee of any of the Company's policies and procedures;
- (vii) The willful and continued failure by Employee to perform Employee's assigned duties (other than as a result of incapacity due to physical or mental illness);
- (viii) Employee is or has been prevented from performing any duties contemplated by this Agreement by reason of any agreement with any third party to which Employee is a party or is bound; or
  - (ix) an appropriation, or attempted appropriation, of a business opportunity of Company or one of its affiliates;
- (x) a conviction of, indictment for, or the entering of Employee of a guilty plea to any felony or civil offense involving fraud or moral turpitude (or a plea of *nolo contendere* thereto):
  - (xi) securing a personal benefit, or attempting to secure a personal benefit, in any transaction entered into on behalf of or by Company; or
  - (xii) sexual misconduct while conducting business on behalf of Company.
  - (xiii) Willful conduct by Employee that is demonstrably and materially injurious to the Company, monetarily or otherwise.

For purposes of this provision, no act, or failure to act, on the part of Employee shall be considered "willful" unless it is done, or omitted to be done, by Employee in bad faith or without reasonable belief that Employee's action or omission was in the best interests of the Company. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board or based upon the advice of counsel for the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by Employee in good faith and in the best interests of the Company.

- (b) Good Reason. Employee may terminate Employee's employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason.
- (i) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean the assignment to Employee, without Employee's consent, of any duties materially inconsistent with Employee's position (including changes in status, offices, or titles and any change in Employee's reporting requirements), authority, duties, or responsibilities as contemplated by Section 2(a), the Company requiring Employee to relocate Employee's primary Atlanta work location by more than 50 miles, or any other action by the Company which results in a material diminution in such position, authority, duties, responsibilities or aggregate Base Salary and applicable percentage used in determining the Cash Bonus; except as otherwise specified in Section 2, or the Company's material breach of its obligations to Employee under this Agreement (each an "Event" for purposes of this paragraph).
- (ii) Employee must notify the Company in writing of any Event that constitutes Good Reason within 90 days following Employee's initial knowledge of the existence of such Event (or, if earlier, within 90 days following the date upon which Employee should reasonably have been expected to have knowledge of such Event) or such Event shall not constitute Good Reason under this Agreement. Employee must provide at least 30 days prior written notification of her intention to terminate her employment for Good Reason and the Company shall have 30 days from the date of receipt of such notice to effect a cure of the condition constituting Good Reason, and, upon cure thereof by the Company, such Event shall no longer constitute Good Reason.

- (c) Notice of Termination. Any termination by either Party for any reason, including any termination by the Company for Cause, or by Employee for Good Reason, shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other Party hereto given in accordance with Section 13(c). For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" means a written notice which (i) indicates the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Employee's employment under the provision so indicated and (iii) specifies the Date of Termination (which date shall not be more than 30 days after the giving of such notice; provided, however, that if Employee is terminating for Good Reason such date shall be not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days after giving such notice. The inadvertent failure by Employee or the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination a particular fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Good Reason or Cause shall not waive any right of Employee or the Company, respectively, hereunder or preclude Employee or the Company, respectively, from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing Employee's or the Company's rights hereunder.
- Date of Termination. "Date of Termination" means the date of receipt of the Notice of Termination, or any later date specified therein, as the case may be. The Company and Employee shall take all steps necessary (including with regard to any post-termination services by Employee) to ensure that any termination of employment described in this Section 4 constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder and notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the date on which the separation from service takes place shall be the "Date of Termination." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Date of Termination may be accelerated by the Party who receives Notice of Termination by providing to the other Party written notice of acceleration, including the accelerated Date of Termination, within 30 days of receipt of the Notice of Termination.

#### 5. OBLIGATIONS OF COMPANY UPON TERMINATION.

- (a) <u>Cause: Without Good Reason.</u> If Employee's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or by Employee without Good Reason, the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligation to Employee other than Base Salary and accrued unused PTO through the Date of Termination paid on the Company's normal payroll payment date.
- (b) Disability or Death. If the Employment Period is terminated due to the death or Disability of Employee, Employee (or her estate or legal representative) shall be entitled solely to the following: (i) Base Salary, accrued unused PTO, and any other accrued obligations through the Date of Termination (paid on the Company's normal payroll payment date) (the "Accrued Compensation"), (ii) in the event the Employment Period is terminated due to Disability of the Employee, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants (if applicable), payment of the annual Cash Bonus (as described in Section 3(a)(ii)) of this Agreement that Employee otherwise would have earned but for such termination of employment for the performance period in death occurs, provided that it shall be subject to a pro-rata reduction for the portion of the performance period following the Date of Termination, and (iii) in the case of a termination due to Disability, and subject to Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company following the Date of Termination, continued participation, at the Company's expense, in the Company's group health plans for Employee and her eligible covered dependents through the earliest of: (x) the 18-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, (y) the date Employee becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage from any other employer, or (z) the date Employee is no longer eligible to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company under applicable law. As used herein "Disability" shall mean and include Employee's incapacity due to physical or mental illness or disability to timely perform her duties under this Agreement, as reasonably determined by the Board, for a period of six or more consecutive months. Disability also includes Employee becoming permanently disabled within the meaning of any long-term disability plan o

(c) Other Than for Cause; Good Reason. Except as otherwise provided in Section 6(a), if (i) the Company terminates Employee's employment other
than for Cause or (ii) Employee terminates employment for Good Reason, then the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligation to Employee other than the
Company's obligation to pay to Employee (or, in the case of her death, to her estate or legal representatives) the Accrued Compensation and, subject to Employee satisfying the
waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, the Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments (as defined
below). Such payments shall be subject to the Company's normal payroll and withholding requirements.

Section 13(d), the "Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d), the "Severance Payment" shall be equal to the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary plus an amount equal to a prorated portion of Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs, with such prorated amount determined by multiplying Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of full months during such year in which Employee was employed and the denominator of which is 12. In addition, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, and Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company following the Date of Termination, Employee will receive continued participation, at the Company's expense, in the Company's group health plans for Employee and her eligible covered dependents through the earliest of: (x) the 18-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, (y) the date Employee becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage from any other employer, or (z) the date Employee is no longer eligible to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company under applicable law (the "Benefits Continuation Payments").

# (e) <u>Timing of Severance Payment</u>

- ( i ) Timing of Severance Payment. The Severance Payment shall be payable to Employee (or, in the event of death, to her estate or legal representative) in cash by the Company over a period of 12 consecutive months.
- (ii) <u>Distribution Rules</u>. The following rules shall apply with respect to the distribution of payments and benefits, if any, to be provided to Employee under this Section 5 and Section 6, as applicable:
- (A) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no payments shall be made to Employee upon Employee's termination of employment from the Company under this Agreement unless such termination of employment is a "separation from service" under Code Section 409A. The determination of whether and when a "separation from service" has occurred shall be made in a manner consistent with and based on the presumptions set forth in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(h). If, as of the date of the "separation from service" of Employee from the Company, Employee is not a Specified Employee (as defined in Section 5(e)(iii)), then the payments shall be made on the dates and terms set forth in Section 5(e)(i).

(B)	If, as of the date of the "separation from service" of Employee from the Company, Employee is a Specified Employee, then any
portion of the payments that is a payment of	deferred compensation as determined under Code Section 409A (after taking into account the exemption rules for short-term
deferrals under Treasury Regulations Section	1.409A-1(b)(4) and separation payments under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)) and that would, absent this
subsection, be paid within the six-month period	I following the separation from service of Employee from the Company shall not be paid until the date that is six months and one
day after such separation from service (or, if ea	rlier, Employee's death).

(iii) Specified Employee. As used herein, the term "Specified Employee" means a "specified employee" (as defined in Code Section 409A(a) (2)(B)(i)). By way of clarification, "specified employee" means a "key employee" (as defined in Section 416(i) of the Code, disregarding Section 416(i)(5) of the Code) of the Company. Employee shall be treated as a "key employee" if Employee meets the requirement of Section 416(i)(1)(A)(i), (ii) or (iii) of the Code at any time during the 12-month period ending on an "identification date." If Employee is a "key employee" as of an identification date, she shall be treated as a Specified Employee for the 12-month period beginning on the first day of the fourth month following such identification date. For purposes of any Specified Employee determination hereunder, the "identification date" shall mean the last day of the calendar year.

#### 6. CHANGE OF CONTROL TERMINATION PAYMENT.

- Triggering Event. In consideration and recognition of Employee's employment and her contribution to protecting and enhancing member value in any future sale of the Company that may occur, the Company agrees to pay to Employee a change of control termination payment as specified below (the "Change of Control Termination Payment"). The Change of Control Termination Payment shall be in addition to amounts otherwise payable pursuant to Section 3 through the Date of Termination but in lieu of any Severance Payments or Benefits Continuation Payments otherwise due under Section 5, shall be subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and Employee not violating the Protective Covenants, and shall be earned upon the earlier of (i) the termination of Employee's employment with the Company at any time within two years following a Change of Control (as defined below) (A) by the Company for any reason other than Cause or (B) by Employee for Good Reason or (ii) upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, if Employee's employment with the Company was terminated within six months prior to the Change of Control, either by (A) the Company for any reason other than Cause or (B) by Employee for Good Reason (the earlier of (i) or (ii) above being referred to as the "Triggering Event").
- (b) <u>Amount</u>. The amount of the Change of Control Termination Payment shall be equal to 1.0 times the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary as of the Date of Termination plus an amount equal to 1.0 times the Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs.

(c) <u>Payment; Medical Coverage; Vesting.</u> Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating
the Protective Covenants, the Change of Control Termination Payment shall be paid in a single cash lump sum payment to Employee (or, in the event of death, to her estate or
legal representative) not later than 45 days after the Triggering Event. Such payment shall be in addition to sums due to Employee through the Date of Termination, shall be
subject to normal withholding requirements of the Company and shall be in lieu of Severance Payments or Benefits Continuation Payments that may otherwise be due under
Section 5. In addition, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not
violating the Protective Covenants and Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company, if
any, following the Date of Termination, Employee will receive the Benefits Continuation Payments.

- (d) <u>Change of Control Defined.</u> For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "Change of Control" means a change in the ownership or effective control of, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of, the Company, to the extent consistent with Code Section 409A and any regulatory or other interpretive authority promulgated thereunder, as described in paragraphs (i) through (iv) below.
- (i) <u>Change in Ownership of Company.</u> A change in the ownership of the Company will be deemed to have occurred on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below) other than a group of which Employee is a member, acquires ownership of the Company stock that, together with the Company stock held by such person or group, constitutes more than 50% of the voting power of the stock of the Company.
- (A) If any one person or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), other than a group of which Employee is a member, is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, the acquisition of additional Company stock by such person or persons shall not be considered to cause a change in the ownership of the Company or to cause a change in the effective control of the Company (within the meaning of paragraph (ii) below).
- (B) An increase in the percentage of Company stock owned by any one person, or persons acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), as a result of a transaction in which the Company acquires its stock in exchange for property, shall be treated as an acquisition of stock for purposes of this paragraph (i).
- (C) Except as provided in (B) above, the provisions of this paragraph (i) shall apply only to the transfer or issuance of Company stock if such stock remains outstanding after such transfer or issuance.

# (ii) Change in Effective Control of Company.

- (A) A change in the effective control of the Company shall occur on the date that either of (1) or (2) below occurs:
- (1) Any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) ownership of stock of the Company possessing 30% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, or
- (2) A majority of members of the Board are replaced during any 12-month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the Board prior to the date of such appointment or election.
- (B) A change in effective control of the Company also may occur with respect to any transaction in which either the Company or the other entity involved in a transaction experiences a Change of Control event described in paragraphs (i) or (iii).

(C)	If any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), is considered to
effectively control the Company (within the me	eaning of this paragraph (ii)), the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same person or persons shall not be
considered to cause a change in the effective con	introl of the Company (or to cause a change in the ownership of the Company within the meaning of paragraph (i)).

- (iii) Change in Ownership of a Substantial Portion of Company's Assets. A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets shall occur on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), other than a group of which Employee is a member, acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value (within the meaning of paragraph (iii)(B)) equal to or more than 40% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions.
- (A) A transfer of the Company's assets shall not be treated as a change in the ownership of such assets if the assets are transferred to one or more of the following:
  - (1) A stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to Company stock;
  - (2) An entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company;
- (3) A person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all of the outstanding stock of the Company; or
- (4) An entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a person described in paragraph (iii)(A)(3).

For purposes of this paragraph (iii)(A), and except as otherwise provided, a person's status is determined immediately after the transfer of assets.

- (B) For purposes of this paragraph (iii), gross fair market value means the value of all the Company's assets, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.
- (iv) <u>Group Definition</u>. For the purposes of this Section 6, persons shall be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of an entity that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of assets, or similar business transaction with the Company. If a person, including an entity stockholder, owns stock in the Company and another entity with which the Company enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction, such person shall be considered to be acting as a group with the other owners of equity interests in an entity only to the extent of the ownership in that entity prior to the transaction giving rise to the change and not with respect to the ownership interest in the other corporation. Persons shall not be considered to be acting as a group solely because they purchase or own stock of the Company at the same time, or as a result of the same public offering of Company stock.

#### 7. NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS.

Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent or limit Employee's continuing or future participation in any plan, program, policy or practice provided by the Company or any of its affiliated companies and for which Employee may qualify, nor, except as specifically set forth herein, shall anything herein limit or otherwise affect such rights as Employee may have under any contract or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliated companies. Amounts which are vested benefits or which Employee is otherwise entitled to receive under any plan, practice or program of or any contract or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliated companies at or subsequent to the Date of Termination shall be payable in accordance with such plan, policy, practice or program or contract or agreement except as explicitly modified by this Agreement.

#### 8. FULL SETTLEMENT.

In no event shall Employee be obligated to seek other employment or take any other action by way of mitigation of the amounts payable to Employee under any of the provisions of this Agreement, and such amounts shall not be reduced whether or not Employee obtains other employment. The Company agrees to pay as incurred, to the full extent permitted by law, all legal fees and expenses which Employee may reasonably incur as a result of any contest or dispute by the Company or Employee with respect to liability under, or the interpretation of the validity or enforceability of, any provision of this Agreement, but only in the event and to the extent that (i) Employee receives a final, non-appealable judgment in her favor in any such action or receives a final judgment in her favor that has not been appealed by the Company within 30 days of the date of the judgment; or (ii) the Parties agree to dismiss any such action upon the Company's payment of the sums allegedly due Employee or performance of the covenants by the Company allegedly breached by it.

# 9. PROTECTIVE COVENANTS

- Confidential Information. Employee and the Company are Parties to one or more separate agreements respecting confidential information, trade secrets, and inventions, including, without limitation, the Employee Confidentiality and Intellectual Property Assignment Agreement signed in connection with and as a condition of Employee's employment with the Company (collectively, the "IP Agreements"); provided, that any agreements respecting confidential information, trade secrets, and inventions shall be consistent with, and no more burdensome than, the Employee's obligations under the Employee Confidentiality and Intellectual Property Assignment Agreement signed in connection with and as a condition of Employee's employment with the Company, unless such changes result from changes to applicable law. The Parties agree that the IP Agreements shall not be superseded or terminated by this Agreement and shall survive any termination of this Agreement.
- Non-Compete Commitment. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee agrees that she will not accept any position as principal executive officer, president, or Vice President of Finance with, or provide comparable level executive consultation to any Competitive Business of the Company. As used herein, a "Competitive Business" is a business (including, but not limited to, a business started by Employee) that is in the business of providing activities, products, or services that are competitive with those provided by the Company and that are of the type conducted, authorized, offered, provided, or under development by the Company within one year prior to Employee's Date of Termination.

- (c) Agreement Not to Solicit Employees. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee covenants and agrees that Employee shall not (a) solicit, recruit, or hire (or attempt to solicit, recruit, or hire) or otherwise assist anyone in soliciting, recruiting, or hiring, any employee or independent contractor of the Company who performed work for the Company within the last year of Employee's employment with the Company until that employee's employment or that independent contractor's engagement with the Company has been voluntarily or involuntarily terminated for at least six months, or (b) otherwise encourage, solicit, or support any employee(s) or independent contractor(s) to leave their employment with the Company.
- Non-Solicitation of Customers or Clients. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee agrees not to solicit, directly or by assisting others, any business from any of the Company's customers or clients, including actively sought prospective customers or clients, with whom Employee has had material contact during the one-year period prior to the termination of the Employment Period with the Company, for the purpose of providing products or services that are competitive with those provided by the Company. As used in this paragraph, "material contact" means the contact between Employee and each customer, client or vendor, or potential customer, client or vendor (i) with whom or which Employee dealt on behalf of the employer, (ii) whose dealings with the Company were coordinated or supervised by Employee, (iii) about whom Employee obtained confidential information in the ordinary course of business as a result of Employee's association with the Company, or (iv) who receives products or services authorized by the Company, the sale or provision of which results or resulted in compensation, commissions, or earnings (directly or indirectly) for Employee within one year prior to Employee's Date of Termination.
- (e) <u>Non-Disparagement.</u> Employee agrees not to make disparaging remarks, or remarks that could reasonably be construed as disparaging, regarding the Company, its subsidiaries, their directors, officers, or employees, businesses or practices during the Employment Period and thereafter. Company, on behalf of its officers, directors and managers, agrees not to make disparaging remarks, or remarks that could reasonably be construed as disparaging, regarding Employee. For the avoidance of doubt, this non-disparagement obligation shall not in any way affect either party's obligation to testify truthfully in any legal proceeding.
- Change of Control Termination Payment shall be subject to and expressly conditioned upon Employee's compliance with the covenants set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this Section 10 (collectively, the "Protective Covenants"). Payments of amounts owing under any Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments obligation shall be conditioned upon Employee's continued compliance with the Protective Covenants. Should Employee fail to comply with any of the Protective Covenants, the Company shall not be required to make the Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment (or any portion thereof remaining unpaid), or Benefits Continuation Payments and Employee shall be required to repay any portion of the Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment, or Benefits Continuation Payments that Employee has already received from the Company. Employee acknowledges that the consideration for the Protective Covenants includes the employment granted and the salary and other compensation provided hereunder including, but not limited to, the covenants respecting a Severance Payment, Change of Control Termination Payment, or Benefits Continuation Payments.

(g) Specific Performance. Employee acknowledges that it would be difficult to calculate the Company's damages from Employee's breach of any of
the Protective Covenants and that money damages (even including any repayments made pursuant to paragraph (f)) would therefore be an inadequate remedy. Accordingly,
upon such breach, Employee acknowledges that the Company may seek and shall be entitled to temporary, preliminary, and/or permanent injunctive relief against Employee.
and/or other appropriate orders to restrain such breach. Nothing in this provision shall limit or prevent the Company from seeking any other damages or relief provided by
applicable law for breach of this Agreement or any section or provision hereof. Employee agrees that the Company may obtain specific performance, and that the Company
shall not be required to post bond in the event it is necessary for the Company to obtain temporary or preliminary injunctive relief, any bond requirement hereby being expressly
waived by Employee.

(h) Protective Covenant Enforceability. The Parties covenant and agree that the provisions contained in paragraphs (a) through (g) are reasonable and are not known or believed to be in violation of any federal, state, or local law, rule, or regulation. It is the reasonable intent and expectation of the Parties that these protective covenants shall be enforced in accordance with their terms. However, in the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provision herein (or subpart thereof) to be void or unenforceable, the Parties agree that the court shall modify the provision(s) (or subpart(s) thereof) to make the provision(s) (or subpart(s) thereof) and this Agreement valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. Any illegal or unenforceable provision (or subpart thereof), or any modification by any court, shall not affect the remainder of this Agreement, which shall continue at all times to be valid and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

# 10. SUCCESSORS.

- (a) <u>Successors in Interest</u>. This Agreement is personal to Employee and, without the prior written consent of the Company, shall not be assignable by Employee otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Employee's legal representatives. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns.
- (b) Assumption of Agreement. The Company will require any successor who acquires all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company to expressly assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform it if no such succession had taken place. As used in this Agreement, the "Company" shall mean Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as hereinbefore defined and any successor to its business and/or assets as aforesaid which assumes and agrees to perform this Agreement by operation of law or otherwise.

# 11. COMPLIANCE WITH CODE SECTION 409A.

Compliance. All payments that may be made and benefits that may be provided pursuant to this Agreement are intended to comply with, or otherwise be exempt from, Code Section 409A and any regulations and Treasury guidance promulgated hereunder, and any ambiguities shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirements of Code Section 409A. Further, notwithstanding anything to the contrary, all Severance and Change of Control Termination payments payable under the provisions of Section 5 or Section 6 shall be paid to Employee no later than the last day of the second calendar year following the calendar year in which the Date of Termination occurs. None of the payments under this Agreement are intended to result in the inclusion in Employee's federal gross income of an amount on account of a failure under Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. The Parties intend to administer and interpret this Agreement to carry out such intentions. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that the right to any payment (including the provision of benefits) hereunder provides for the "deferral of compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code, the payment shall be paid (or provided) in accordance with the following:

- (i) Each payment hereunder is intended to constitute a separate payment from each other payment for purposes of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).
- (ii) Payments with respect to reimbursements of expenses or benefits or provision of fringe or other in-kind benefits shall be made on or before the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the relevant expense or benefit is incurred. The amount of expenses or benefits eligible for reimbursement, payment or provision during a calendar year shall not affect the expenses or benefits eligible for reimbursement, payment or provision in any other calendar year.
- (b) Amendments. The Company and Employee agree that they will execute any and all amendments to this Agreement as they mutually agree in good faith may be necessary to ensure compliance with Code Section 409A.
- (c) <u>Tax Matters</u>. The Company makes no representation or warranty as to the tax effect of any of the preceding provisions, and the provisions of this Agreement shall not be construed as a guarantee by the Company of any particular tax effect to Employee under this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company shall not be liable to Employee or any other person for any payment made under this Agreement which is determined to result in the imposition of an excise tax, penalty or interest under Code Section 409A, nor for reporting in good faith any payment made under this Agreement as an amount includible in gross income under Code Section 409A.

#### 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) <u>Governing Law; Venue</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alabama without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions of that State or any other State. The Parties agree that any dispute arising from this Agreement, including but not limited to issues of breach, enforceability, or modification, shall be decided only in a state or federal court sitting in Alabama, which the Parties expressly agree shall be the exclusive venue for any such action.
- (b) Amendment; Validity. This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the Parties hereto or their respective successors and legal representatives. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement. The captions of this Agreement are not part of the provisions hereof and shall have no force and effect.
- (c) <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given by hand delivery to the other party or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in either case, accompanied by a facsimile copy, addressed as follows:

If to Employee:			
Angela Walsh			
If to the Company:			
Innovative Medical Concepts 1837 Commons N Dr. Tuscaloosa, AL 35406			

With a copy to:

Tanner & Guin, LLC ATTN: Jonathan D. Guin 2711 University Blvd, Suite 201, Tuscaloosa, AL 35401

or to such other address as either party shall have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith. Notice and communications shall be effective when actually received by the addressee.

- Waiver and Release. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company requires, as a condition to receipt of any Severance Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments under Section 5 or any Change of Control Termination Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments under Section 6, that Employee (or a representative of her estate on behalf of her estate) execute a waiver and release discharging the Company, its subsidiaries, and their respective affiliates, and its and their officers, directors, managers, employees, agents and representatives and the heirs, predecessors, successors and assigns of all of the foregoing, from any and all claims, actions, causes of action or other liability, whether known or unknown, contingent or fixed, arising out of or in any way related to the benefits under this Agreement, including, without limitation, any claims under this Agreement or other related instruments, other than the Company's obligation to pay the Accrued Compensation, Severance Payment, Benefits Continuation Payments, Change of Control Termination Payment, and other consideration as provided in this Agreement. The waiver and release shall be in a form determined by the Company and acceptable to Employee and shall be executed prior to the expiration of the time periods provided for any first payment of such benefits.
- (e) <u>Non-Waiver</u>. The failure of the Company to insist upon or enforce strict performance of any provision of this Agreement or to exercise any rights or remedies thereunder will not be construed as a waiver by the Company to assert or rely upon any such provision, right, or remedy in that or any other instance.
- (f) Entire Agreement. This Agreement embodies the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter addressed herein and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the Parties, written or oral, that may relate to the subject matter hereof; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement is intended to and does not modify, supersede or replace the IP Agreements, and documents adopted by the Board with respect to the Cash Bonus, any agreements or plans concerning any equity awards to Employee, or any agreements or other documents related to any employee benefit plans, each of which are to be in effect in accordance with their terms.
- (g) <u>Survival</u>. The covenants set forth in Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 shall survive any termination of Employee's employment or termination of the Employment Period.
- (h) <u>Counterparts; Facsimile; Electronic Submission</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one (1) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Agreement or the terms hereof to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts. Executed signature pages to this Agreement may be delivered by facsimile or electronically, and such facsimiles or electronically submitted documents will be deemed as sufficient as if actual signature pages had been delivered.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Employee has hereunder set Employee's hand and, pursuant to the authorization form the Board, the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name on its behalf, each effective as of the day and year first above written.
Employee:

/s/ Angela Walsh Angela Walsh

The Company:

Innovative Med Concepts, LLC

By: /s/ William L. Pridgen
William L. Pridgen, MD
Its Manager

[Signature Page to Employment Agreement]

# APPENDIX A

# STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE

Innovative Med Attention: Greg		nc. ief Executive Officer	
	ent"), I, Ang	of the grant notice and Employment Agreement between the undersigned and Innovative Med Concepts, Inc. (the "Company") dated April and Employment (the "Co	
	1.	Cash	
	2.	Certified or bank check payable to the Company	
		Payment to be offset against any amount owed to Employee from the sale event or dividend event immediately following exercise of on as a result of Employee owning the Stock.	this
	4.	Other (as referenced in the Agreement and described in the Plan (please described)	)e))
In connects	ion with my	exercise of the option as set forth above, I hereby represent and warrant to the Company as follows:	
	a.	I am purchasing the Stock for my own account for investment only, and not for resale or with a view to the distribution thereof.	
evaluate th	b. e merits and	I have had such an opportunity as I have deemed adequate to obtain from the Company such information as is necessary to permit m risks of my investment in the Company and have consulted with my own advisers with respect to my investment in the Company.	e to
Stock and	c. to make an i	I have sufficient experience in business, financial, and investment matters to be able to evaluate the risks involved in the purchase of a formed investment decision with respect to such purchase.	the
time.	d.	I can afford a complete loss of the value of the Stock and am able to bear the economic risk of holding such Stock for an indefinite period	l of
absence of registration	an effective	I understand that the Stock may not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933 (it being understood that the Stock is being issued and solicable exemption thereto) or any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws and may not be sold or otherwise transferred or disposed of in the registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 and under any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws (or exemptions from the thereof). I further acknowledge that if certificates representing Stock are issued, they will bear restrictive legends reflecting the foregoing and certificated stock will include similar restrictive notations.	the the

f. the relevant terms therein.		ell agreement of the Company and acknowledge and agree that the Stock is subject to all of
g. agreement of the Compan		have a right of first refusal with respect to the Stock pursuant to the bylaws and buy-sell
h. agreement of the Compan		ave certain repurchase rights with respect to the Stock pursuant to the bylaws and buy-sell
i. public offering by the Cor	I understand and agree that I may not sell or other inpany as described in any applicable "lock-up" agree	rwise transfer or dispose of any Stock for a period of time following the effective date of a ement or applicable law.
		Sincerely yours,
		Angela Walsh
		Address:
		Dut
		Date:

#### **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This AMENDMENT TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") effective as of August 4, 2020 ("Effective Date") is by and between Virios Therapeutics, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company ("Company"), and Angela Walsh ("Employee"). The Company and Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and each individually as a "Party".

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company and Employee desire to administer, interpret and/or amend as necessary the Employment Agreement entered between the Parties effective April 5, 2020 ("Employment Agreement") in order to comply with Section 409A or the Code;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the promises hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is hereby agreed as follows:

(i) Pursuant to Section 3(a)(iv) and Section 11 of the Agreement, Section 3(a)(iv) of the Agreement is administered, interpreted and/or amended to define "Fair Market Value" as the price per share of stock issued to the shareholders in the Triggering Offering, such that the Options shall not be "in the money" at the time of the option issuance. Notwithstanding any provision in this Amendment to the contrary, Fair Market Value shall be interpreted or amended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder (the "Code"), if applicable to the Agreement and award.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Employee has hereunder set Employee's hand and the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name on its behalf, each effective as of the day and year first above written.

# **Employee:**

/s/ Angela Walsh

Angela Walsh

### The Company:

Virios Therapeutics, LLC

By: /s/ Greg Duncan

Greg Duncan

Its Chief Executive Officer

#### **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") effective as of April 5, 2020 ("Effective Date") is by and between Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company ("Company"), and Ralph Grosswald ("Employee"). The Company and Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and each individually as a "Party".

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company and Employee desire to formalize the employment relationship between the Parties by entering into this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") has approved this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Employee has determined that it is in the best interests of Employee to enter into this Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the promises hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is hereby agreed as follows:

#### 1. EMPLOYMENT.

- (a) <u>Position</u>. The Company hereby employs Employee in the position of Vice President of Operations effective April 5, 2020, and Employee hereby accepts such employment.
- (b) Employment Period. Employee's employment hereunder shall commence on April 5, 2020 and shall continue until terminated in accordance with Section 4 hereof (the "Employment Period"). The Company agrees to continue Employee in his employ as Vice President of Operations during the Employment Period, subject to termination of such employment pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

# 2. EMPLOYMENT DUTIES.

- (a) <u>Duties</u>. Employee shall have such duties as are customarily performed and exercised by the Vice President of Operations of a company with subsidiary operations, subject to the supervision of the Company's Chief Executive Officer. During the Employment Period, Employee's services shall be performed in Atlanta, Georgia, or the metropolitan area of the Employee's future primary residence, subject to reasonable business travel based upon the needs of the Company, subject to the terms of any Company travel policies in place from time to time.
- (b) Time and Attention. Beginning April 5, 2020, excluding any periods of vacation and sick leave to which Employee is entitled, Employee agrees to devote Employee's entire working time, energy, and skill to the business and affairs of the Company and, to the extent necessary to discharge the responsibilities assigned to Employee hereunder, to use Employee's reasonable best efforts to perform faithfully and efficiently such responsibilities; provided, however, that these obligations shall not prohibit Employee from (i) as approved by the Board, serving on civic or charitable boards or committees and two (2) corporate boards or committee or (ii) managing personal investments, so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Employee's responsibilities to the Company, its subsidiaries and affiliates, or violate the Company's conflict of interest policies. During the Employement Period, Employee shall (i) disclose to the Company any business opportunity that comes to Employee's attention and that relates to the business of the Company or otherwise arises as a result of Employee's employment with the Company and (ii) not take advantage of or otherwise divert such opportunity for Employee's own benefit or that of any other person or entity without prior written consent of the Company.

[Signature Page to Employment Agreement]

(c) <u>A</u>	Avoidance of Conflicting Obligations. Employee hereby acknowledges, agrees and represents that Employee's execution of this Agreement and
performance of employment-r	related obligations and duties for the Company will not cause any breach, default, or violation of any other employment, non-disclosure
confidentiality, non-competition	on, or other agreement to which Employee may be a party or otherwise be bound. Moreover, Employee hereby agrees that Employee will not use
in the performance of his emple	oyment-related obligations and duties for the Company or otherwise disclose to the Company any trade secrets or confidential information of an
person or entity (including any	former employer) if and to the extent such use or disclosure may cause a breach or violation of any obligation or duty owed by Employee to such
employer, person, or entity und	der any agreement or applicable law.

(d) Other Activities. During the Employment Period, other than as set forth in paragraph (b) of this Section 2, Employee will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, other than in the performance of his duties hereunder, render services of a business, professional or commercial nature to any other person or firm, whether for compensation or otherwise.

#### 3. COMPENSATION.

- (a) <u>Compensation</u>. For all services which Employee renders to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates during the Employment Period, the Company agrees to pay Employee the salary, cash incentive, and equity compensation as set by the Board or the Compensation Committee (as defined herein), subject to the following:
- ( i ) Primary Cash Compensation. Effective as of April 5, 2020, Employee's monthly salary shall be \$16,250 per month, representing an annual rate of \$195,000 (the "Base Salary"). Employee's Base Salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board or a Compensation Committee established by the Board in its discretion (the "Compensation Committee") and the Base Salary for each fiscal year during the Employment Period shall be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee, which may authorize an increase in Employee's Base Salary for such year. In no event may Employee's Base Salary be reduced below its then-current level at any time during the Employment Period other than with Employee's written consent or pursuant to a general wage reduction in respect of substantially all of the Company's executive officers, which reduction is based on the Company's financial performance, in which event Employee's Base Salary may only be reduced to the same extent and up to the same percentage amount as the base salaries of other executive officers are reduced. Employee's Base Salary shall be paid in accordance with the Company's normal periodic payroll practices.
- (ii) Cash Bonus. Commencing upon the establishment of a bonus program approved by the Board or the Compensation Committee, Employee will be eligible for an annual cash bonus with a target bonus amount equal to no less than 20% of his then-current Base Salary (the "Cash Bonus"). The Cash Bonus shall be paid in a single lump sum with the first payroll following the approval of the Audited Financial statement by the Board or by an Audit Committee established by the Board in its discretion (the "Audit Committee"). The Cash Bonus is subject to achievement of annual bonus metrics set by the Board or the Audit Committee from year to year and represents a bonus target percentage which may be earned subject to Employee's continued employment with the Company and achievement of corporate/Board objectives set by the Board or the Audit Committee. The Company maintains full and absolute discretion over the decision to award any bonus, and the determination of the amount of any bonus, based upon various factors that include, but are not limited to, Employee's performance and the Company's performance. To be eligible to earn any bonus, Employee must be actively employed by the Company at the time of payment. Employee's Cash Bonus percentage shall be reviewed annually by the Board or the Compensation Committee, beginning with the year after a bonus program is approved by the Board or the Compensation Committee, and the target Cash Bonus percentage for each such year shall be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee, which may authorize an increase in Employee's Cash Bonus percentage for such year. In no event may Employee's Cash Bonus percentage be reduced below its then-current level at any time during the Employment Period other than with Employee's written consent and may only be reduced to the same extent and up to the same percentage amount as the target bonus percentage of other executive officers are reduced.

- (iii) Equity. Immediately upon the closing of any offering of Company debt or equity securities that results in the Company having sufficient funds to complete the Company's Phase 2B trial (e.g., a minimum total raise of \$25,000,000) (the "Triggering Offering"), and whether such funds are raised through a private or public offering or any combination thereof, the Company shall issue to Employee a 0.5% Nonvoting Membership Interest in the Company as a "profits interest,"(the "Equity Bonus") based solely on Membership Interests issued and outstanding immediately **after** the Triggering Offering, after taking into account the dilutive effects of such issuance (such that, for example, Employee will have a 0.5% Nonvoting Membership Interest taking into account all outstanding interests, including the interest granted Employee and to investors in the Triggering Offering).
- (A) The Membership Interest issued to the Employee pursuant to Section 3(a)(iii) is intended to be a "profits interest," as that term is defined in Internal Revenue Service Revenue Procedure 93-27, as of the date of the grant of the Membership Interest, and to the extent that anything in this Agreement is inconsistent with such intent, the Parties agree that this Agreement will be deemed to be amended such that such Membership Interest will qualify as a "profits interest." Employee and Company shall agree on a value of the Company immediately preceding the issuance of the Membership Interest, which shall not be in excess of the Company value applicable to the Fifth Offering, such being \$37,500,000 accounting for warrant coverage and dilution. Further, the Company's operating agreement shall provide that upon liquidation or dissolution of the Company, an amount equal to the agreed value for 100% of the Company shall be paid with respect to Membership Interests other than the Membership Interest being granted to Employee, as liquidation proceeds before any amounts are paid to Employee with respect to such profits interest. Thereafter, any remaining liquidation proceeds shall be paid to the Members in proportion to ownership of the Company, and Employee shall participate in such remaining proceeds based on his then percentage ownership of the Company. If the Company and Employee fail to agree on such value within 30 days after the Incentive Event, the value shall be determined an independent accounting firm, selected by the Board in its discretion.
- (iv) In the event the Company has been converted or will convert into a corporation before or simultaneously with the Triggering Offering, instead of issuing the profits interests as described above, the Company shall issue an option to Employee to purchase 0.50% of the number of shares of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of the date of the grant to Employee, after accounting for dilution of the issuance to Employee (the "Option"). The Option shall be immediately vested and may be exercised for a period of ten years from the award date ("Expiration Date"). The Option shall be exercisable in whole or in part at Fair Market Value. For purposes of this Agreement, "Fair Market Value" means the lowest purchase price paid for one share of common stock (or an equivalent percentage of the Company's Membership Interests), from any completed offering, including the Triggering Offering, that raises more than \$1,000,000 within the calendar year before the Triggering Offering. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, Fair Market Value shall be interpreted or amended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder (the "Code"), if applicable to the Agreement and award.

(A) <u>Exercise of Option</u> . Employee may exercise this Option only in the following manner: Prior to the Expiration Date, Employee
may deliver an Option exercise notice (an "Exercise Notice") in the form of Appendix A attached hereto indicating his or her election to purchase some or all of the stock. Su
notice shall specify the number of shares to be purchased. Payment of the purchase price may be made by one or more of the methods described in Appendix A. If Employ
elects to make payment by offset, then it shall be deemed as though Employee paid cash to the Company for his Stock immediately before the sale event or dividend ev
giving rise to Employee's right to receive cash, such that the cash paid by Employee shall be considered as part of the distributable proceeds to all shareholders.

- (B) Termination of Option. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Company, if Employee's employment is terminated as described in this Agreement, the period within which to exercise this Option will be subject to early termination as set forth below, and if the Option is not exercised within such period, it shall thereafter terminate as follows:
- (1) <u>Termination Due to Death or Disability.</u> If Employee's employment is terminated by reason of his death or Disability, this Option may continue to be exercised by Employee, Employee's legal representative or legatee as applicable, for a period of 12 months from the date of death or Disability or until the Expiration Date, if earlier.
- Other Termination. If Employee's employment is terminated for any reason other than death or Disability, and unless otherwise determined by the Company, this Option may continue to be exercised, for a period of 90 days from the date of termination or until the Expiration Date, if earlier; provided however, if Employee's employment is terminated for Cause, this Option shall terminate immediately upon the date of such termination.
- (3) For purposes hereof, the Company's determination of the reason for termination shall be conclusive and binding on Employee's representatives or legatees.
- (C) <u>Transferability of Option</u>. This Option is personal to Employee and is not transferable by Employee in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. The Option may be exercised during Employee's lifetime only by Employee (or by Employee's guardian or personal representative in the event of Employee's Disability or death). Employee may elect to designate a beneficiary by providing written notice of the name of such beneficiary to the Company, and may revoke or change such designation at any time by filing written notice of revocation or change with the Company; such beneficiary may exercise Employee's Option in the event of Employee's death to the extent provided herein. If Employee does not designate a beneficiary, or if the designated beneficiary predeceases Employee, the legal representative of Employee may exercise this Option to the extent provided herein in the event of Employee's death.
- (D) Restrictions on Transfer of Shares. The Shares acquired upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to certain transfer restrictions and other limitations, including, without limitation, the provisions contained in the operating agreement of the Company, or alternatively, the bylaws and/or buy-sell agreement and any applicable lock-up agreement between Employee and the Company, as applicable.
- (v) <u>Sale Event Bonuses</u>. In lieu of the Equity Bonus or Option, in the event of a "Sale Event", as defined below, Employee shall be paid a cash bonus and a noncash bonus as described herein (collectively, the "Sale Event Bonuses"). Upon a Sale Event, Employee shall be paid a bonus equal to 0.5% of the gross amount of cash, cash-like items, and publicly tradable stock ("Cash Proceeds"), received by the Company or its Members from such Sale Event. A Sale Event shall by any of the following:

- (A) a successful and closed sale or license of a pharmaceutical product, compound, molecule, composition, or other property developed by the Company,
- (B) a sale of (1) all or substantially all the assets of the Company; or (2) a majority of the Membership Interests of the Company (other than newly issued interests in the Company); or
  - (C) a merger or consolidation of the Company that results in Cash Proceeds or Noncash Proceeds paid to all its members.
- (D) "Cash Proceeds" includes all upfront and contingent payments resulting from the Sale Event, including all milestone payments, royalties, whether prepaid or paid over time, and other structured payments, but only as they are received by the Company, such that Company shall pay to Employee the requisite share of Cash Proceeds within 30 days of being received by the Company. If the Cash Proceeds are in part publicly tradable stock, the stock shall be valued taking into account blockage, the cost of disposing of the stock, restrictions on sale, and any other appropriate discounts. Moreover, Company may, in its discretion, pay some or all of the bonus by delivering publicly tradable stock in kind, but up to the proportion in which the Company received the Cash Proceeds as stock and not as cash.
- (E) In the Event the Company or its Members receive any consideration other than Cash Proceeds ("Noncash Proceeds", e.g. non-publicly traded stock) as a result of a Sale Event, Employee shall also be paid in addition to the cash bonus based on the Cash Proceeds, a bonus equal to 0.5% of the Noncash Proceeds received by the Company or its Members, as applicable. Such payment shall be made within 30 days of such Noncash Proceeds being received by the Company or its Members, whenever they are received. The Company may in its discretion pay any amount of Noncash Proceeds in an equivalent amount of cash instead of in-kind. Should a payment of Noncash Proceeds to Employee trigger a current tax liability for Employee without a corresponding payment of cash to satisfy such liability, the Company will reasonably attempt to accommodate Employee through payment of liquid assets, if reasonably available as determined in the discretion of the Board or Compensation Committee. Nothing herein will obligate the Company to pay any In-Kind Bonus to Employee in cash instead of in-kind. The Noncash Proceeds shall be valued by an independent accounting firm, selected by the Board in its discretion.
- (F) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Employee must be employed by the Company as of the date of the Sale Event be eligible to receive the Sale Event Bonuses.
- (G) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, (1) should Employee be paid Sale Event Bonuses as described in this Section 3(a)(v), Employee shall not be entitled to either the equity issued as a profits interest as described in Section 3(a)(iii) or the Option as described in 3(a)(iv); and (2) should Employee receive either the Equity Bonus described in Section 3(a)(iii) or the Option as described in Section 3(a)(iv), Employee's right to receive Sale Event Bonuses shall be terminated, it being expressly intended that Employee shall only receive one of the Equity Bonus, the Sale Event Bonuses, or the Option.
- (vi) Other Compensation. Commencing with the calendar year beginning April 5, 2020, Employee shall be entitled to participate in annual long-term incentive opportunities as determined by the Board consistent with those provided to other Company executive officers and in accordance with the Company's plans and applicable award agreements.

- (b) Expenses. The Company shall pay all reasonable expenses incurred by Employee that are directly related to performance of his responsibilities and duties for the Company hereunder. Employee shall submit to the Company statements that justify in reasonable detail all reasonable expenses so incurred. Subject to such audits as the Company may deem necessary, the Company shall reimburse Employee the full amount of any such expenses advanced by Employee. Reimbursable expenses shall also include a reimbursement for health, dental and vision benefits plan in lieu of the Company offering such plans. All expenses eligible for reimbursements in connection with Employee's employment must be incurred by Employee while employed by the Company and must be in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policies. The amount of reimbursable expenses incurred in one taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year. Each category of reimbursement shall be paid according to the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy, typically at the end of the month of submission, but in no event shall any such reimbursement be paid after the last day of the Company's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred. No right to reimbursement is subject to liquidation or exchange for other benefits.
- Benefits. Employee will be entitled to participate in each employee benefit plan and program of the Company, as in place from time to time, to the extent that Employee meets the eligibility requirements for such employee benefit plan or program. Employee shall pay any contributions which are generally required of employees to receive any such benefits. The Company will endeavor to institute industry standard health insurance programs and benefits as well as a 401(k) program.

To the extent the Company makes directors' and officers' liability insurance available to the directors, it will also make it available to Employee on the same terms as other directors. Employee shall receive paid time off ("PTO") in accordance with the Company's PTO policies and procedures in place from time to time, but in no event will Employee receive less than four weeks PTO annually; provided, however, that, in accordance with the Company's PTO practices, PTO not taken during any calendar year shall not be carried over to a subsequent year. Following the Date of Termination (as defined below), Employee shall be paid at a rate per day equal to Employee's Base Salary then in effect divided by 260 for all current and previously accumulated PTO days not taken during the calendar year in which the Date of Termination occurs, with such payment to be made within 30 days following the Date of Termination. Such amount shall be deemed a payment obligation accruing through the Date of Termination for purposes of Section 5.

#### 4. TERMINATION.

Period;

(a) <u>Cause</u>. The Company may terminate Employee's employment during the Employment Period for Cause. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean:

(i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft or any material violation of law that occurs during or in the course of the Employment

(ii) Intentional damage by Employee to the Company's assets;

- (iii) Intentional disclosure by Employee of the Company's confidential information contrary to Company policies;
- (iv) Material breach of Employee's obligations under this Agreement;

- (v) Intentional engagement by Employee in any activity which would constitute a breach of Employee's duty of loyalty or Employee's assigned duties;
  - (vi) Intentional breach by Employee of any of the Company's policies and procedures;
- (vii) The willful and continued failure by Employee to perform Employee's assigned duties (other than as a result of incapacity due to physical or mental illness);
- (viii) Employee is or has been prevented from performing any duties contemplated by this Agreement by reason of any agreement with any third party to which Employee is a party or is bound; or
  - (ix) an appropriation, or attempted appropriation, of a business opportunity of Company or one of its affiliates;
- (x) a conviction of, indictment for, or the entering of Employee of a guilty plea to any felony or civil offense involving fraud or moral turpitude (or a plea of *nolo contendere* thereto);
  - (xi) securing a personal benefit, or attempting to secure a personal benefit, in any transaction entered into on behalf of or by Company; or
  - (xii) sexual misconduct while conducting business on behalf of Company.
  - (xiii) Willful conduct by Employee that is demonstrably and materially injurious to the Company, monetarily or otherwise.

For purposes of this provision, no act, or failure to act, on the part of Employee shall be considered "willful" unless it is done, or omitted to be done, by Employee in bad faith or without reasonable belief that Employee's action or omission was in the best interests of the Company. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board or based upon the advice of counsel for the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by Employee in good faith and in the best interests of the Company.

- (b) <u>Good Reason</u>. Employee may terminate Employee's employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason.
- (i) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean the assignment to Employee, without Employee's consent, of any duties materially inconsistent with Employee's position (including changes in status, offices, or titles and any change in Employee's reporting requirements), authority, duties, or responsibilities as contemplated by Section 2(a), the Company requiring Employee to relocate Employee's primary Atlanta work location by more than 50 miles, or any other action by the Company which results in a material diminution in such position, authority, duties, responsibilities or aggregate Base Salary and applicable percentage used in determining the Cash Bonus; except as otherwise specified in Section 2, or the Company's material breach of its obligations to Employee under this Agreement (each an "Event" for purposes of this paragraph).
- (ii) Employee must notify the Company in writing of any Event that constitutes Good Reason within 90 days following Employee's initial knowledge of the existence of such Event (or, if earlier, within 90 days following the date upon which Employee should reasonably have been expected to have knowledge of such Event) or such Event shall not constitute Good Reason under this Agreement. Employee must provide at least 30 days prior written notification of his intention to terminate his employment for Good Reason and the Company shall have 30 days from the date of receipt of such notice to effect a cure of the condition constituting Good Reason, and, upon cure thereof by the Company, such Event shall no longer constitute Good Reason.

- Good Reason, shall be communicated by Notice of Termination by either Party for any reason, including any termination by the Company for Cause, or by Employee for Good Reason, shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other Party hereto given in accordance with Section 13(c). For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" means a written notice which (i) indicates the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Employee's employment under the provision so indicated and (iii) specifies the Date of Termination (which date shall not be more than 30 days after the giving of such notice; provided, however, that if Employee is terminating for Good Reason such date shall be not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days after giving such notice. The inadvertent failure by Employee or the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination a particular fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Good Reason or Cause shall not waive any right of Employee or the Company, respectively, hereunder or preclude Employee or the Company, respectively, from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing Employee's or the Company's rights hereunder.
- Date of Termination. "Date of Termination" means the date of receipt of the Notice of Termination, or any later date specified therein, as the case may be. The Company and Employee shall take all steps necessary (including with regard to any post-termination services by Employee) to ensure that any termination of employment described in this Section 4 constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder and notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the date on which the separation from service takes place shall be the "Date of Termination." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Date of Termination may be accelerated by the Party who receives Notice of Termination by providing to the other Party written notice of acceleration, including the accelerated Date of Termination, within 30 days of receipt of the Notice of Termination.

#### 5. OBLIGATIONS OF COMPANY UPON TERMINATION.

- (a) <u>Cause: Without Good Reason.</u> If Employee's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or by Employee without Good Reason, the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligation to Employee other than Base Salary and accrued unused PTO through the Date of Termination paid on the Company's normal payroll payment date.
- (b) Disability or Death. If the Employment Period is terminated due to the death or Disability of Employee, Employee (or his estate or legal representative) shall be entitled solely to the following: (i) Base Salary, accrued unused PTO, and any other accrued obligations through the Date of Termination (paid on the Company's normal payroll payment date) (the "Accrued Compensation"), (ii) in the event the Employment Period is terminated due to Disability of the Employee, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants (if applicable), payment of the annual Cash Bonus (as described in Section 3(a)(ii)) of this Agreement that Employee otherwise would have earned but for such termination of employment for the performance period in death occurs, provided that it shall be subject to a pro-rata reduction for the portion of the performance period following the Date of Termination, and (iii) in the case of a termination due to Disability, and subject to Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company following the Date of Termination, continued participation, at the Company's expense, in the Company's group health plans for Employee and his eligible covered dependents through the earliest of: (x) the 18-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, (y) the date Employee becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage from any other employer, or (z) the date Employee is no longer eligible to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company under applicable law. As used herein "Disability" shall mean and include Employee's incapacity due to physical or mental illness or disability to timely perform his duties under this Agreement, as reasonably determined by the Board, for a period of six or more consecutive months. Disability also includes Employee becoming permanently disabled within the meaning of any long-term disability plan o

than for Cause or (ii) Employee terminates employment for Good Reason, then the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligation to Employee other than the
Company's obligation to pay to Employee (or, in the case of his death, to his estate or legal representatives) the Accrued Compensation and, subject to Employee satisfying the
waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, the Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments (as defined
below). Such payments shall be subject to the Company's normal payroll and withholding requirements.
( d ) Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in
Section 13(d), the "Severance Payment" shall be equal to the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary plus an amount equal to a prorated portion of

Other Than for Cause; Good Reason. Except as otherwise provided in Section 6(a), if (i) the Company terminates Employee's employment other

Section 13(d), the "Severance Payment and Benefits Continuation Payments Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d), the "Severance Payment" shall be equal to the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary plus an amount equal to a prorated portion of Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs, with such prorated amount determined by multiplying Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of full months during such year in which Employee was employed and the denominator of which is 12. In addition, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, and Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company following the Date of Termination, Employee will receive continued participation, at the Company's expense, in the Company's group health plans for Employee and his eligible covered dependents through the earliest of: (x) the 18-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, (y) the date Employee becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage from any other employer, or (z) the date Employee is no longer eligible to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company under applicable law (the "Benefits Continuation Payments").

#### (e) <u>Timing of Severance Payment</u>.

(c)

- ( i ) Timing of Severance Payment The Severance Payment shall be payable to Employee (or, in the event of death, to his estate or legal representative) in cash by the Company over a period of 12 consecutive months.
- (ii) <u>Distribution Rules</u>. The following rules shall apply with respect to the distribution of payments and benefits, if any, to be provided to Employee under this Section 5 and Section 6, as applicable:
- (A) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no payments shall be made to Employee upon Employee's termination of employment from the Company under this Agreement unless such termination of employment is a "separation from service" under Code Section 409A. The determination of whether and when a "separation from service" has occurred shall be made in a manner consistent with and based on the presumptions set forth in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(h). If, as of the date of the "separation from service" of Employee from the Company, Employee is not a Specified Employee (as defined in Section 5(e)(iii)), then the payments shall be made on the dates and terms set forth in Section 5(e)(i).

(B)	If, as of the date of the "separation from service" of Employee from the Company, Employee is a Specified Employee, then any
portion of the payments that is a payment of	deferred compensation as determined under Code Section 409A (after taking into account the exemption rules for short-term
deferrals under Treasury Regulations Section	1.409A-1(b)(4) and separation payments under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)) and that would, absent this
subsection, be paid within the six-month perio	d following the separation from service of Employee from the Company shall not be paid until the date that is six months and one
day after such separation from service (or, if ea	ırlier, Employee's death).

(iii) Specified Employee. As used herein, the term "Specified Employee" means a "specified employee" (as defined in Code Section 409A(a) (2)(B)(i)). By way of clarification, "specified employee" means a "key employee" (as defined in Section 416(i) of the Code, disregarding Section 416(i)(5) of the Code) of the Company. Employee shall be treated as a "key employee" if Employee meets the requirement of Section 416(i)(1)(A)(i), (ii) or (iii) of the Code at any time during the 12-month period ending on an "identification date." If Employee is a "key employee" as of an identification date, he shall be treated as a Specified Employee for the 12-month period beginning on the first day of the fourth month following such identification date. For purposes of any Specified Employee determination hereunder, the "identification date" shall mean the last day of the calendar year.

#### 6. CHANGE OF CONTROL TERMINATION PAYMENT.

- Triggering Event. In consideration and recognition of Employee's employment and his contribution to protecting and enhancing member value in any future sale of the Company that may occur, the Company agrees to pay to Employee a change of control termination payment as specified below (the "Change of Control Termination Payment"). The Change of Control Termination Payment shall be in addition to amounts otherwise payable pursuant to Section 3 through the Date of Termination but in lieu of any Severance Payments or Benefits Continuation Payments otherwise due under Section 5, shall be subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and Employee not violating the Protective Covenants, and shall be earned upon the earlier of (i) the termination of Employee's employment with the Company at any time within two years following a Change of Control (as defined below) (A) by the Company for any reason other than Cause or (B) by Employee for Good Reason or (ii) upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, if Employee's employment with the Company was terminated within six months prior to the Change of Control, either by (A) the Company for any reason other than Cause or (B) by Employee for Good Reason (the earlier of (i) or (ii) above being referred to as the "Triggering Event").
- (b) Amount. The amount of the Change of Control Termination Payment shall be equal to 1.0 times the aggregate of Employee's then-current annual Base Salary as of the Date of Termination plus an amount equal to 1.0 times the Employee's Cash Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs.
- (c) Payment; Medical Coverage; Vesting. Subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants, the Change of Control Termination Payment shall be paid in a single cash lump sum payment to Employee (or, in the event of death, to his estate or legal representative) not later than 45 days after the Triggering Event. Such payment shall be in addition to sums due to Employee through the Date of Termination, shall be subject to normal withholding requirements of the Company and shall be in lieu of Severance Payments or Benefits Continuation Payments that may otherwise be due under Section 5. In addition, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, subject to Employee satisfying the waiver and release condition identified in Section 13(d) and not violating the Protective Covenants and Employee being eligible for and taking all steps necessary to continue Employee's group health insurance coverage with the Company, if any, following the Date of Termination, Employee will receive the Benefits Continuation Payments.

(d)	Change of Control Defined. For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "Change of Control" means a change in the ownership or effective control
of, or in the ownership	of a substantial portion of the assets of, the Company, to the extent consistent with Code Section 409A and any regulatory or other interpretive authority
promulgated thereunder	, as described in paragraphs (i) through (iv) below.

- (i) <u>Change in Ownership of Company</u>. A change in the ownership of the Company will be deemed to have occurred on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below) other than a group of which Employee is a member, acquires ownership of the Company stock that, together with the Company stock held by such person or group, constitutes more than 50% of the voting power of the stock of the Company.
- (A) If any one person or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), other than a group of which Employee is a member, is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, the acquisition of additional Company stock by such person or persons shall not be considered to cause a change in the ownership of the Company or to cause a change in the effective control of the Company (within the meaning of paragraph (ii) below).
- (B) An increase in the percentage of Company stock owned by any one person, or persons acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), as a result of a transaction in which the Company acquires its stock in exchange for property, shall be treated as an acquisition of stock for purposes of this paragraph (i).
- (C) Except as provided in (B) above, the provisions of this paragraph (i) shall apply only to the transfer or issuance of Company stock if such stock remains outstanding after such transfer or issuance.

#### (ii) Change in Effective Control of Company.

- (A) A change in the effective control of the Company shall occur on the date that either of (1) or (2) below occurs:
- (1) Any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) ownership of stock of the Company possessing 30% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, or
- (2) A majority of members of the Board are replaced during any 12-month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the Board prior to the date of such appointment or election.
- (B) A change in effective control of the Company also may occur with respect to any transaction in which either the Company or the other entity involved in a transaction experiences a Change of Control event described in paragraphs (i) or (iii).

(C)	If any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), is considered to
effectively control the Company (within the me	eaning of this paragraph (ii)), the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same person or persons shall not be
considered to cause a change in the effective cor	ntrol of the Company (or to cause a change in the ownership of the Company within the meaning of paragraph (i)).

- (iii) Change in Ownership of a Substantial Portion of Company's Assets. A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets shall occur on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), other than a group of which Employee is a member, acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value (within the meaning of paragraph (iii)(B)) equal to or more than 40% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions.
- (A) A transfer of the Company's assets shall not be treated as a change in the ownership of such assets if the assets are transferred to one or more of the following:
  - (1) A stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to Company stock;
  - (2) An entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company;
- (3) A person, or more than one person acting as a group (within the meaning of paragraph (iv) below), that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all of the outstanding stock of the Company; or
- (4) An entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a person described in paragraph (iii)(A)(3).

For purposes of this paragraph (iii)(A), and except as otherwise provided, a person's status is determined immediately after the transfer of assets.

- (B) For purposes of this paragraph (iii), gross fair market value means the value of all the Company's assets, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.
- (iv) <u>Group Definition</u>. For the purposes of this Section 6, persons shall be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of an entity that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of assets, or similar business transaction with the Company. If a person, including an entity stockholder, owns stock in the Company and another entity with which the Company enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction, such person shall be considered to be acting as a group with the other owners of equity interests in an entity only to the extent of the ownership in that entity prior to the transaction giving rise to the change and not with respect to the ownership interest in the other corporation. Persons shall not be considered to be acting as a group solely because they purchase or own stock of the Company at the same time, or as a result of the same public offering of Company stock.

#### 7. NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS.

Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent or limit Employee's continuing or future participation in any plan, program, policy or practice provided by the Company or any of its affiliated companies and for which Employee may qualify, nor, except as specifically set forth herein, shall anything herein limit or otherwise affect such rights as Employee may have under any contract or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliated companies. Amounts which are vested benefits or which Employee is otherwise entitled to receive under any plan, practice or program of or any contract or agreement with the Company or any of its affiliated companies at or subsequent to the Date of Termination shall be payable in accordance with such plan, policy, practice or program or contract or agreement except as explicitly modified by this Agreement.

#### 8. FULL SETTLEMENT.

In no event shall Employee be obligated to seek other employment or take any other action by way of mitigation of the amounts payable to Employee under any of the provisions of this Agreement, and such amounts shall not be reduced whether or not Employee obtains other employment. The Company agrees to pay as incurred, to the full extent permitted by law, all legal fees and expenses which Employee may reasonably incur as a result of any contest or dispute by the Company or Employee with respect to liability under, or the interpretation of the validity or enforceability of, any provision of this Agreement, but only in the event and to the extent that (i) Employee receives a final, non-appealable judgment in his favor in any such action or receives a final judgment in his favor that has not been appealed by the Company within 30 days of the date of the judgment; or (ii) the Parties agree to dismiss any such action upon the Company's payment of the sums allegedly due Employee or performance of the covenants by the Company allegedly breached by it.

#### 9. PROTECTIVE COVENANTS

- (a) <u>Confidential Information</u>. Employee and the Company are Parties to one or more separate agreements respecting confidential information, trade secrets, and inventions, including, without limitation, the Employee Confidentiality and Intellectual Property Assignment Agreement signed in connection with and as a condition of Employee's employment with the Company (collectively, the "IP Agreements"); provided, that any agreements respecting confidential information, trade secrets, and inventions shall be consistent with, and no more burdensome than, the Employee's obligations under the Employee Confidentiality and Intellectual Property Assignment Agreement signed in connection with and as a condition of Employee's employment with the Company, unless such changes result from changes to applicable law. The Parties agree that the IP Agreements shall not be superseded or terminated by this Agreement and shall survive any termination of this Agreement.
- Non-Compete Commitment. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee agrees that he will not accept any position as principal executive officer, president, or Vice President of Operations with, or provide comparable level executive consultation to any Competitive Business of the Company. As used herein, a "Competitive Business" is a business (including, but not limited to, a business started by Employee) that is in the business of providing activities, products, or services that are competitive with those provided by the Company and that are of the type conducted, authorized, offered, provided, or under development by the Company within one year prior to Employee's Date of Termination.

- Agreement Not to Solicit Employees. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee covenants and agrees that Employee shall not (a) solicit, recruit, or hire (or attempt to solicit, recruit, or hire) or otherwise assist anyone in soliciting, recruiting, or hiring, any employee or independent contractor of the Company who performed work for the Company within the last year of Employee's employment with the Company until that employee's employment or that independent contractor's engagement with the Company has been voluntarily or involuntarily terminated for at least six months, or (b) otherwise encourage, solicit, or support any employee(s) or independent contractor(s) to leave their employment with the Company.
- Mon-Solicitation of Customers or Clients. During the Employment Period and for a period of one year following the Date of Termination, regardless of the reason for the termination of Employee's employment and whether such termination occurs at the initiative of Employee or the Company, Employee agrees not to solicit, directly or by assisting others, any business from any of the Company's customers or clients, including actively sought prospective customers or clients, with whom Employee has had material contact during the one-year period prior to the termination of the Employment Period with the Company, for the purpose of providing products or services that are competitive with those provided by the Company. As used in this paragraph, "material contact" means the contact between Employee and each customer, client or vendor, or potential customer, client or vendor (i) with whom or which Employee dealt on behalf of the employer, (ii) whose dealings with the Company were coordinated or supervised by Employee, (iii) about whom Employee obtained confidential information in the ordinary course of business as a result of Employee's association with the Company, or (iv) who receives products or services authorized by the Company, the sale or provision of which results or resulted in compensation, commissions, or earnings (directly or indirectly) for Employee within one year prior to Employee's Date of Termination.
- (e) <u>Non-Disparagement</u>. Employee agrees not to make disparaging remarks, or remarks that could reasonably be construed as disparaging, regarding the Company, its subsidiaries, their directors, officers, or employees, businesses or practices during the Employment Period and thereafter. Company, on behalf of its officers, directors and managers, agrees not to make disparaging remarks, or remarks that could reasonably be construed as disparaging, regarding Employee. For the avoidance of doubt, this non-disparagement obligation shall not in any way affect either party's obligation to testify truthfully in any legal proceeding.
- Change of Control Termination Payment shall be subject to and expressly conditioned upon Employee's compliance with the covenants set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this Section 10 (collectively, the "Protective Covenants"). Payments of amounts owing under any Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments obligation shall be conditioned upon Employee's continued compliance with the Protective Covenants. Should Employee fail to comply with any of the Protective Covenants, the Company shall not be required to make the Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment (or any portion thereof remaining unpaid), or Benefits Continuation Payments and Employee shall be required to repay any portion of the Change of Control Termination Payment, Severance Payment, or Benefits Continuation Payments that Employee has already received from the Company. Employee acknowledges that the consideration for the Protective Covenants includes the employment granted and the salary and other compensation provided hereunder including, but not limited to, the covenants respecting a Severance Payment, Change of Control Termination Payment, or Benefits Continuation Payments.
- (g) Specific Performance. Employee acknowledges that it would be difficult to calculate the Company's damages from Employee's breach of any of the Protective Covenants and that money damages (even including any repayments made pursuant to paragraph (f)) would therefore be an inadequate remedy. Accordingly, upon such breach, Employee acknowledges that the Company may seek and shall be entitled to temporary, preliminary, and/or permanent injunctive relief against Employee, and/or other appropriate orders to restrain such breach. Nothing in this provision shall limit or prevent the Company from seeking any other damages or relief provided by applicable law for breach of this Agreement or any section or provision hereof. Employee agrees that the Company may obtain specific performance, and that the Company shall not be required to post bond in the event it is necessary for the Company to obtain temporary or preliminary injunctive relief, any bond requirement hereby being expressly waived by Employee.

(h) <u>Protective Covenant Enforceability</u> . The Parties covenant and agree that the provisions contained in paragraphs (a) through (g) are reasonable	and
are not known or believed to be in violation of any federal, state, or local law, rule, or regulation. It is the reasonable intent and expectation of the Parties that these protect	tive
covenants shall be enforced in accordance with their terms. However, in the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provision herein (or subpart thereof) to be voi-	d or
unenforceable, the Parties agree that the court shall modify the provision(s) (or subpart(s) thereof) to make the provision(s) (or subpart(s) thereof) and this Agreement valid	and
enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. Any illegal or unenforceable provision (or subpart thereof), or any modification by any court, shall not affect	the
remainder of this Agreement, which shall continue at all times to be valid and enforceable in accordance with its terms.	

#### 10. SUCCESSORS.

- (a) <u>Successors in Interest</u>. This Agreement is personal to Employee and, without the prior written consent of the Company, shall not be assignable by Employee otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Employee's legal representatives. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns.
- (b) <u>Assumption of Agreement</u>. The Company will require any successor who acquires all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company to expressly assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform it if no such succession had taken place. As used in this Agreement, the "Company" shall mean Innovative Med Concepts, LLC, as hereinbefore defined and any successor to its business and/or assets as aforesaid which assumes and agrees to perform this Agreement by operation of law or otherwise.

#### 11. COMPLIANCE WITH CODE SECTION 409A.

Compliance. All payments that may be made and benefits that may be provided pursuant to this Agreement are intended to comply with, or otherwise be exempt from, Code Section 409A and any regulations and Treasury guidance promulgated hereunder, and any ambiguities shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirements of Code Section 409A. Further, notwithstanding anything to the contrary, all Severance and Change of Control Termination payments payable under the provisions of Section 5 or Section 6 shall be paid to Employee no later than the last day of the second calendar year following the calendar year in which the Date of Termination occurs. None of the payments under this Agreement are intended to result in the inclusion in Employee's federal gross income of an amount on account of a failure under Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. The Parties intend to administer and interpret this Agreement to carry out such intentions. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that the right to any payment (including the provision of benefits) hereunder provides for the "deferral of compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code, the payment shall be paid (or provided) in accordance with the following:

- (i) Each payment hereunder is intended to constitute a separate payment from each other payment for purposes of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).
- (ii) Payments with respect to reimbursements of expenses or benefits or provision of fringe or other in-kind benefits shall be made on or before the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the relevant expense or benefit is incurred. The amount of expenses or benefits eligible for reimbursement, payment or provision during a calendar year shall not affect the expenses or benefits eligible for reimbursement, payment or provision in any other calendar year.
- (b) <u>Amendments</u>. The Company and Employee agree that they will execute any and all amendments to this Agreement as they mutually agree in good faith may be necessary to ensure compliance with Code Section 409A.
- (c) <u>Tax Matters</u>. The Company makes no representation or warranty as to the tax effect of any of the preceding provisions, and the provisions of this Agreement shall not be construed as a guarantee by the Company of any particular tax effect to Employee under this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company shall not be liable to Employee or any other person for any payment made under this Agreement which is determined to result in the imposition of an excise tax, penalty or interest under Code Section 409A, nor for reporting in good faith any payment made under this Agreement as an amount includible in gross income under Code Section 409A.

## 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) <u>Governing Law; Venue.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alabama without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions of that State or any other State. The Parties agree that any dispute arising from this Agreement, including but not limited to issues of breach, enforceability, or modification, shall be decided only in a state or federal court sitting in Alabama, which the Parties expressly agree shall be the exclusive venue for any such action.
- (b) Amendment: Validity. This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the Parties hereto or their respective successors and legal representatives. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement. The captions of this Agreement are not part of the provisions hereof and shall have no force and effect.
- (c) Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given by hand delivery to the other party or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in either case, accompanied by a facsimile copy, addressed as follows:

If to Employee:	
Ralph Grosswald	
If to the Company:	
Investina Madical Consents	

Innovative Medical Concepts 1837 Commons N Dr, Tuscaloosa, AL 35406

With a copy to:

Tanner & Guin, LLC ATTN: Jonathan D. Guin 2711 University Blvd, Suite 201, Tuscaloosa, AL 35401

or to such other address as either party shall have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith. Notice and communications shall be effective when actually received by the addressee.

(d) Waiver and Release. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company requires, as a condition to receipt of any Severance Payment or Benefit.
Continuation Payments under Section 5 or any Change of Control Termination Payment or Benefits Continuation Payments under Section 6, that Employee (or a representative
of his estate on behalf of his estate) execute a waiver and release discharging the Company, its subsidiaries, and their respective affiliates, and its and their officers, directors
managers, employees, agents and representatives and the heirs, predecessors, successors and assigns of all of the foregoing, from any and all claims, actions, causes of action o
other liability, whether known or unknown, contingent or fixed, arising out of or in any way related to the benefits under this Agreement, including, without limitation, any
claims under this Agreement or other related instruments, other than the Company's obligation to pay the Accrued Compensation, Severance Payment, Benefits Continuation
Payments, Change of Control Termination Payment, and other consideration as provided in this Agreement. The waiver and release shall be in a form determined by the
Company and acceptable to Employee and shall be executed prior to the expiration of the time periods provided for any first payment of such benefits.

- (e) Non-Waiver. The failure of the Company to insist upon or enforce strict performance of any provision of this Agreement or to exercise any rights or remedies thereunder will not be construed as a waiver by the Company to assert or rely upon any such provision, right, or remedy in that or any other instance.
- Entire Agreement. This Agreement embodies the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter addressed herein and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the Parties, written or oral, that may relate to the subject matter hereof; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement is intended to and does not modify, supersede or replace the IP Agreements, and documents adopted by the Board with respect to the Cash Bonus, any agreements or plans concerning any equity awards to Employee, or any agreements or other documents related to any employee benefit plans, each of which are to be in effect in accordance with their terms.
- (g) Survival. The covenants set forth in Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 shall survive any termination of Employee's employment or termination of the Employment Period.
- (h) <u>Counterparts; Facsimile; Electronic Submission</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one (1) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Agreement or the terms hereof to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts. Executed signature pages to this Agreement may be delivered by facsimile or electronically, and such facsimiles or electronically submitted documents will be deemed as sufficient as if actual signature pages had been delivered.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Employee has hereunder set Employee's hand and, pursuant to the authorization form the Board, the Company has caused this Agreement
to be executed in its name on its behalf, each effective as of the day and year first above written.
Employee:

/s/ Ralph Grosswald Ralph Grosswald

The Company:

Innovative Med Concepts, LLC

By: /s/ William L. Pridgen
William L. Pridgen, MD
Its Manager

[Signature Page to Employment Agreement]

# APPENDIX A

# STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE

Innovative Med Concepts, Inc.				
Attention: Greg Duncan, Ch		ncan, Chi	ef Executive Officer	
-				
	(the "Agreement"),	, I, Ralpł	f the grant notice and Employment Agreement between the undersigned and Innovative Med Concepts, Inc. (the "Company") dated April 5, a Grosswald, hereby [Circle One] partially / fully exercise such option by including herein payment in the amount of \$ representing the of shares of common stock] shares of common stock of the Company (the "Stock"). I have chosen the following form(s) of payment:	
		1.	Cash	
		2.	Certified or bank check payable to the Company	
		3. Optio	Payment to be offset against any amount owed to Employee from the sale event or dividend event immediately following exercise of the sale are sult of Employee owning the Stock.	his
		4.	Other (as referenced in the Agreement and described in the Plan (please	e))
	In connection w	ith my e	exercise of the option as set forth above, I hereby represent and warrant to the Company as follows:	
		a.	I am purchasing the Stock for my own account for investment only, and not for resale or with a view to the distribution thereof.	
	evaluate the me	b. erits and	I have had such an opportunity as I have deemed adequate to obtain from the Company such information as is necessary to permit me risks of my investment in the Company and have consulted with my own advisers with respect to my investment in the Company.	to
	Stock and to ma	c. ake an in	I have sufficient experience in business, financial, and investment matters to be able to evaluate the risks involved in the purchase of tormed investment decision with respect to such purchase.	the
	time.	d.	I can afford a complete loss of the value of the Stock and am able to bear the economic risk of holding such Stock for an indefinite period	of
	the absence of a registration requ	an effect uirement	I understand that the Stock may not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933 (it being understood that the Stock is being issued a applicable exemption thereto) or any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws and may not be sold or otherwise transferred or disposed of ive registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 and under any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws (or exemptions from the thereof). I further acknowledge that if certificates representing Stock are issued, they will bear restrictive legends reflecting the foregoing and certificated stock will include similar restrictive notations.	f in the

the relevant terms therein.	I have read and understand the bylaws and buy-sell agreement of the Company and acknowledge and agree that the Stock is subject to all of
g. agreement of the Company.	I understand and agree that the Company may have a right of first refusal with respect to the Stock pursuant to the bylaws and buy-sell
h. agreement of the Company.	I understand and agree that the Company may have certain repurchase rights with respect to the Stock pursuant to the bylaws and buy-sell
i. public offering by the Comp	I understand and agree that I may not sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of any Stock for a period of time following the effective date of a pany as described in any applicable "lock-up" agreement or applicable law.
	Sincerely yours,
	Ralph Grosswald
	Address:
	Date:

#### **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This AMENDMENT TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") effective as of August 4, 2020 ("Effective Date") is by and between Virios Therapeutics, LLC, an Alabama limited liability company ("Company"), and Ralph Grosswald ("Employee"). The Company and Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and each individually as a "Party".

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company and Employee desire to administer, interpret and/or amend as necessary the Employment Agreement entered between the Parties effective April 5, 2020 ("Employment Agreement") in order to comply with Section 409A or the Code;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the promises hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is hereby agreed as follows:

(i) Pursuant to Section 3(a)(iv) and Section 11 of the Agreement, Section 3(a)(iv) of the Agreement is administered, interpreted and/or amended to define "Fair Market Value" as the price per share of stock issued to the shareholders in the Triggering Offering, such that the Options shall not be "in the money" at the time of the option issuance. Notwithstanding any provision in this Amendment to the contrary, Fair Market Value shall be interpreted or amended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect from time to time and including the regulations and guidance thereunder (the "Code"), if applicable to the Agreement and award.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Employee has hereunder set Employee's hand and the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name on its behalf, each effective as of the day and year first above written.

### Employee:

/s/ Ralph Grosswald

Ralph Grosswald

#### The Company:

Virios Therapeutics, LLC

By: /s/ Greg Duncan

Greg Duncan

Its Chief Executive Officer

#### VIRIOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

#### 2020 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

The purpose of the Virios Therapeutics, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan is to provide (i) designated employees of Virios Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") and its parents and subsidiaries, (ii) certain consultants and advisors who perform services for the Company or its parents or subsidiaries and (iii) non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") with the opportunity to receive grants of incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, stock awards, stock units, stock appreciation rights and other equity-based awards. The Company believes that this Plan will encourage the participants to contribute materially to the growth of the Company, thereby benefitting the Company's stockholders, and will align the economic interests of the participants with those of the stockholders.

## 1. Administration and Delegation.

- (a) Committee. This Plan shall be administered by a committee consisting of two or more members of the Board, which shall consist of "outside directors" as defined under section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and related Treasury regulations, "non-employee directors" as defined under Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and, when applicable, by "independent directors" as defined by the rules of any national securities exchange (the "Exchange") upon which shares of the Company's capital stock shall be listed. However, the Board may ratify or approve any grants as it deems appropriate, and the Board shall approve and administer all grants made to non-employee directors. The committee may delegate authority to one or more subcommittees as it deems appropriate. To the extent that a committee or subcommittee administers this Plan, references in this Plan to the "Board" shall be deemed to refer to the committee or subcommittee.
- **Board Authority.** The Board shall have the sole authority to (i) determine the individuals to whom grants shall be made under this Plan, (ii) determine the type, size and terms of the grants to be made to each such individual, (iii) determine the time when the grants will be made and the duration of any applicable exercise or restriction period, including the criteria for exercisability and the acceleration of exercisability, (iv) amend the terms of any previously issued grant, and (v) deal with any other matters arising under this Plan.
- (c) <u>Board Determinations</u>. The Board shall have full power and authority to administer and interpret this Plan, to make factual determinations and to adopt or amend such rules, regulations, agreements and instruments for implementing this Plan and for the conduct of its business as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion. The Board's interpretations of this Plan and all determinations made by the Board pursuant to the powers vested in it hereunder shall be conclusive and binding on all persons having any interest in this Plan or in any awards granted hereunder. All powers of the Board shall be executed in its sole discretion, in the best interest of the Company, not as a fiduciary, and in keeping with the objectives of this Plan and need not be uniform as to similarly situated individuals.
- (d) <u>Delegation to Officers</u>. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Options and other Grants that constitute rights under Delaware law (subject to any limitations under this Plan) to employees or officers of the Company and to exercise such other powers under this Plan as the Board may determine, provided that the Board shall fix the terms of such Grants to be granted by such officers (including the exercise price of such Grants, which may include a formula by which the exercise price will be determined) and the maximum number of shares subject to such Grants that the officers may grant; provided further, however, that no officer shall be authorized to grant such Grants to any "executive officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act) or to any "officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth above, the Board may not delegate authority under this Section 1(d) to grant Stock Awards, unless Delaware law then permits such delegation.

Qrants. Awards under this Plan may consist of grants of incentive stock options as described in Section 5 ("Incentive Stock Options"), nonqualified stock options as described in Section 5 ("Nonqualified Stock Options") (Incentive Stock Options and Nonqualified Stock Options are collectively referred to as "Options"), stock awards as described in Section 6 ("Stock Awards"), stock units as described in Section 7 ("Stock Units"), stock appreciation rights as described in Section 8 ("SARs"), and other equity-based awards as described in Section 9 ("Other Equity Awards"), the foregoing sometimes referred to herein collectively as "Grants" and individually as a "Grant." All Grants shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and to such other terms and conditions consistent with this Plan as the Board deems appropriate and as are specified in writing by the Board to the individual in a grant instrument or an amendment to the grant instrument (the "Grant Instrument"). All Grants shall be made conditional upon the acknowledgement of the Grantee (as defined in Section 4(b)), in writing or by acceptance of the Grant, that all decisions and determinations of the Board shall be final and binding on the Grantee, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under such Grant. Grants under a particular Section of this Plan need not be uniform as among the grantees.

#### 3. Shares Subject to This Plan.

- (a) <u>Shares Authorized.</u> Subject to adjustment as described below, the aggregate number of shares of common stock of the Company ("Company Stock") that may be issued pursuant to Grants under this Plan is shares, each of which may be issued under this Plan as an Incentive Stock Option.
- (b) Individual Limits. The maximum aggregate number of shares of Company Stock that shall be subject to Grants made under this Plan to any individual, including but not limited to any non-employee director, during any calendar year shall be 500,000 shares.
- (c) Share Counting. If and to the extent Options or SARs granted under this Plan terminate, expire, or are canceled, forfeited, exchanged or surrendered without having been exercised or if any Stock Awards, Stock Units or Other Equity Awards are forfeited, the shares subject to such Grants shall again be available for purposes of this Plan
- Adjustments. If there is any change in the number or kind of shares of Company Stock outstanding (i) by reason of a stock dividend, spinoff, recapitalization, stock split, or combination or exchange of shares, (ii) by reason of a merger, reorganization or consolidation, (iii) by reason of a reclassification or change in par value, or (iv) by reason of any other extraordinary or unusual event affecting the outstanding Company Stock as a class without the Company's receipt of consideration, or if the value of outstanding shares of Company Stock is substantially reduced as a result of a spinoff or the Company's payment of an extraordinary dividend or distribution, the maximum number of shares of Company Stock available for issuance under this Plan, the maximum number of shares of Company Stock for which any individual may receive Grants in any year, the kind and number of shares covered by outstanding Grants, the kind and number of shares issued under this Plan, and the price per share or the applicable market value of such Grants shall be equitably adjusted by the Board to reflect any increase or decrease in the number of, or change in the kind or value of, issued shares of Company Stock to preclude, to the extent practicable, the enlargement or dilution of rights and benefits under such Grants; provided, however, that any fractional shares resulting from such adjustment shall be eliminated. In addition, in the event of a Change of Control of the Company (as defined in Section 12(a)), the provisions of Section 13 of this Plan shall apply. Any adjustment to outstanding Grants shall be consistent with section 409A and section 424 of the Code, to the extent applicable. Any adjustments determined by the Board shall be final, binding and conclusive.

#### 4. Eligibility for Participation.

- (a) Eligible Persons. All employees of the Company and its parents or subsidiaries ("Employees"), including Employees who are officers or members of the Board, and members of the Board who are not Employees ("Non-Employee Directors") shall be eligible to participate in this Plan. Consultants and advisors, as such terms are defined and interpreted for purposes of Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") (or any successor form or rule) who perform services for the Company or any of its parents or subsidiaries ("Key Advisors") shall be eligible to participate in this Plan.
- **(b)** Selection of Grantees. The Board shall select the Employees, Non-Employee Directors and Key Advisors to receive Grants and shall determine the number of shares of Company Stock subject to a particular Grant in such manner as the Board determines. Employees, Key Advisors and Non-Employee Directors who receive Grants under this Plan shall hereinafter be referred to as "Grantees."
- 5 . Options. The Board may grant Options to Employees, Non-Employee Directors, and Key Advisors upon such terms as the Board deems appropriate. The following provisions are applicable to Options:
- (a) <u>Number of Shares.</u> The Board shall determine the number of shares of Company Stock that will be subject to each Grant of Options to Employees, Non-Employee Directors and Key Advisors.

#### (b) Type of Option and Price.

- (i) The Board may grant Incentive Stock Options that are intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" within the meaning of section 422 of the Code or Nonqualified Stock Options that are not intended so to qualify or any combination of Incentive Stock Options and Nonqualified Stock Options, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or its parents or subsidiaries, as defined in section 424 of the Code. Nonqualified Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Non-Employee Directors and Key Advisors.
- (ii) The purchase price (the "Exercise Price") of Company Stock subject to an Option shall be determined by the Board and shall be equal to or greater than the Fair Market Value (as defined below) of a share of Company Stock on the date the Option is granted; provided, however, that an Incentive Stock Option may not be granted to an Employee who, at the time of grant, owns stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary of the Company, unless the Exercise Price per share is not less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of Company Stock on the date of grant.
- (iii) If the Company Stock is publicly traded, then the Fair Market Value per share shall be determined as follows: (x) if the principal trading market for the Company Stock is an Exchange, the last reported sale price thereof on the relevant date or (if there were no trades on that date) the latest preceding date upon which a sale was reported, or (y) if the Company Stock is not principally traded on an Exchange, the mean between the last reported "bid" and "asked" prices of Company Stock on the relevant date, as reported on the Exchange or, if not so reported, as reported by the over-the-counter quotation system on which the Company Stock is then quoted or as reported in a customary financial reporting service, as applicable and as the Board determines. If the Company Stock is not publicly traded or, if publicly traded, is not subject to reported transactions or "bid" or "asked" quotations as set forth above, the Fair Market Value per share shall be as determined by the Board.

(c)	Option Term. The Board shall determine the term of each Option. The term of any Option shall not exceed ten years from the date of grant. However, a
Incentive Stock (	Option that is granted to an Employee who, at the time of grant, owns stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of
stock of the Com	npany, or any parent or subsidiary of the Company, may not have a term that exceeds five years from the date of grant.

## (d) Exercisability of Options.

- (i) Options shall become exercisable in accordance with such terms and conditions, consistent with this Plan, as may be determined by the Board and specified in the Grant Instrument. The Board may accelerate the exercisability of any or all outstanding Options at any time for any reason.
- (ii) The Board may provide in a Grant Instrument that the Grantee may elect to exercise part or all of an Option before it otherwise has become exercisable. Any shares so purchased shall be restricted shares and shall be subject to a repurchase right in favor of the Company during a specified restriction period, with the repurchase price equal to the lesser of (i) the Exercise Price or (ii) the Fair Market Value of such shares at the time of repurchase, or such other restrictions as the Board deems appropriate.
- (e) Grants to Non-Exempt Employees. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless expressly approved by the Board, Options granted to persons who are non-exempt employees under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, (the "FLSA") may not be exercisable for at least six months after the date of grant (except that such Options may become exercisable, as determined by the Board, upon the Grantee's death, Disability (as defined in Section 5(f)(v)(C)) or Retirement (as defined in Section 5(f)(v) (E)), or upon a Change of Control or other circumstances permitted by applicable regulations).

#### (f) Termination of Employment, Disability or Death.

- (i) Except as provided below, an Option may be exercised only while the Grantee is employed by, or providing service to, the Employer (as defined in Section 5(f)(v)(A)) as an Employee, Key Advisor or member of the Board. In the event that a Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than Disability, death, Retirement or termination for Cause (as defined in Section 5(f)(v)(D)), except as otherwise provided by the Board, any Option that is otherwise exercisable by the Grantee shall terminate unless exercised within 90 days after the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer (or within such other period of time as may be specified by the Board), but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option term. Except as otherwise provided by the Board, any of the Grantee's Options that are not otherwise exercisable as of the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer shall terminate as of such date.
- (ii) In the event the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of a termination for Cause by the Employer, any Option held by the Grantee shall terminate as of the date the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer. In addition, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section 5, if the Board determines that the Grantee has engaged in conduct that constitutes Cause at any time while the Grantee is employed by, or providing service to, the Employer or after the Grantee's termination of employment or service, any Option held by the Grantee shall immediately terminate, and the Grantee shall automatically forfeit all shares underlying any exercised portion of an Option for which the Company has not yet delivered the share certificates, upon refund by the Company of the Exercise Price paid by the Grantee for such shares. Upon any exercise of an Option, the Company may withhold delivery of share certificates pending resolution of an inquiry that could lead to a finding resulting in a forfeiture.

- (iii) In the event the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer because of the Grantee's Disability or Retirement, any Option that is otherwise exercisable by the Grantee shall terminate unless exercised within one year after the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer (or within such other period of time as may be specified by the Board), but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option term. Except as otherwise provided by the Board, any of the Grantee's Options that are not otherwise exercisable as of the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer shall terminate as of such date. In the event that an Incentive Stock Option is exercised more than 90 days after Retirement, the Option shall lose its status as an Incentive Stock Option and shall be treated as a Nonqualified Stock Option.
- (iv) If the Grantee dies while employed by, or providing service to, the Employer or within 90 days after the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed or provide service on account of a termination specified in Section 5(f)(i) above (or within such other period of time as may be specified by the Board), any Option that is otherwise exercisable by the Grantee shall terminate unless exercised within one year after the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer (or within such other period of time as may be specified by the Board), but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option term. Except as otherwise provided by the Board, any of the Grantee's Options that are not otherwise exercisable as of the date on which the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer shall terminate as of such date.
  - (v) For purposes of this Section 5(f) and Section 6:
  - (A) The term "Employer" shall include the Company and its parent and subsidiary corporations, as determined by the Board.
  - (B) "Employed by, or provide service to, the Employer" shall mean employment or service as an Employee, Key Advisor or member of the Board (so that, for purposes of exercising Options and satisfying conditions with respect to other Grants, a Grantee shall not be considered to have terminated employment or service until the Grantee ceases to be an Employee, Key Advisor or member of the Board), unless the Board determines otherwise.
  - (C) "Disability" shall mean a Grantee's becoming disabled within the meaning of section 22(e)(3) of the Code, within the meaning of the Employer's long-term disability plan applicable to the Grantee, or as otherwise determined by the Board.
  - (D) "Cause" shall mean, except to the extent specified otherwise by the Board, a finding by the Board that the Grantee (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer in any material respect, (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Company, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty, (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information, (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Grantee and the Employer or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Board determines.
  - (E) "Retirement" shall mean a termination of employment by reason of an Employee's retirement at or after the Employee's earliest permissible retirement date pursuant to and in accordance with a regular retirement plan or the personnel practices of the Employer.
- Exercise of Options. A Grantee may exercise an Option that has become exercisable, in whole or in part, by delivering a notice of exercise to the Company. The Grantee shall pay the Exercise Price for an Option as specified by the Board (w) in cash, (x) with the approval of the Board, by delivering shares of Company Stock owned by the Grantee (including Company Stock acquired in connection with the exercise of an Option, subject to such restrictions as the Board deems appropriate) and having a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise equal to the Exercise Price or by attestation (on a form prescribed by the Board) to ownership of shares of Company Stock having a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise equal to the Exercise Price, (y) payment through a broker in accordance with procedures permitted by applicable regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or (z) by such other method as the Board may approve. Shares of Company Stock used to exercise an Option shall have been held by the Grantee for the requisite period of time to avoid adverse accounting consequences to the Company with respect to the Option. The Grantee shall pay the Exercise Price and the amount of any withholding tax due (pursuant to Section 10) at the time of exercise.

- (h) <u>Limits on Incentive Stock Options.</u> Each Incentive Stock Option shall provide that, if the aggregate Fair Market Value of the stock on the date of the grant with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by a Grantee during any calendar year, under this Plan or any other stock option plan of the Company or a parent or subsidiary, exceeds \$100,000, then the Option, as to the excess, shall be treated as a Nonqualified Stock Option. An Incentive Stock Option shall not be granted to any person who is not an Employee of the Company or a parent or subsidiary (within the meaning of section 424(f) of the Code) of the Company.
- (i) Limitation on Repricing. If the Company Stock is listed on an Exchange, unless such action is approved by the Company's stockholders, the Company may not (except as provided for under Section 3(d)): (A) amend any outstanding Option granted under this Plan to provide an exercise price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise price per share of such outstanding Option, (B) cancel any outstanding Option (whether or not granted under the Plan) and grant in substitution therefor new Grants under this Plan (other than adjustments made pursuant to Section 3(d)) covering the same or a different number of shares of Company Stock and having an exercise price per share lower than the then-current exercise price per share of the cancelled option, (C) cancel in exchange for a cash payment any outstanding Option with an exercise price per share above the then-current Fair Market Value, other than pursuant to Section 3(d), or (D) take any other action under this Plan that constitutes a "repricing" within the meaning of the rules of the Exchange.
- **6.** <u>Stock Awards.</u> The Board may issue shares of Company Stock to an Employee, Non-Employee Director or Key Advisor under a Stock Award, upon such terms as the Board deems appropriate. The following provisions are applicable to Stock Awards:
- (a) General Requirements. Shares of Company Stock issued or transferred pursuant to Stock Awards may be issued or transferred for cash consideration or for no cash consideration, and subject to restrictions or no restrictions, as determined by the Board. The Board may, but shall not be required to, establish conditions under which restrictions on Stock Awards shall lapse over a period of time or according to such other criteria as the Board deems appropriate, including without limitation restrictions based on the achievement of specific performance goals. The period of time during which the Stock Award will remain subject to restrictions will be designated in the Grant Instrument as the "Restriction Period."
- (**b**) <u>Number of Shares</u>. The Board shall determine the number of shares of Company Stock to be issued or transferred pursuant to a Stock Award and the restrictions applicable to such shares.
- (c) Requirement of Employment or Service Unless the Board determines otherwise, if the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer (as defined in Section 5(f)(v)(A)) during a period designated in the Grant Instrument as the Restriction Period, or if other specified conditions are not met, the Stock Award shall terminate as to all shares covered by the Grant as to which the restrictions have not lapsed, and those shares of Company Stock must be immediately returned to the Company. The Board may, however, provide for complete or partial exceptions to this requirement as it deems appropriate.

- (d) Restrictions on Transfer and Legend on Stock Certificate. During the Restriction Period, a Grantee may not sell, assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of the shares of the Stock Award except to a successor under Section 11(a). Each certificate representing a Stock Award shall contain a legend giving appropriate notice of the restrictions in the Grant. The Grantee shall be entitled to have the legend removed from the stock certificate covering the shares subject to restrictions when all restrictions on such shares have lapsed. The Board may determine that the Company will not issue a certificate for a Stock Award until all restrictions on such shares have lapsed.
- (e) Right to Vote and to Receive Dividends. Unless the Board determines otherwise, during the Restriction Period, the Grantee shall have the right to vote shares subject to Stock Awards and to receive any dividends or other distributions paid on such shares, subject to any restrictions deemed appropriate by the Board, including without limitation the achievement of specific performance goals.
- (f) <u>Lapse of Restrictions.</u> All restrictions imposed on Stock Awards shall lapse upon the expiration of the applicable Restriction Period and the satisfaction of all conditions imposed by the Board. The Board may determine, as to any or all Stock Awards, that the restrictions shall lapse without regard to any Restriction Period.
- 7. Stock Units. The Board may grant Stock Units representing one or more shares of Company Stock to an Employee, Non-Employee Director or Key Advisor, upon such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate, provided, however, that all such grants shall comply with section 409A of the Code. The following provisions are applicable to Stock Units:
- (a) <u>Crediting of Units.</u> Each Stock Unit shall represent the right of the Grantee to receive an amount based on the value of a share of Company Stock, if specified conditions are met. All Stock Units shall be credited to bookkeeping accounts established on the Company's records for purposes of this Plan.
- (b) Terms of Stock Units. The Board may grant Stock Units that are payable if specified performance goals or other conditions are met, or under other circumstances. Stock Units may be paid at the end of a specified performance period or other period, or payment may be deferred to a date authorized by the Board. The Board shall determine the number of Stock Units to be granted and the requirements applicable to such Stock Units.
- (c) Requirement of Employment or Service Unless the Board determines otherwise, if the Grantee ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer during a specified period, or if other conditions established by the Board are not met, the Grantee's Stock Units shall be forfeited. The Board may, however, provide for complete or partial exceptions to this requirement as it deems appropriate.
- (d) Payment with Respect to Stock Units. Payments with respect to Stock Units may be made in cash, in Company Stock, or in a combination of the two, as determined by the Board.
- **8.** Stock Appreciation Rights. The Board may grant SARs to an Employee, Non-Employee Director or Key Advisor separately or in tandem with any Option. The following provisions are applicable to SARs:

- (a) <u>Base Amount.</u> The Board shall establish the base amount of the SAR at the time the SAR is granted. The base amount of each SAR shall not be less than the Fair Market Value of a share of Company Stock on the date of Grant of the SAR.
- **Tandem SARs.** In the case of tandem SARs, the number of SARs granted to a Grantee that shall be exercisable during a specified period shall not exceed the number of shares of Company Stock that the Grantee may purchase upon the exercise of the related Option during such period. Upon the exercise of an Option, the SARs relating to the Company Stock covered by such Option shall terminate. Upon the exercise of SARs, the related Option shall terminate to the extent of an equal number of shares of Company Stock.
- (c) Exercisability. An SAR shall be exercisable during the period specified by the Board in the Grant Instrument and shall be subject to such vesting and other restrictions as may be specified in the Grant Instrument. The Board may accelerate the exercisability of any or all outstanding SARs at any time for any reason. SARs may only be exercised while the Grantee is employed by, or providing service to, the Employer or during the applicable period after termination of employment or service as described in Section 5(f) above. A tandem SAR shall be exercisable only during the period when the Option to which it is related is also exercisable.
- (d) <u>Grants to Non-Exempt Employees.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, SARs granted to persons who are non-exempt employees under the FLSA may not be exercisable for at least six months after the date of grant (except that such SARs may become exercisable, as determined by the Board, upon the Grantee's death, Disability or retirement, or upon a Change of Control or other circumstances permitted by applicable regulations).
- (e) <u>Value of SARs</u>. When a Grantee exercises SARs, the Grantee shall receive in settlement of such SARs an amount equal to the value of the stock appreciation for the number of SARs exercised. The stock appreciation for an SAR is the amount by which the Fair Market Value of the underlying Company Stock on the date of exercise of the SAR exceeds the base amount of the SAR as described in Section 8(a).
- (f) Form of Payment. The appreciation in an SAR shall be paid in shares of Company Stock, cash or any combination of the foregoing, as the Board shall determine. For purposes of calculating the number of shares of Company Stock to be received, shares of Company Stock shall be valued at their Fair Market Value on the date of exercise of the SAR.
- 9. Other Equity Awards. The Board may grant Other Equity Awards, which are awards (other than those described in Sections 5, 6, 7 and 8 of this Plan) that are based on, measured by or payable in Company Stock, including, without limitation, stock appreciation rights, to any Employee, Non-Employee Director or Key Advisor, on such terms and conditions as the Board shall determine. Other Equity Awards may be awarded subject to the achievement of performance goals or other conditions and may be payable in cash, Company Stock or any combination of the foregoing, as the Board shall determine.

#### 10. Withholding of Taxes.

(a) Required Withholding. All Grants under this Plan shall be subject to applicable federal (including FICA), state and local tax withholding requirements. The Employer may require that the Grantee or other person receiving or exercising Grants pay to the Employer the amount of any federal, state or local taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to such Grants, or the Employer may deduct from other wages paid by the Employer the amount of any withholding taxes due with respect to such Grants.

**(b)** Election to Withhold Shares. If the Board so permits, a Grantee may elect to satisfy the Employer's tax withholding obligation with respect to Grants paid in Company Stock by having shares withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the Grantee's minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state and local tax liabilities. The election must be in a form and manner prescribed by the Board and may be subject to the prior approval of the Board.

#### 11. Transferability of Grants.

- (a) Nontransferability of Grants. Except as provided below, only the Grantee may exercise rights under a Grant during the Grantee's lifetime. A Grantee may not transfer those rights except (i) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or (ii) with respect to Grants other than Incentive Stock Options, if permitted in any specific case by the Board, pursuant to a domestic relations order or otherwise as permitted by the Board. When a Grantee dies, the personal representative or other person entitled to succeed to the rights of the Grantee may exercise such rights. Any such successor must furnish proof satisfactory to the Company of his or her right to receive the Grant under the Grantee's will or under the applicable laws of descent and distribution.
- (b) Transfer of Nonqualified Stock Options. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may provide, in a Grant Instrument, that a Grantee may transfer Nonqualified Stock Options to family members, or one or more trusts or other entities for the benefit of or owned by family members, consistent with applicable securities laws, according to such terms as the Board may determine; provided that the Grantee receives no consideration for the transfer of an Option and the transferred Option shall continue to be subject to the same terms and conditions as were applicable to the Option immediately before the transfer.

#### 12. Change of Control of the Company.

- (a) Change of Control. As used herein, a "Change of Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if:
- (i) Any "person," as such term is used in sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act becomes a "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the voting power of the then outstanding securities of the Company; provided that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to occur as a result of (A) a transaction in which the Company becomes a subsidiary of another corporation and in which the stockholders of the Company, immediately prior to the transaction, will beneficially own, immediately after the transaction, shares entitling such stockholders to more than 50% of all votes to which all stockholders of the parent corporation would be entitled in the election of directors, or (B) the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor of the Company in a capital-raising transaction; or
- (ii) The consummation of (A) a merger or consolidation of the Company with another corporation where the stockholders of the Company, immediately prior to the merger or consolidation, will not beneficially own, immediately after the merger or consolidation, shares entitling such stockholders to more than 50% of all votes to which all stockholders of the surviving corporation would be entitled in the election of directors, (B) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or (C) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.
- **(b)** Other Definition. The Board may modify the definition of Change of Control for a particular Grant as the Board deems appropriate to comply with section 409A of the Code or otherwise.

#### 13. Consequences of a Change of Control.

- (a) Acceleration. In the event of a Change of Control, the Board may determine whether and to what extent (i) outstanding Options and SARs shall accelerate and become exercisable, and (ii) outstanding Stock Awards, Stock Units and Other Equity Awards shall vest and shall be payable. The Board may condition any such acceleration on such terms as the Board determines.
- (b) Other Alternatives. In the event of a Change of Control, the Board may take any of the following actions with respect to any or all outstanding Grants: the Board may (i) determine that all outstanding Options and SARs that are not exercised shall be assumed by, or replaced with comparable options by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), and other outstanding Grants that remain in effect after the Change of Control shall be converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), (ii) require that Grantees surrender their outstanding Options and SARs in exchange for one or more payments, in cash or Company Stock as determined by the Board, in an amount, if any, equal to the amount by which the then Fair Market Value of the shares of Company Stock subject to the Grantee's unexercised Options and SARs exceeds the Exercise Price or base amount of the Options and SARs, on such terms as the Board determines, or (iii) after giving Grantees an opportunity to exercise their outstanding Options and SARs, terminate any or all unexercised Options and SARs at such time as the Board deems appropriate. Such assumption, surrender or termination shall take place as of the date of the Change of Control or such other date as the Board may specify.

#### 14. <u>Limitations on Issuance or Transfer of Shares.</u>

- (a) <u>Stockholders Agreement/Voting Agreement.</u> The Board may require that a Grantee execute a stockholders agreement and/or a voting agreement, in each case, with such terms as the Board deems appropriate, with respect to any Company Stock issued or transferred pursuant to this Plan. If such stockholders agreement or voting agreement contains any lock-up or market standoff provisions that differ from the provisions of Section 14(c) of this Plan, for as long as the provisions of such agreement are in effect, the provisions of Section 14(c) shall not apply to such Company Stock, unless the Board determines otherwise.
- (b) <u>Limitations on Issuance or Transfer of Shares.</u> No Company Stock shall be issued or transferred in connection with any Grant hereunder unless and until all legal requirements applicable to the issuance or transfer of such Company Stock have been complied with to the satisfaction of the Board. The Board shall have the right to condition any Grant made to any Grantee hereunder on such Grantee's undertaking in writing to comply with such restrictions on his or her subsequent disposition of such shares of Company Stock as the Board shall deem necessary or advisable, and certificates representing such shares may be legended to reflect any such restrictions. Certificates representing shares of Company Stock issued or transferred under this Plan will be subject to such stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as may be required by applicable laws, regulations and interpretations, including any requirement that a legend be placed thereon.
- (c) <u>Lock-Up Period.</u> If so requested by the Company or any representative of the underwriters (the "Managing Underwriter") in connection with any underwritten offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act, and subject to Section 14(a) of this Plan, a Grantee (including any successor or assigns) shall not sell or otherwise transfer any shares or other securities of the Company during the 30-day period preceding and the 180-day period following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act for such underwriting (or such shorter period as may be requested by the Managing Underwriter and agreed to by the Company) (the "Market Standoff Period"). If so requested by the Company or the Managing Underwriter, the Grantee shall enter into a separate written agreement to such effect in form and substance requested by the Company or the Managing Underwriter. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such Market Standoff Period.

#### 15. Amendment and Termination.

- (a) Amendment of This Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate this Plan or any portion thereof at any time provided that (i) to the extent required by section 162(m) of the Code, no Grant that is intended to comply with section 162(m) after the date of such amendment shall become exercisable, realizable or vested, as applicable to such Grant, unless and until the Company's stockholders approve such amendment in the manner required by section 162(m); and (ii) if shares of the Company's capital stock are listed on the Exchange, no amendment that would require stockholder approval under the rules of the Exchange may be made effective unless and until the Company's stockholders approve such amendment. In addition, if at any time the approval of the Company's stockholders is required as to any other modification or amendment under section 422 of the Code or any successor provision with respect to Incentive Stock Options, the Board may not effect such modification or amendment without such approval. Unless otherwise specified in the amendment, any amendment to this Plan adopted in accordance with this Section 15(a) shall apply to, and be binding on the holders of, all Grants outstanding under this Plan at the time the amendment is adopted, provided the Board determines that such amendment, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Grantees under this Plan. No Grant shall be made that is conditioned upon stockholder approval of any amendment to this Plan unless the Grant provides that (i) it will terminate or be forfeited if stockholder approval of such amendment is not obtained within no more than 12 months from the date of grant and (ii) it may not be exercised or settled (or otherwise result in the issuance of Company Stock) prior to such stockholder approval.
- (**b**) <u>Termination of This Plan</u>. This Plan shall terminate on the day immediately preceding the tenth anniversary of its effective date, unless this Plan is terminated earlier by the Board or is extended by the Board with the approval of the stockholders.
- (c) Termination and Amendment of Outstanding Grants. The Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Grant, including but not limited to substituting therefor another Grant of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and/or converting an Incentive Stock Option into a Nonqualified Stock Option. A termination or amendment of this Plan that occurs after a Grant is made shall not materially impair the rights of a Grantee unless the Grantee consents or unless the Board acts under Section 21(b). The termination of this Plan shall not impair the power and authority of the Board with respect to an outstanding Grant. The Board may at any time provide that any Grant shall become immediately exercisable in whole or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in whole or in part, as the case may be.
- (d) Governing Document. This Plan shall be the controlling document. No other statements, representations, explanatory materials or examples, oral or written, may amend this Plan in any manner. This Plan shall be binding upon and enforceable against the Company and its successors and assigns.
- 16. Funding of This Plan. This Plan shall be unfunded. The Company shall not be required to establish any special or separate fund or to make any other segregation of assets to assure the payment of any Grants under this Plan.
- 17. Rights of Participants. Nothing in this Plan shall entitle any Employee, Key Advisor, Non-Employee Director or other person to any claim or right to be granted a Grant under this Plan. Neither this Plan nor any action taken hereunder shall be construed as giving any individual any rights to be retained by or in the employ of the Employer or any other employment rights.

- 18. No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Company Stock shall be issued or delivered pursuant to this Plan or any Grant. The Board shall determine whether cash, other awards or other property shall be issued or paid in lieu of such fractional shares or whether such fractional shares or any rights thereto shall be forfeited or otherwise eliminated.
- 19. <u>Headings</u>. Section headings are for reference only. In the event of a conflict between a title and the content of a Section, the content of the Section shall control.
  - 20. Effective Date of This Plan. This Plan shall be effective on the date on which this Plan is approved by the Company's stockholders.
  - 21. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.
- (a) Grants in Connection with Corporate Transactions and Otherwise. Nothing contained in this Plan shall be construed to (i) limit the right of the Board to make Grants under this Plan in connection with the acquisition, by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business or assets of any corporation, firm or association, including Grants to employees thereof who become Employees, or for other proper corporate purposes, or (ii) limit the right of the Company to grant stock options or make other awards outside of this Plan. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board may make a Grant to an employee, director or advisor of another corporation who becomes an Employee, Non-Employee Director or Key Advisor by reason of a corporate merger, consolidation, acquisition of stock or property, reorganization or liquidation involving the Company, the Parent or any of their substitution for a stock option or stock award grant made by such corporation. The terms and conditions of the substitute grants may vary from the terms and conditions required by this Plan and from those of the substituted stock incentives. The Board shall prescribe the provisions of the substitute grants.
- (b) Compliance with Law. This Plan, the exercise of Options and the obligations of the Company to issue shares of Company Stock under Grants shall be subject to all applicable laws and to approvals by any governmental or regulatory agency as may be required. With respect to persons subject to section 16 of the Exchange Act, it is the intent of the Company that this Plan and all transactions under this Plan comply with all applicable provisions of Rule 16b-3 or its successors under the Exchange Act and section 162(m) of the Code. It is the intent of the Company that this Plan and applicable Grants under this Plan comply with the applicable provisions of section 422 of the Code and that, to the extent applicable, Grants made under this Plan comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and the regulations thereunder. To the extent that any legal requirement set forth in this Plan ceases to be required under applicable law, the Board may determine that such Plan provision shall cease to apply. The Board may revoke any Grant if it is contrary to law or modify a Grant or this Plan to bring the Grant or this Plan into compliance with any applicable law or regulation.
- (c) Employees Subject to Taxation Outside the United States. With respect to Grantees who are subject to taxation in countries other than the United States, the Board may make Grants on such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate to comply with the laws of the applicable countries, and the Board may create such procedures, addenda and subplans and make such modifications as may be necessary or advisable to comply with such laws.
- (d) Governing Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Plan and Grant Instruments issued under this Plan shall be governed and construed by and determined in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

#### UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA KNOW-HOW LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Agreement dated June 1, 2012 ("Effective Date") is made by and between The Board of Trustees of The University of Alabama for and on behalf of its component institution The University of Alabama ("UA") and Innovative Med Concepts, LLC ("Company").

#### 1 - DEFINITIONS

- "Affiliate" means any business, corporation, or other legal entity organized in any country that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with Company.

  Control means the direct or indirect ownership of at least 50% of the voting securities having the right to elect directors.
- 1.2 "Company's Inventions" means all inventions covered by provisional and final patents owned by the Company, including without limitation all inventions covered by the Company's provisional patent filing no. 16210- 000004/US/PS1 relating to pharmaceutical compositions useful for treating chronic pain, fibromyalgia, and other functional somatic syndromes in a subject, together with all supplemental, final, and amended patents covered by such provisional patent filing.
- 1.3 "Company Products" means products made, used, or sold by Company that incorporate or make use of the Technical Information.
- 1.4 "Confidential Information" means
  - a. the Technical Information to the extent required to be kept confidential by this Agreement; and
  - b. the terms of this Agreement.
- 1.5 "Field" means knowledge pertaining to herpesvirus biology including herpesvirus replication mechanisms, modes of action of anti-herpesvirus medications, sensitivity and accuracy of herpesvirus diagnostic tests.
- 1.6 "Improvements" means any and all inventions and/or discoveries, whether patentable or not, that are necessary to allow the Company to make, have made, use, sell, have sold, and import a Licensed Invention or that constitute enhancements, improvements, or modifications of a Licensed Invention and any other inventions, whether patentable or not, invented by or on behalf of UA relating to any Licensed Invention or a Company's Invention.
- 1.7 "License" means the licenses with respect to the Technical Information granted Company by this Agreement.
- 1.8 "License Rights" means Company's rights or interest under the License.

- 1.9 "Research" means identification and quantification of herpesviruses present in diseased GI tissue biopsies from patients with fibromyalgia and chronic GI disorders, as further described in Appendix A, "Statement of Research."
- 1.10 "SRA" means that certain Sponsored Research Agreement between UA and Company related to the Research.
- 1.11 "Technical Information" means the know-how, technical information, and data related to the Field developed by UA under the direction of Dr. Carol Duffy before the Effective Date of this Agreement and does not include the Company's Inventions.
- 1.12 "Territory" means worldwide.

#### 2 - NON-EXCLUSIVE LICENSE GRANT

- 2.1 Except as provided by Section 4 and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, UA hereby grants to Company and its Affiliates, and Company and its Affiliates hereby accept from UA, the non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free right and license to copy, present, display, translate, use, and otherwise commercially exploit the Technical Information and to make derivative works thereof, including, but not limited to, the right and license to make, have made, use, and sell Company Products and to sublicense any and all such rights as further discussed below.
- 2.2 This License is expressly made subject to UA's reservation, on behalf of itself and all other non-profit academic and research institutions, of the right to use the Technical Information solely for educational, research, clinical, or other non-commercial purposes, provided all UA's confidentiality obligations under this Agreement and the SRA are complied with.
- 2.3 Company is solely responsible for the payment and discharge of any taxes, duties, or other fees relating to any transaction of Company, its employees, contractors, agents, in connection with the manufacture, use, or sale in any country of Company's Products.
- 2.4 All rights not specifically granted herein are reserved to UA.

## 3 - SUBLICENSES

3.1 The License granted above includes the right to grant sublicenses, which may be further sublicensed as part of research, development, or commercialization arrangements with or on behalf of the Company, its Affiliates, or sublicensees in furtherance of this Agreement.

- 3.2 Any sublicense granted by the Company shall include terms that are no less favorable to UA than this Agreement and shall not conflict with this Agreement.
- 3.3 The Company will remain responsible for the performance of all sublicensees under any such sublicense as if such performance were carried out by the Company itself.
- 3.4 Any sublicense may provide that any sublicensee may further sublicense the License consistent with the terms of this Agreement;
- 3.5 The Company and sublicensees shall not pay any royalties or other financial consideration to UA on License or sublicense income except as provided in Section 4 -.

#### 4 - FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION

In consideration for the license granted in this Agreement, Company will issue a nonvoting membership interest in Company to UA equal to 10% of all outstanding units of Company, after issuance of UA units, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement. As a condition to the Company's issuance of a non-voting membership interest to UA, UA must execute the Company's Operating Agreement and Subscription Agreement. The transfer of the membership interest in the Company to UA shall be completed within 45 days.

## 5 - CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 5.1 UA and Company shall
  - a. protect any and all Confidential Information of the other party from disclosure to third parties and
  - b. use Confidential Information of the other party solely for the purpose of performing under this Agreement and the SRA.

No such disclosure shall be made by a party without the written permission of the other party; provided, however, that Company may disclose this Agreement and its terms (including providing a copy hereof, redacted as appropriate) in its financing documents, to its investors and potential investors, to lenders and potential lenders, to any bona fide potential sublicensee, to any successor or potential successor to Company's interest under this Agreement, to its consultants, counsel, and accountants, to bona fide potential collaborators in connection with development or commercialization of the License, or to any legal, governmental, or regulatory authority for the purposes of developing and/or commercializing the License. In all such cases, Company shall take commercially reasonable steps to protect Confidential Information of the UA consistent with steps Company takes to protect its own confidential information, including commercially reasonable safeguards to protect against loss of patent rights for UA inventions disclosed to Company.

- 5.2 All written documents containing Confidential Information under this Agreement shall remain the property of the disclosing party. Upon request of the disclosing party, the other party shall return such documents to the disclosing party without retaining a copy of any kind or else provide evidence of their destruction.
- 5.3 Confidential Information shall not include
  - a. information which at the time of disclosure had been previously published or was otherwise in the public domain through no fault of recipient;
  - b. information which becomes public knowledge after disclosure unless such knowledge results from a breach of this Agreement;
  - c. information which was already in recipient's possession prior to the time of disclosure as evidenced by written records kept in the ordinary course of business or by proof of actual use thereof;
  - d. information that is independently developed without use of the Confidential Information; and
  - e. information which is required to be disclosed by law, court order, or government regulation.
- 5.4 In the event that information is required to be disclosed pursuant to subsection 5.03e, the party required to make disclosure shall promptly notify the other in writing to allow that party to assert whatever exclusions or exemptions may be available to it under such law or regulation.

# 6 - TERMINATION

- 6.1 This Agreement becomes effective upon the Effective Date and, unless sooner terminated in accordance with any of the provisions herein, remains in full force and effect for a period of 25 years.
- 6.2 Company may at any time terminate this Agreement by giving UA written notice at least 90 days before such termination, and thereupon terminate the manufacture, use, or sale of Company's Products insofar as they use the Technical Information in any manner. Any termination of the Agreement shall not affect UA's membership interest in Company.
- 6.3 If Company fails to fulfill any of its obligations under this Agreement, UA may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to Company, as provided below. Such notice shall contain a description of the grounds constituting a breach of the Agreement. Company will have the opportunity to cure that breach within 120 days of receipt of notice. If the breach is not cured within that time, the termination will be effective as of the 120th day after receipt of notice.

## 7 - INDEMNITY, INSURANCE, NO REPRESENTATIONS, LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- 7.1 Company shall indemnify, defend, and hold UA, its trustees, officers, employees, and affiliates harmless against all claims, liabilities, and expenses, including legal expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from Company's utilization of the License Rights in the production, manufacture, sale, use, lease, consumption, or advertisement of the Company's Products, including without limitation the death of or injury to any person or persons or any damage to property.
- 7.2 UA MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. FURTHER, UA MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THE USE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY PATENT OR OTHER PROPRIETARY RIGHT OF A THIRD PARTY.
- 7.3 In no event shall UA, or its trustees, officers, faculty members, students, employees, and agents have any liability to Company or any third party arising out of the use, operation, or application of the Technical Information, Company Products, or anything discovered, developed, manufactured, used, sold, offered for sale, imported, exported, distributed, rented, leased or otherwise disposed of under any License Rights by Company or any third party for any reason, including, but not limited to, the unmerchantability, inadequacy, or unsuitability of the License Rights, including fitness for any particular purpose or to produce any particular result, or for any patent or latent defects therein.
- 7.4 In no event will UA, or its trustees, officers, faculty members, students, employees and agents be liable to Company or any third party for any consequential, incidental, special, or indirect damages (including, but not limited to, from any destruction to property or from any loss of use, revenue, profit, time, or good will) based on activity arising out of or related to this Agreement, whether pursuant to a claim of breach of contract or any other claim of any type.

7.5 The parties hereto acknowledge that the limitations and exclusions of liability and disclaimers of warranty set forth in this Agreement form an essential basis of the bargain between the parties.

#### 8 - PUBLICITY

Either party may reference the other in a press release or any other oral or written statement in connection with the Agreement or its results intended for use in the public media, as mutually agreed to by the parties. University, however, may acknowledge Sponsor's support of the Research in internal reports to University officials, and in scientific or academic publications or communications without Sponsor's prior approval. In any permitted statements, the parties shall describe the scope and nature of their participation accurately and appropriately.

## 9 - NON-ASSIGNABILITY

This Agreement may not be assigned by either party without the prior written consent of the other party; provided, however, that Company may assign this Agreement to any purchaser or transferee of all or substantially all of the Company's assets of the line of business to which this Agreement relates upon prior written notice to University.

#### 10 - NOTICES

Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be sufficient if in writing and shall be considered given (i) when mailed by certified mail (return receipt requested), postage prepaid, or (ii) on the date of actual delivery by hand or overnight delivery, with receipt acknowledged,

if to UA, to: Office for Technology Transfer

The University of Alabama 201

AIME Building Box 870207

Tuscaloosa, Alabama 35487-0207

if to Company, to: William L. Pridgen, M.D. Innovative

Med Concepts, LLC 1837

Commons North Drive Tuscaloosa,

AL 35406

copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Jay F. Guin

Tanner & Guin, LLC Counselors at Law Capitol

Park Center

or to such other address as a party may specify by notice hereunder.

#### 11 - MISCELLANEOUS

- 11.1 Waiver and Election of Remedies. The failure of any party to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Agreement on any occasion shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party thereafter of the right to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Agreement. All waivers must be in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the party against which such waiver is being sought. The pursuit by either party of any remedy to which it is entitled at any time or continuation of the Agreement despite a breach by the other shall not be deemed an election of remedies or waiver of the right to pursue any other remedies to which it may be entitled.
- 11.2 *Binding on Successors*. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns to the extent assignment is permitted under this Agreement.
- 11.3 *Relationship.* It is the express intention of the parties that they shall not be agents, partners, or joint venturers. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to permit or authorize either party to incur, or represent that it has the power to incur, any obligation or liability on behalf of the other party.
- 11.4 Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Agreement, together with the Appendices, sets forth the entire agreement between the parties concerning the subject matter hereof and supersedes all previous agreements, written or oral, concerning such subject matter. This Agreement may be amended only by written agreement duly executed by the parties.
- 11.5 Severability:. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable because it is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be construed and enforced as if the Agreement did not contain the particular provisions held to be unenforceable, unless such construction would materially alter the meaning of this Agreement.
- 11.6 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. Except as expressly set forth herein, the parties hereto agree that there are no third-party beneficiaries of any kind to this Agreement.

7

- 11.7 Governing Law. The validity and interpretation of this Agreement, and legal relations of the parties to it, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alabama.
- 11.8 Execution in Counterparts; Facsimile or Electronic Transmission. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and by facsimile or electronic transmission.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, UA and Company have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives as of the day and year first written above.

## THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA

Authorized Signature

By: /s/ Donald J. Benson

Donald J. Benson, Ph.D. Vice President for Research

Date: 12/5/12

Reviewed and Approved as to Form

By: /s/ Michael I. Spearing
Michael I. Spearing, UA Office of Counsel

Date: 12/5/12

#### INNOVATIVE MED CONCEPTS, LLC

Authorized Signature

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} By: & $\frac{\mbox{/s/William Pridgen}}{\mbox{William Pridgen, MD, Its Manager}} \end{tabular}$ 

Date: 12/5/12

# APPENDIX A STATEMENT OF RESEARCH

#### Identification and quantification of herpesviruses present in diseased GI tissue biopsies from patients with fibromyalgia and chronic GI disorders

The overall goal of the research proposed herein is to identify the herpesvirus associated with chronic GI disorders co-morbid with fibromyalgia as a means to provide objective and quantitative data regarding the role of herpesviruses in fibromyalgia and its associated GI disorders.

#### Study Purpose, Rationale, and Approach

Purpose: Identify and quantify the herpesvirus present in diseased GI tissue from patients presenting with fibromyalgia.

Rationale: Fibromyalgia is often co-morbid with chronic gastrointestinal disorders. We hypothesize from Dr. Pridgen's success treating this patient population using anti-herpesviral medications that a herpesvirus may be involved in the development and/or progression of these diseases. Definitively identifying the herpesvirus will provide evidence that a herpesvirus is present and may be a causative agent of fibromyalgia and associated GI disorders.

Approach: In collaboration with Dr. Pridgen, tissue samples will be obtained from 30 patients presenting with fibromyalgia and 15 control patients during routine endoscopic workup for GI disorders. These samples will be studied in 2-3 ways. First, using universal herpesvirus primers, herpesvirus DNA will be amplified from these tissue samples. Amplified DNA will be sequenced to determine which herpesvirus(es) are associated with diseased GI tissue in fibromyalgia patients. Second, once the specific herpesvirus(es) involved are determined, primers can be designed for quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR). By quantifying relative levels of herpesvirus DNA in the tissue samples from test vs. control subjects, we will show that the virus is present in fibromyalgia patients at levels well above those in a normal population. Third, if tissue sample size permits, electron microscopy (EM) will be performed to look for the presence of herpes virus particles. This technique will not tell us which herpesvirus is present in the tissue sample as all herpesviruses look similar by EM, but will confirm the presence of virus particles in the samples.

#### **Budget**

Direct costs \$89,926.00 Indirect costs \$35,386.00

Total \$125,312.00

Study period is one year.

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the use in this registration statement on Form S-1 of Virios Therapeutics, LLC (formerly Innovative Med Concepts, LLC) (the "Company") of our report dated July 23, 2020, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, with respect to our audits of the financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2019, which appears in this registration statement. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in this registration statement.

/s/ Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP

Atlanta, Georgia August 27, 2020